

	Pictorial index	Search by illustration
1	For safety and security	Make sure to read through them
2	Instrument cluster	How to read the gauges and meters, the variety of warning lights and indicators, etc.
3	Operation of each component	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving, etc.
4	Driving	Operations and advices which are necessary for driving
5	Audio system	Operating the audio system and Lexus Display Audio system
6	Interior features	Usage of the interior features, etc.
7	Maintenance and care	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures
8	When trouble arises	What to do in case of malfunction or emergency
9	Vehicle specifications	Vehicle specifications, customizable features, etc.
	Index	Search by symptom
		Search alphabetically

For your information..... 10
 Reading this manual 14
 How to search 15
 Pictorial index 16

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
 Before driving 36
 For safety drive 38
 Seat belts 40
 SRS airbags 45
 Airbag manual on-off system.....56
 Safety information for children.....58
 Child restraint systems 59
 Installing child restraints 67
 Exhaust gas precautions 76
 1-2. Hybrid system
 Hybrid system features..... 77
 Hybrid system precautions.. 81
 1-3. Theft deterrent system
 Immobilizer system..... 87
 Double locking system..... 92
 Alarm 93

2 Instrument cluster

2. Instrument cluster
 Warning lights and indicators.....100
 Gauges and meters 104
 Multi-information display (with monochrome display).....109
 Multi-information display (with color display).....112
 Energy monitor/consumption screen.....116

3 Operation of each component

3-1. Key information
 Keys 126
 3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
 Side doors..... 132
 Back door 138
 Smart entry & start system 143
 3-3. Adjusting the seats
 Front seats 159
 Rear seats 161
 Driving position memory .. 163
 Head restraints..... 167

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheels and mirrors	4-3. Operating the lights and wipers	
Steering wheel..... 170	Headlight switch 211	
Inside rear view mirror..... 172	Fog light switch..... 216	
Outside rear view mirrors . 174	Windshield wipers and washer.....218	1
3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof	Rear window wiper and washer.....222	
Power windows 178	Headlight cleaner switch... 223	2
Moon roof 181	4-4. Refueling	
	Opening the fuel tank cap . 224	3
	4-5. Using the driving support systems	
	Cruise control..... 228	4
	Dynamic radar cruise control.....231	
	Lexus parking assist-sensor.....245	5
	Rear view monitor system. 253	
	Driving mode select switch.....265	6
	Driving assist systems 266	7
	Hill-start assist control 271	
	PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system).....273	8
	4-6. Driving tips	
	Hybrid vehicle driving tips 281	9
	Winter driving tips 284	

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving
Driving the vehicle..... 186
Cargo and luggage..... 194
Trailer towing..... 195
4-2. Driving procedures
Power (ignition) switch..... 196
EV drive mode 201
Hybrid transmission 203
Turn signal lever 209
Parking brake 210

5 Audio system

5-1. Basic Operations	
Audio system types	290
Using the steering wheel audio switches.....	292
AUX port/USB port	293
5-2. Using the audio system	
Optimal use of the audio system.....	295
5-3. Using the radio	
Radio operation	297
5-4. Playing audio CDs and MP3/WMA discs	
CD player operation	301
5-5. Using an external device	
Listening to an iPod	309
Listening to a USB memory device.....	315
Using the AUX port	320
5-6. Using Bluetooth® devices	
Bluetooth® audio/phone ...	321
Using the steering wheel switches.....	326
Registering a Bluetooth® audio system for the first time.....	327
Registering a Bluetooth® phone for the first time.....	328
5-7. Setup menu	
Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player.....	329
Bluetooth® audio system setup.....	332
Setting a cellular phone	333
Security and system setup	336
Using the phone book	339
5-8. Bluetooth® Audio	
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player.....	342
5-9. Bluetooth® Phone	
Making a phone call	344
Receiving a phone call	346
Speaking on the phone	347
5-10. Bluetooth®	
Bluetooth®	348

5-11. Basic Operations (Lexus Display Audio System)	5-16. Using an external device (Lexus Display Audio System)	
Lexus Display Audio system.....354	Listening to an iPod 387	
Steering wheel audio switched.....360	Using USB memory device.....391	1
USB/AUX ports 361	Using the AUX port 396	
5-12. Setup (Lexus Display Audio System)	5-17. Connecting Bluetooth® (Lexus Display Audio System)	2
Setup menu..... 363	Steps for using Bluetooth® devices.....397	
General settings..... 364	Registering a Bluetooth® device.....399	3
Voice settings 367	Selecting a Bluetooth® device.....400	4
Display settings 368	Connecting a Bluetooth® audio player.....401	
5-13. Using the audio system (Lexus Display Audio System)	Connecting a Bluetooth® phone.....402	5
Selecting the audio source.....370	Displaying a Bluetooth® device details.....403	6
Optimal use of the audio system.....371	Detailed Bluetooth® settings.....404	7
Audio settings 372	5-18. Bluetooth® Audio (Lexus Display Audio System)	
Audio menu screen operation.....376	Listening to Bluetooth® Audio.....405	8
5-14. Using the radio (Lexus Display Audio System)		9
Radio operation 379		
5-15. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA/AAC discs(Lexus Display Audio System)		
CD player operation 381		

5-19. Bluetooth® Phone (Lexus Display Audio System)

- Using a Bluetooth® Phone.....407
- Making a call..... 409
- Receiving a call..... 412
- Speaking on the phone 413
- Using a Bluetooth® phone messages.....415
- Using the steering wheel swithes.....418
- Bluetooth® phone settings.....419

5-20. Phonebook (Lexus Display Audio System)

- Contact settings 421
- Messaging setting..... 424

5-21. Bluetooth® (Lexus Display Audio System)

- What to do if... (Troubleshooting).....425
- Bluetooth® 428

5-22. Other function (Lexus Display Audio System)

- “Information” screen..... 433
- MirrorLink™..... 434
- USB photo..... 437
- Speech command system .. 439

6 Interior features

6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

- Automatic air conditioning system (vehicles with a navigation system or Lexus Display Audio System).....442
- Automatic air conditioning system (Vehicles without a navigation system or Lexus Display Audio System).....452
- Heated steering wheel/seat heaters.....459
 - Heated steering wheel... 460
 - Seat heaters 460

6-2. Using the interior lights

- Interior lights list..... 461
 - Personal/interior light main switch.....462
 - Front personal/interior lights.....462
 - Rear interior light..... 462

6-3. Using the storage features

- List of storage features 464
 - Glove box..... 465
 - Console box 465
 - Cup holders/Bottle holders/door pockets.....466
 - Auxiliary boxes..... 468
- Luggage compartment features.....470

6-4. Other interior features

- Other interior features 473
 - Sun visors..... 473
 - Vanity mirrors 473
 - Clock..... 474
 - Power outlet 475
 - Assist grips..... 477

7 Maintenance and care

7-1. Maintenance and care

- Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior.....480
- Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior.....484

7-2. Maintenance

- Maintenance requirements.....487

7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

- Do-it-yourself service precautions.....490
- Hood..... 492
- Positioning a floor jack 494
- Engine compartment 495
- 12-volt battery 504
- Tires..... 510
- Tire inflation pressure 523
- Wheels..... 525
- Air conditioning filter 527
- Electronic key battery 530
- Checking and replacing fuses.....534
- Light bulbs 538

8 When trouble arises

8-1. Essential information

- Emergency flashers 560
- If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency.....561

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

- If your vehicle needs to be towed.....562
- If you think something is wrong.....567
- If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds.....568
- If a warning message is displayed.....575
- If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire).....590
- If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire).....604
- If the hybrid system will not start.....619
- If the electronic key does not operate properly.....621
- If the 12-volt battery is discharged.....623
- If your vehicle overheats... 628
- If the vehicle becomes stuck.....632

9 Vehicle specifications

9-1. Specifications

- Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc).....636
- Fuel information..... 648

9-2. Customization

- Customizable features 650

9-3. Initialization

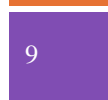
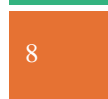
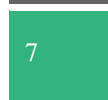
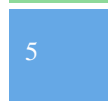
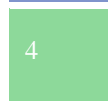
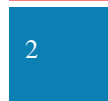
- Items to initialize..... 661

Index

- What to do if... (Troubleshooting).....664
- Alphabetical index 668

For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the “NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Audio/visual system



For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Lexus policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of color and equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Lexus

Both genuine Lexus and a wide variety of other spare parts and accessories for Lexus vehicles are currently available on the market. Should it be determined that any of the genuine Lexus parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, Lexus recommends that genuine Lexus parts or accessories, be used to replace them. Other parts or accessories of matching quality can also be used.

Lexus cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Lexus products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the use of non-genuine Lexus spare parts or accessories may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Dynamic radar cruise control system
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

High voltage parts and cables on the hybrid vehicles emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as the conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances despite of their electromagnetic shielding. Unwanted noise may occur in the reception of the radio frequency transmitter (RF-transmitter).

Scrapping of your Lexus

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Lexus contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional before you scrap your vehicle.



Your vehicle contains batteries and/or accumulators. Do not discard them into the environment but cooperate with separate collection (Directive 2006/66/EC).

WARNING

■ General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.


Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.


■ General precaution regarding children's safety


Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.


Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.


Reading this manual

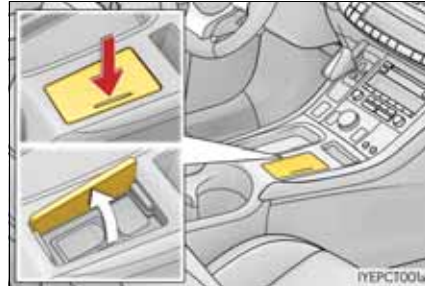
 **WARNING:**
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.


 **NOTICE:**
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.


... Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

 Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

 Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).



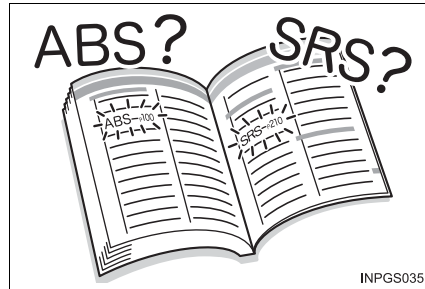
 Indicates the component or position being explained.

 Means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.

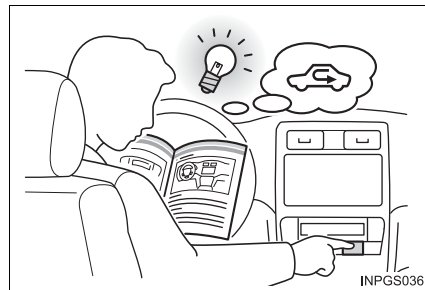


How to search

- Searching by name
 - Alphabetical index P. 668



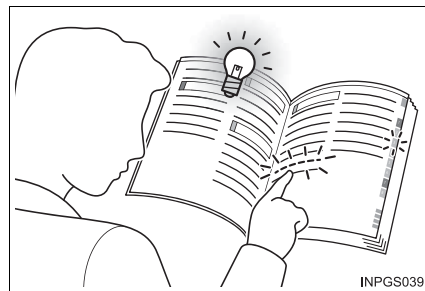
- Searching by installation position
 - Pictorial index P. 16



- Searching by symptom or sound
 - What to do if...
(Troubleshooting)..... P. 664

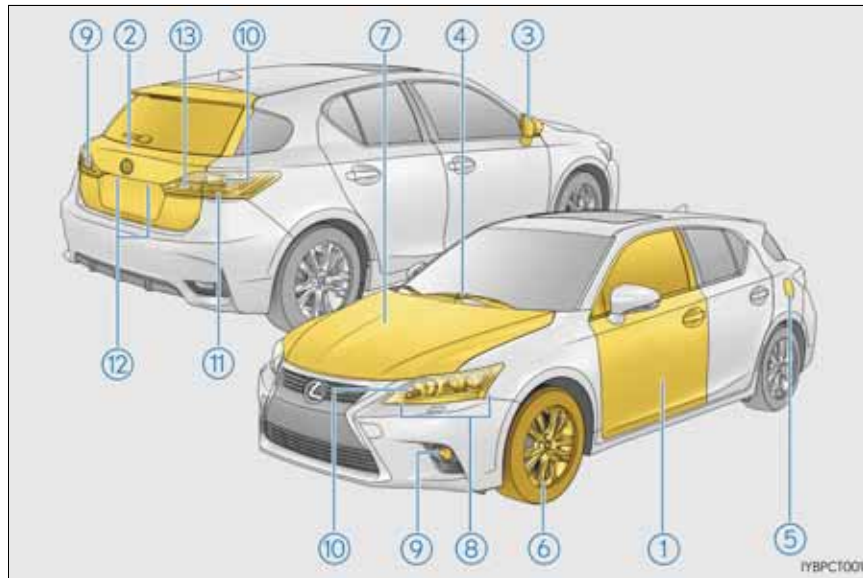


- Searching by title
 - Table of contents P. 2



Pictorial index

■ Exterior



The shape of the headlights may differ depending on the grade, etc. (→P. 538)

- ① Side doors P. 132
 - Locking/unlocking. P. 132
 - Opening/closing the door glasses P. 178
 - Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key P. 621
 - Warning lights/warning messages. P. 570, 577
- ② Back door P. 138
 - Opening from outside P. 139
 - Warning lights/warning messages. P. 570, 577
- ③ Outside rear view mirrors P. 174
 - Adjusting the mirror angle P. 174
 - Folding the mirrors P. 175
 - Driving position memory*1 P. 163
 - Defogging the mirrors P. 447, 454

- ④ Windshield wipers P. 218
 - Precautions against winter season P. 284
 - To prevent freezing (windshield wiper de-icer)*¹ P. 448, 455
 - Precautions against car wash P. 483
- ⑤ Fuel filler door P. 224
 - Refueling method P. 224
 - Fuel type/fuel tank capacity P. 639
- ⑥ Tires P. 510
 - Tire size/inflation pressure P. 645
 - Winter tires/tire chain P. 285
 - Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system*¹ P. 510
 - Coping with flat tires P. 590, 604
- ⑦ Hood P. 492
 - Opening P. 492
 - Engine compartment cover P. 496
 - Engine oil P. 639
 - Coping with overheating P. 628
 - Warning messages P. 577

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving

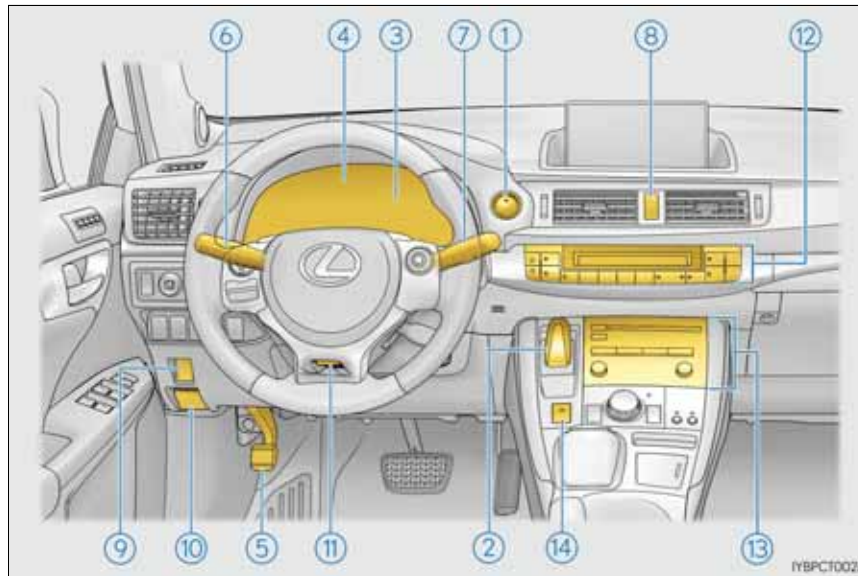
(Replacing method: P. 538, Watts: P. 647)

- ⑧ Headlights/front position lights/daytime running lights P. 211
- ⑨ Front fog lights*¹/rear fog light*² P. 216
- ⑩ Turn signal lights P. 209
- ⑪ Stop/tail lights
 - Emergency brake signal P. 267
 - Hill-start assist control P. 271
- ⑫ License plate lights P. 211
- ⑬ Back-up light*²
 - Shifting the shift lever to R P. 203

*¹: If equipped

*²: They may be located on the opposite side depending on the target region.

■ Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)



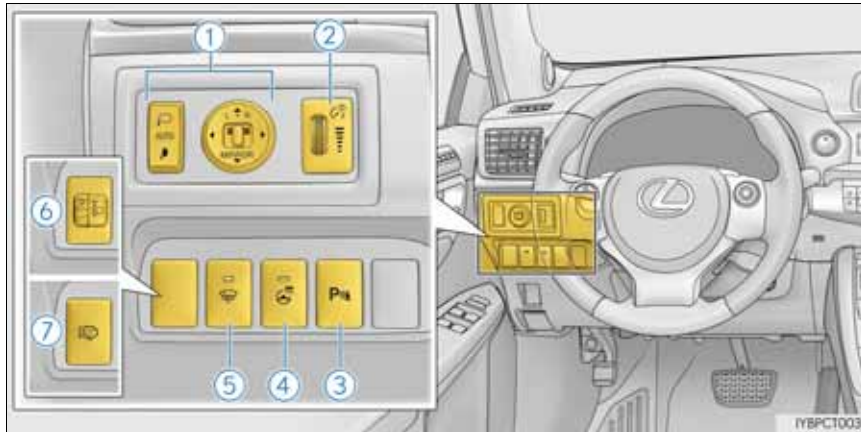
- ① Power switch P. 196
 - Starting the hybrid system/changing the modes P. 196
 - Emergency stop of the hybrid system P. 561
 - When the hybrid system will not start P. 619
 - Warning messages P. 586
- ② Shift lever P. 203
 - Changing the shift position P. 203
 - Precautions against towing P. 562
- ③ Meters P. 104
 - Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel light P. 104
 - Warning lights/indicator lights P. 100
 - When the warning lights come on P. 568

- ④ Multi-information display P. 109, 112
 - Display P. 109, 112
 - Energy monitor P. 116
 - When the warning messages are displayed P. 575
- ⑤ Parking brake P. 210
 - Applying/releasing P. 210
 - Precautions against winter season P. 284
 - Warning buzzer/message P. 568, 580
- ⑥ Turn signal lever P. 209
 - Headlight switch P. 211
 - Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/daytime running lights P. 211
 - Front fog lights*¹/rear fog light P. 216
- ⑦ Windshield wiper and washer switch P. 218
 - Usage P. 218
 - Adding washer fluid P. 503
 - Warning messages P. 583
- ⑧ Emergency flasher switch P. 560
- ⑨ Fuel filler door opener P. 224
- ⑩ Hood lock release lever P. 492
- ⑪ Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever P. 170
- ⑫ Air conditioning system P. 442, 452
 - Usage P. 442, 452
 - Rear window defogger P. 447, 454
- ⑬ Audio system*^{1, 2} P. 290
 - Audio system P. 290
 - Hands-free system P. 321
- ⑭ P position switch P. 205

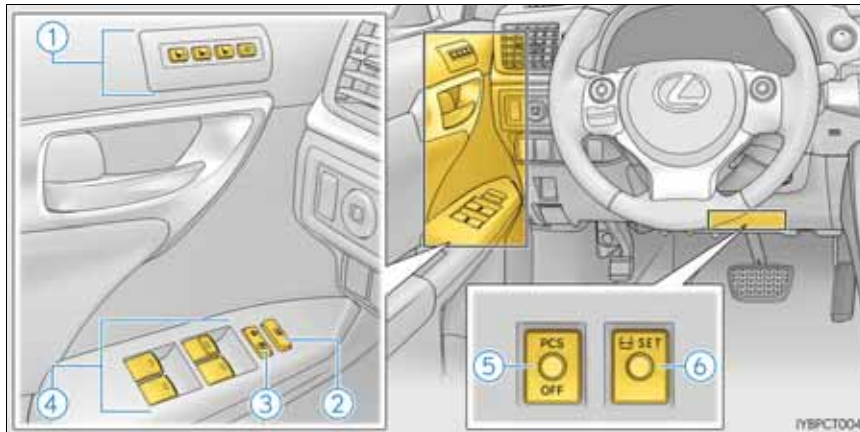
*¹: If equipped

*²: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to
“NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

■ Switches (Left-hand drive vehicles)



- ① Outside rear view mirror switchesP. 174
- ② Instrument panel light control dialP. 106
- ③ Lexus parking assist-sensor switch*P. 245
- ④ Heated steering wheel switch*P. 459
- ⑤ Windshield wiper de-icer switch*P. 455
- ⑥ Manual headlight leveling dial*P. 213
- ⑦ Headlight cleaner switch*P. 223

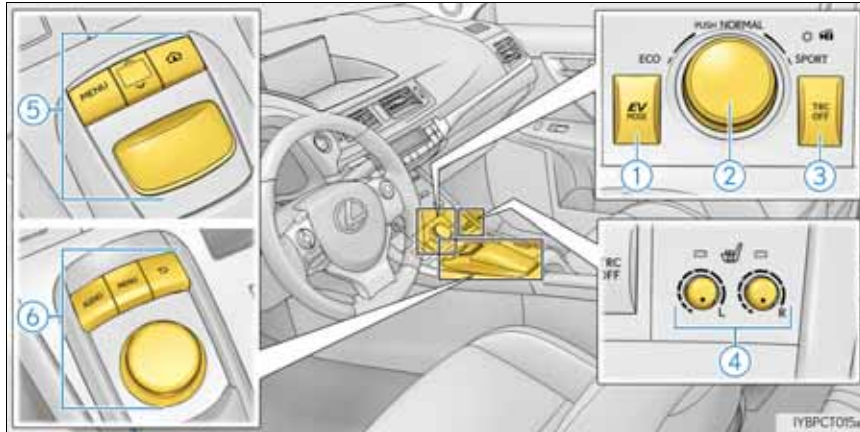


- ① Driving position memory switches*P. 163
- ② Window lock switchP. 178
- ③ Door lock switch.P. 135
- ④ Power window switchesP. 178
- ⑤ Pre-crash braking off switch*P. 274
- ⑥ Tire pressure warning reset switch*P. 512

*: If equipped



- ① Audio remote control switches*¹ P. 292
- ② Meter control switches*² P. 113
 “DISP” switch*² P. 110
- ③ Cruise control switch
 Cruise control*² P. 228
 Dynamic radar cruise control*² P. 231
- ④ Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button*² P. 231
- ⑤ Talk switch*¹ P. 326, 418, 439
- ⑥ Telephone switches*¹ P. 326



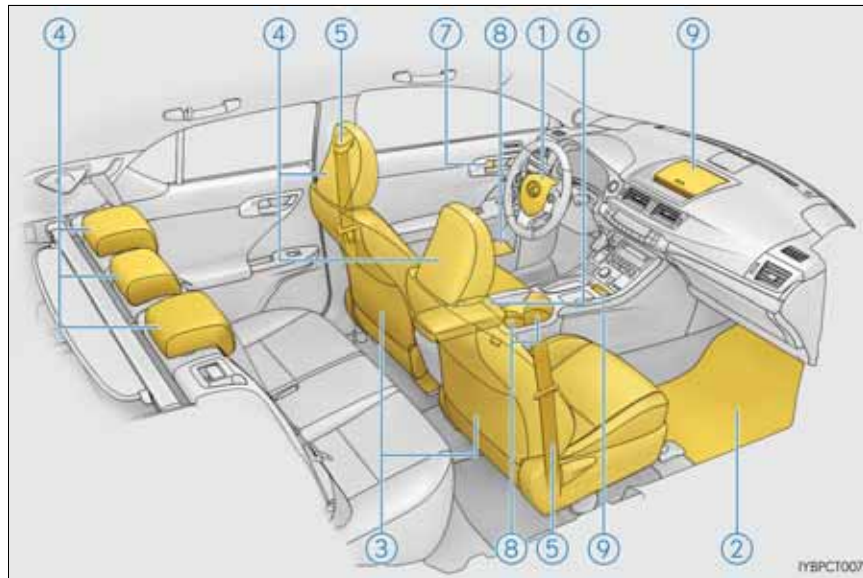
- ① EV drive mode switch. P. 201
- ② Driving mode select switch. P. 265
- ③ TRC OFF switch. P. 268
- ④ Seat heater switches*² P. 459
- ⑤ Remote Touch*^{2, 3} P. 116, 249, 445
- ⑥ Lexus Display Audio controller*² P. 116, 249, 444

*1: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to “NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

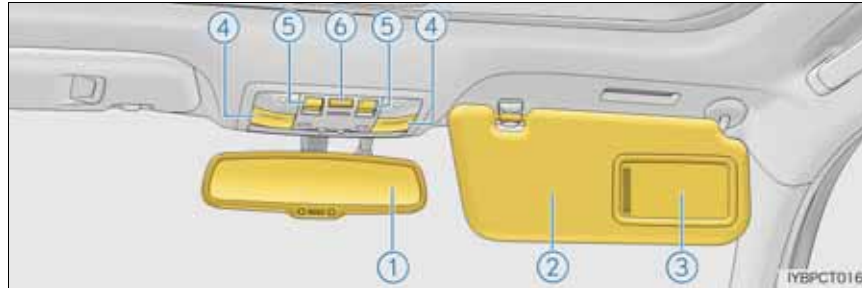
*2: If equipped

*3: Refer to “NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

■ Interior (Left-hand drive vehicles)



- ① SRS airbags. P. 45
- ② Floor mats P. 36
- ③ Front seats P. 159
- ④ Head restraints P. 167
- ⑤ Seat belts P. 40
- ⑥ Console box P. 465
- ⑦ Inside lock buttons P. 135
- ⑧ Cup holders P. 466
- ⑨ Auxiliary boxes*¹. P. 468



- ① Inside rear view mirrorP. 172
- ② Sun visors*²P. 473
- ③ Vanity mirrorsP. 473
- ④ Interior light*³P. 461
 Personal lights.P. 461
- ⑤ Moon roof switches*¹P. 181
- ⑥ Intrusion sensor cancel switch*¹P. 96

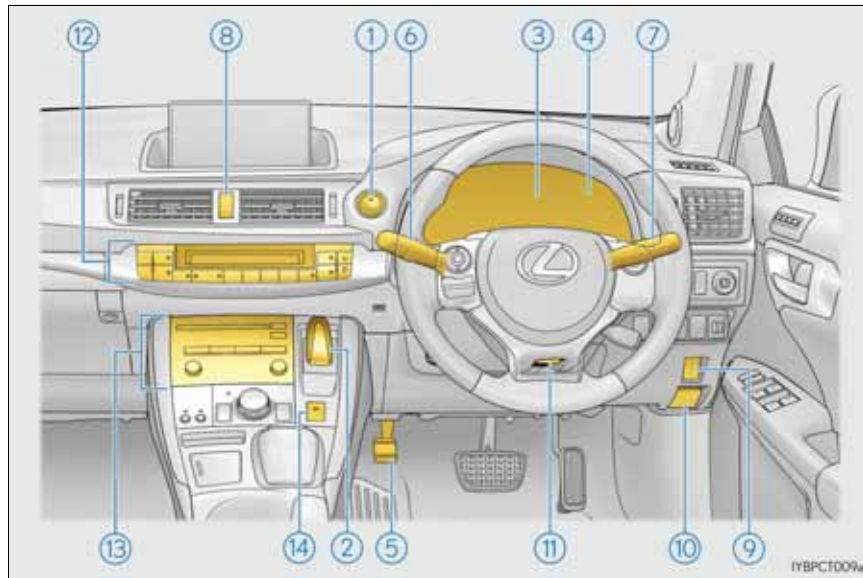
*¹: If equipped

*²: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 74)



*³: The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

■ Instrument panel (Right-hand drive vehicles)



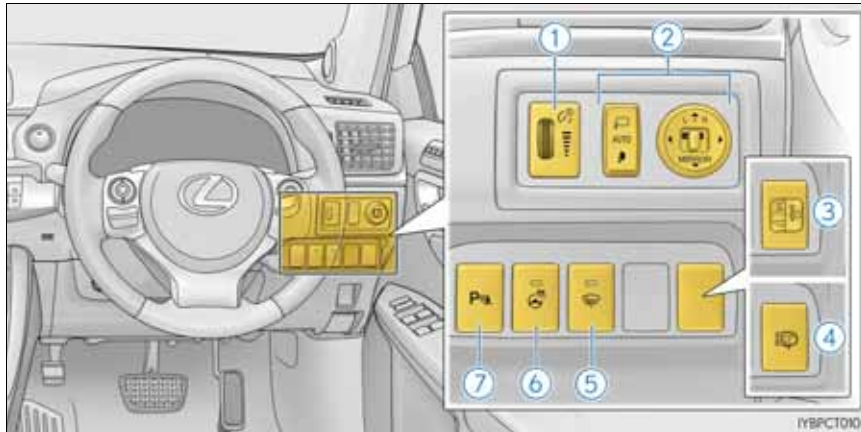
- | | | |
|---|---|--------|
| ① | Power switch | P. 196 |
| | Starting the hybrid system/changing the modes | P. 196 |
| | Emergency stop of the hybrid system | P. 561 |
| | When the hybrid system will not start | P. 619 |
| | Warning messages | P. 586 |
| ② | Shift lever | P. 203 |
| | Changing the shift position | P. 203 |
| | Precautions against towing | P. 562 |
| ③ | Meters | P. 104 |
| | Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel light | P. 104 |
| | Warning lights/indicator lights | P. 100 |
| | When the warning lights come on | P. 568 |

- ④ Multi-information display P. 109, 112
 - Display P. 109, 112
 - Energy monitor P. 116
 - When the warning messages are displayed P. 575
- ⑤ Parking brake P. 210
 - Applying/releasing P. 210
 - Precautions against winter season P. 284
 - Warning buzzer/message P. 568, 580
- ⑥ Turn signal lever P. 209
 - Headlight switch P. 211
 - Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/daytime running lights P. 211
 - Front fog lights*¹/rear fog light P. 216
- ⑦ Windshield wiper and washer switch P. 218
 - Usage P. 218
 - Adding washer fluid P. 503
 - Warning messages P. 583
- ⑧ Emergency flasher switch P. 560
- ⑨ Fuel filler door opener P. 224
- ⑩ Hood lock release lever P. 492
- ⑪ Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever P. 170
- ⑫ Air conditioning system P. 442, 452
 - Usage P. 442, 452
 - Rear window defogger P. 447, 454
- ⑬ Audio system*^{1, 2} P. 290
 - Audio system P. 290
 - Hands-free system P. 321
- ⑭ P position switch P. 205

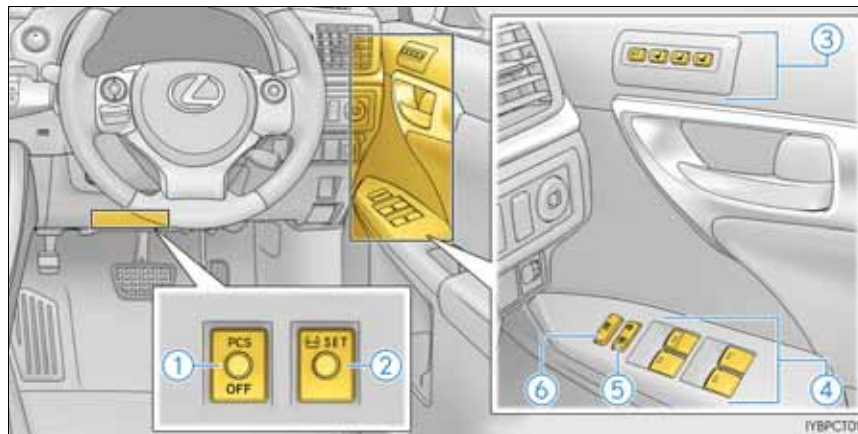
*¹: If equipped

*²: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to
“NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

■ Switches (Right-hand drive vehicles)



- ① Instrument panel light control dialP. 106
- ② Outside rear view mirror switchesP. 174
- ③ Manual headlight leveling dial*P. 213
- ④ Headlight cleaner switch*P. 223
- ⑤ Windshield wiper de-icer switch*P. 455
- ⑥ Heated steering wheel switch*P. 459
- ⑦ Lexus parking assist-sensor switch*P. 245

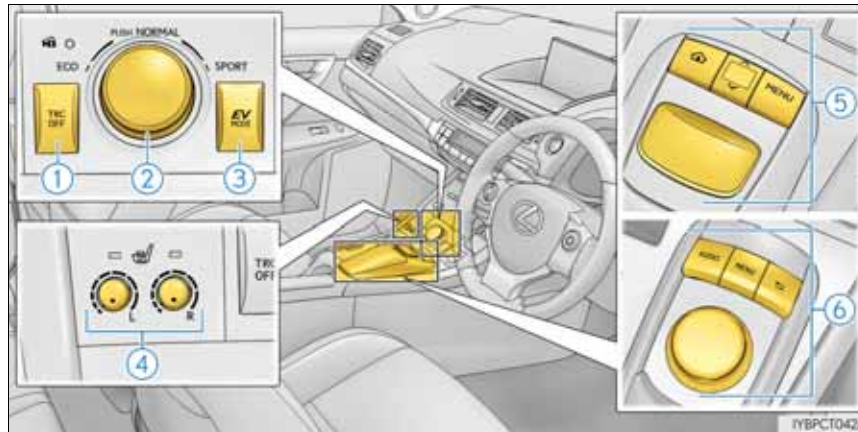


- ① Pre-crash braking off switch*P. 274
- ② Tire pressure warning reset switch*P. 512
- ③ Driving position memory switches*P. 163
- ④ Power window switchesP. 178
- ⑤ Door lock switchP. 135
- ⑥ Window lock switchP. 178

*: If equipped



- ① Audio remote control switches*¹ P. 292
- ② Meter control switches*² P. 113
 “DISP” switch*² P. 110
- ③ Cruise control switch
 Cruise control*² P. 228
 Dynamic radar cruise control*² P. 231
- ④ Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button*² P. 231
- ⑤ Talk switch*¹ P. 326, 418, 439
- ⑥ Telephone switches*¹ P. 326



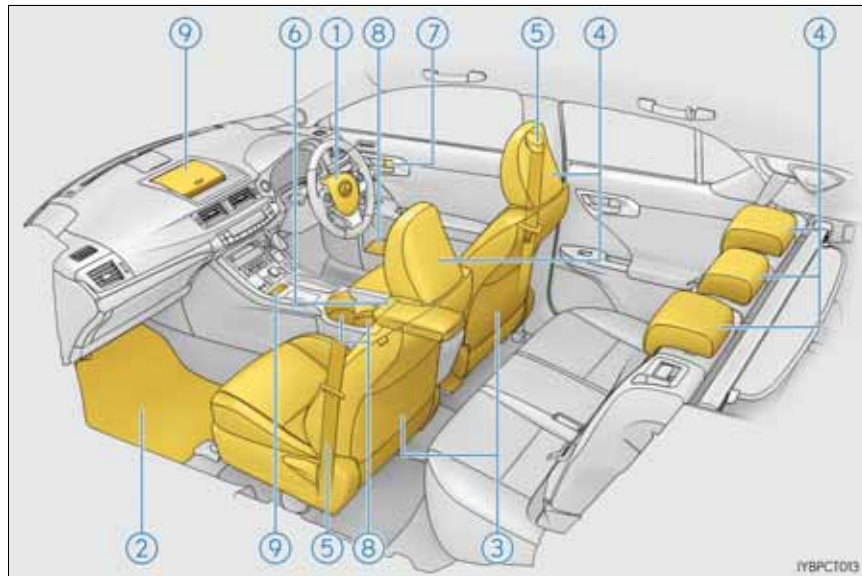
- ① TRC OFF switch. P. 268
- ② Driving mode select switch. P. 265
- ③ EV drive mode switch. P. 201
- ④ Seat heater switches*² P. 459
- ⑤ Remote Touch*^{2, 3} P. 116, 249, 445
- ⑥ Lexus Display Audio controller*² P. 116, 249, 444

*1: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to “NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

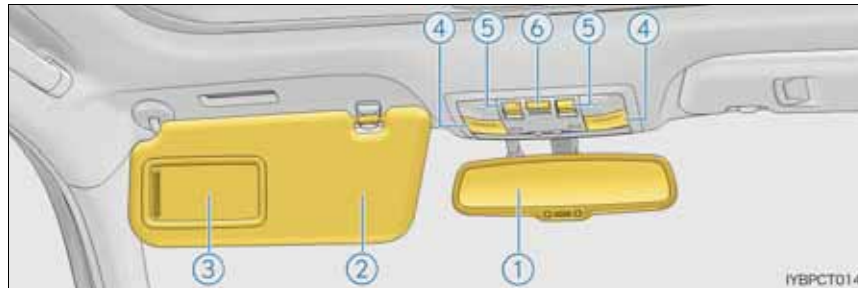
*2: If equipped

*3: Refer to “NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

■ Interior (Right-hand drive vehicles)



- ① SRS airbags. P. 45
- ② Floor mats P. 36
- ③ Front seats P. 159
- ④ Head restraints P. 167
- ⑤ Seat belts P. 40
- ⑥ Console box P. 465
- ⑦ Inside lock buttons P. 135
- ⑧ Cup holders P. 466
- ⑨ Auxiliary boxes*¹ P. 468



- ① Inside rear view mirrorP. 172
- ② Sun visors*²P. 473
- ③ Vanity mirrorsP. 473
- ④ Interior lightP. 461
Personal lights*³P. 461
- ⑤ Moon roof switches*¹P. 181
- ⑥ Intrusion sensor cancel switch*¹P. 96

*¹: If equipped

*²: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 74)



*³: The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

For safety and security

1

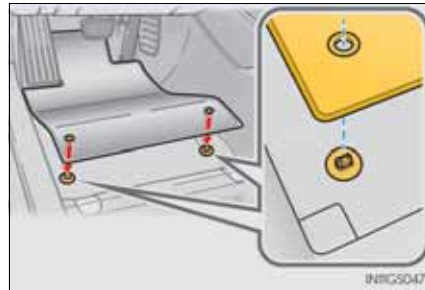
- 1-1. For safe use
 - Before driving 36
 - For safety drive 38
 - Seat belts 40
 - SRS airbags 45
 - Airbag manual on-off system 56
 - Safety information for children 58
 - Child restraint systems 59
 - Installing child restraints 67
 - Exhaust gas precautions 76
- 1-2. Hybrid system
 - Hybrid system features 77
 - Hybrid system precautions . 81
- 1-3. Theft deterrent system
 - Immobilizer system 87
 - Double locking system 92
 - Alarm 93

Before driving

Floor mat

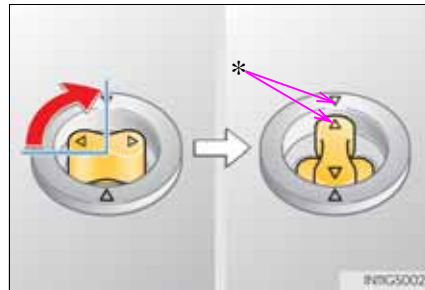
Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

- 1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



- 2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the \triangle marks.



The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle, leading to an accident, or leading to death or a serious injury.

- When installing the driver's floor mat
 - Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Lexus Genuine floor mats.
 - Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
 - Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
 - Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
 - Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.
- Before driving
 - Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
 - With the hybrid system stopped and the shift position in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

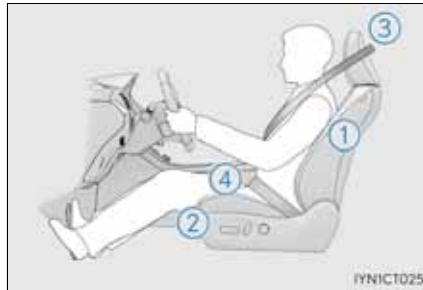


For safety drive

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture

- ① Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P. 159)
- ② Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P. 159)
- ③ Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 167)
- ④ Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 40)



Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P. 40)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 59)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P. 172, 174)

 **WARNING**

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

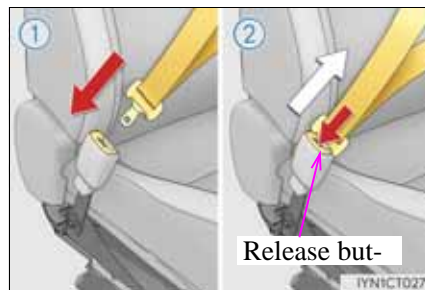
Correct use of the seat belts

- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seat-back. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.



Fastening and releasing the seat belt

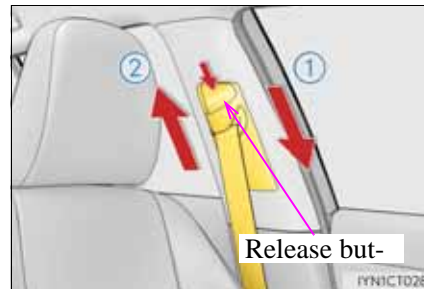
- ① To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.
- ② To release the seat belt, press the release button.



Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)

- ① Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button.
- ② Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

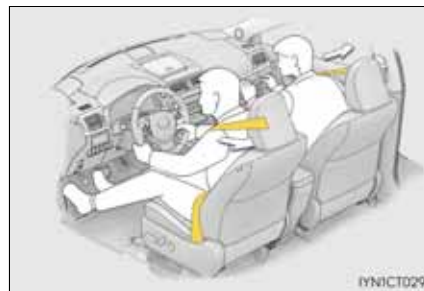
Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.



Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.



Pre-crash seat belts (front seats of vehicles with pre-crash safety system)

If the system determines that a collision is unavoidable, the front seat belts will retract before the collision. (→P. 273)

After using the rear center seat belt

Store the buckle into the storage location in the seat cushion.



■ Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

■ Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 59)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P. 40)

■ Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

■ Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for seat belt replacement or installation.

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

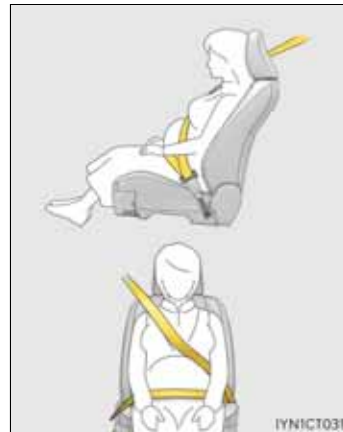
- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Lexus recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

■ Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 40)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 40)

 **WARNING****■ When children are in the vehicle**

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ Seat belt pretensioners

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Adjustable shoulder anchor

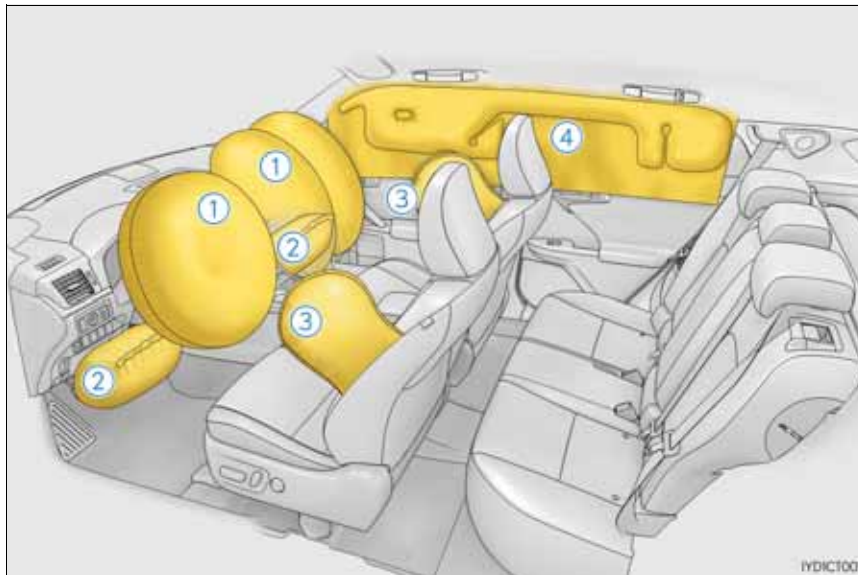
Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. (→P. 41)

■ Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.
If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there's no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



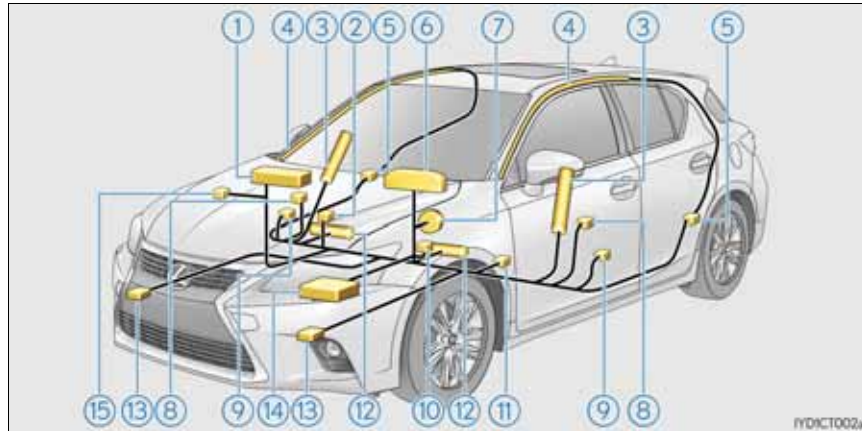
◆ SRS front airbags

- ① SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components
- ② SRS knee airbags
Can help provide driver and front passenger protection

◆ SRS side and curtain shield airbags

- ③ SRS side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants
- ④ SRS curtain shield airbags
Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats

SRS airbag system components



- | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| ① Front passenger airbag | ⑨ Seat belt pretensioners |
| ② “PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator | ⑩ Driver’s seat belt buckle switch |
| ③ Side airbags | ⑪ Driver’s seat position sensor |
| ④ Curtain shield airbags | ⑫ Knee airbags |
| ⑤ Side impact sensors (rear) | ⑬ Front impact sensors |
| ⑥ SRS warning light | ⑭ Airbag sensor assembly |
| ⑦ Driver airbag | ⑮ Airbag manual on-off switch |
| ⑧ Side impact sensors (front) | |

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

 **WARNING****■ SRS airbag precautions**

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.

The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.

- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
- Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

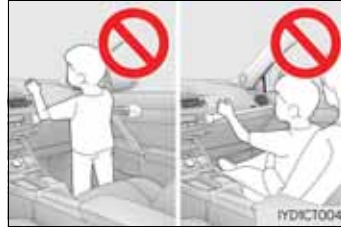
- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Lexus strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 59)

⚠ WARNING**■ SRS airbag precautions**

- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.



- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



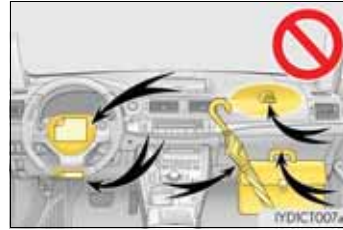
- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



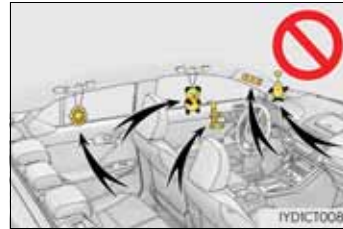
 **WARNING**

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel. These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield glass, side door glass, front or rear pillar, roof side rail, and assist grip. (Except for the speed limit sticker →P. 614)



- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components. Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.

 **WARNING****■ SRS airbag precautions**

- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

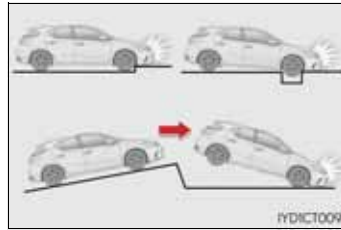
- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows or winches
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability

- If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)
 - Bruising and slight abrasions may result from contact with a deploying (inflating) SRS airbag.
 - A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
 - Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
 - The windshield may crack.
- SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)
 - The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20-30 km/h [12-18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform). However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:
 - If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
 - If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck
 - Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.
- SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)
 - The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 -30 km/h [12 -18 mph]).
 - The SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

- Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

The SRS front airbags and SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

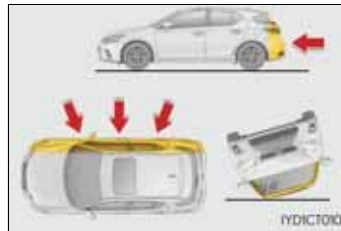
- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



- Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

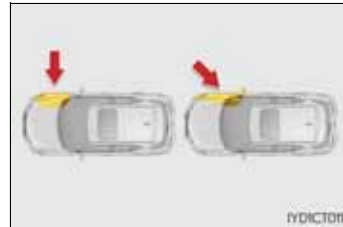
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



■ Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

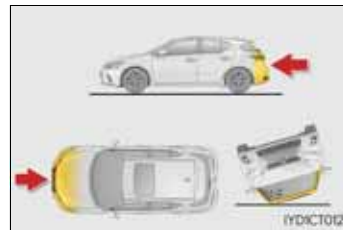
- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

- Collision from the front*
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

*: Depending on the conditions and type of accident, there are times when the curtain shield airbags may deploy (inflate) in a front impact.



The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

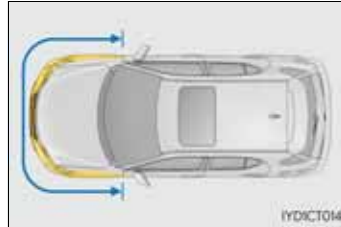
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



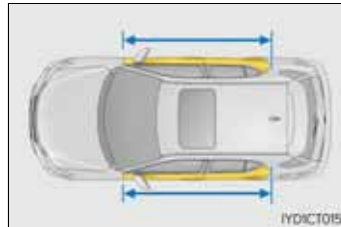
- When to contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

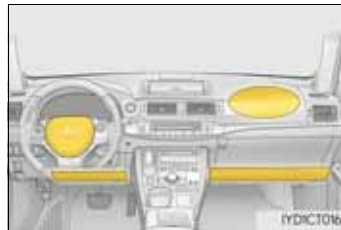
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



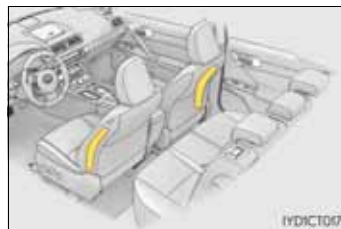
- A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



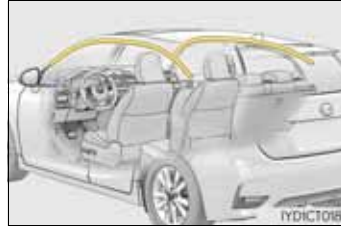
- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



1

For safety and security

Airbag manual on-off system

This system deactivates the front passenger airbag, front passenger knee airbag and front passenger side airbag.

Only deactivate the airbags when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

① “PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator

The ON indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on (only when the power switch is in ON mode).



② Airbag manual on-off switch



Deactivating the airbags for the front passenger

Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and rotate to the OFF position.

The OFF indicator light turns on (only when the power switch is in ON mode).



■ “PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator information

If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Neither ON nor OFF comes on.
- The indicator light does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to ON or OFF.

⚠ WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

For safety reasons, always install the child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to OFF.

If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

■ When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to ON.

If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

Safety information for children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (→P. 136, 178)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats etc.



WARNING

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof (if equipped) or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems

Lexus strongly urges the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint system on a rear seat is much safer than installing one to the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
General installation instructions are provided in this manual. (→P. 67)
- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for the child restraint system installation.
- Lexus recommends that you use a child restraint system which conforms to the regulation ECE No.44.

Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 5 groups according to the regulation ECE No.44:

Group 0: Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)

Group 0+: Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)

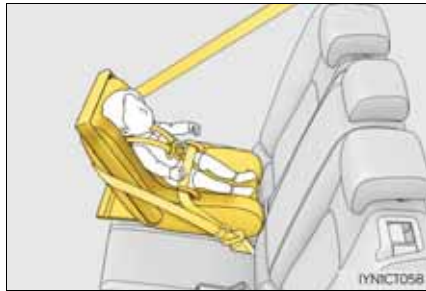
Group I: 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)

Group II: 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.) (4 years - 7 years)

Group III: 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.) (6 years - 12 years)

In this owner's manual, the following popular 3 types of child restraint systems that can be secured with the seat belts are explained.

► Baby seat



Equal to Group 0 and 0+ of ECE No.44

► Child seat



Equal to Group 0+ and I of ECE No.44

► Junior seat



Equal to Group II and III of ECE No.44

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Seating position Mass groups	Front passenger seat		Rear seat	
	Airbag manual on-off switch		Outboard	Center
	ON	OFF		
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X Never put	U* ¹ L2	U L2	L1 L2
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X Never put	U* ¹ L2	U L2	L1 L2
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	Rear-facing — X Never put	U* ¹	U	L3
	Forward-facing — UF* ¹			
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	UF* ¹ *2	U* ¹ *2	U L5	L4 L5

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

U: Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.

UF: Suitable for forward facing “universal” category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.

L1: Suitable for “LEXUS G 0+, BABY SAFE PLUS” (0 to 13 kg [0 to 28 lb.]) approved for the use in this mass group.

L2: Suitable for “LEXUS G 0+, BABY SAFE PLUS with SEAT BELT FIXATION, BASE PLATFORM” (0 to 13 kg [0 to 28 lb.]) approved for the use in this mass group.

L3: Suitable for “LEXUS DUO+” (without ISOFIX, 9 to 18 kg [20 to 39 lb.]) approved for the use in this mass group.

L4: Suitable for “LEXUS KID” (15 to 36 kg [34 to 79 lb.]) approved for the use in this mass group.

L5: Suitable for “LEXUS KIDFIX” (15 to 36 kg [34 to 79 lb.]) approved for the use in this mass group.

X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

*1: When you use a child restraint system in this position, adjust the seat back and fix it at the most upright lock position.

*2: When you use a child restraint system in this position, remove the head restraint.

Other child restraint system which is different from the system mentioned in the table can be used.

But the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer concerned and the seller of those seats.

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions (with ISOFIX rigid anchors)

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX Positions
			Rear outside
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X
	G	ISO/L2	X
		(1)	X
Group 0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.)	E	ISO/R1	X
		(1)	X
Group 0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)	E	ISO/R1	X
	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
		(1)	X
Group I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
	B	ISO/F2	IUF* ¹
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF* ¹
	A	ISO/F3	IUF* ¹
		(1)	X
Group II 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.)		(1)	X
Group III 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.)		(1)	X

1

For safety and security

- (1) For the CRS which do not carry the ISO/XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the car manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISOFIX child restraint system(s) recommended for each position.

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraints systems of universal category approved for the use in this mass group.

X: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

*1: When you use a child restraint system in this position, remove the head restraint.

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.

-
- When installing the child restraint system on the front passenger seat
When you have to use a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, adjust the following:

- The seatback to the most upright position
- The seat cushion to the fully rearward position



- Selecting an appropriate child restraint system
- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
 - If the child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 40)

 **WARNING****■ Using a child restraint system**

The use of a child restraint system not suitable for the vehicle may not properly secure the infant or child. It may result in death or serious injury (in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident).

■ Child restraint precautions

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Lexus strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 56)
In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top strap anchor for the front passenger seat. Adjust the seatback as upright as possible and always move the seat as far back as possible because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

**WARNING****■ When children are in the vehicle**

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ When the child restraint system is not in use

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

Installing child restraints

Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the seats using a seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors. Attach the top strap when installing a child restraint.

Seat belts (An ELR belt requires a locking clip.)



ISOFIX rigid anchors (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchors are provided for the outboard rear seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



Anchor brackets (for top strap)

An anchor bracket is provided for outboard rear seats.



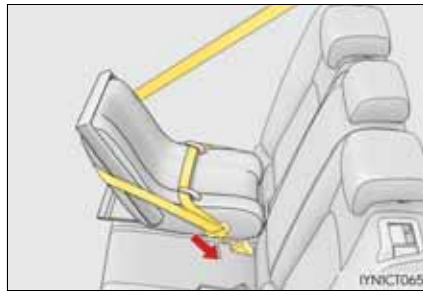
Installing child restraints using a seat belt

■ Rear facing — Baby seat/child seat

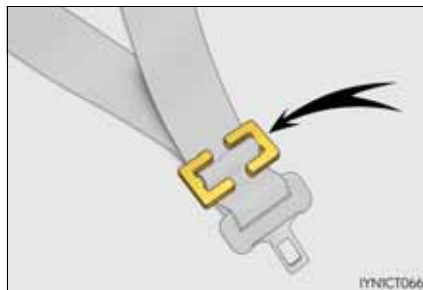
- 1** Place the child restraint system on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.



- 2** Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.

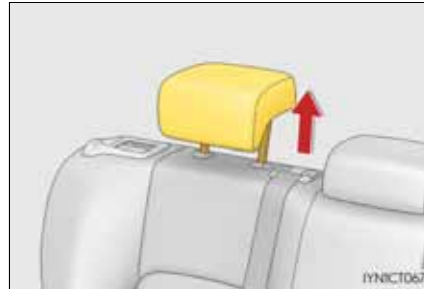


- 3** Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of locking clip.



■ Forward-facing — Child seat

- 1 Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.



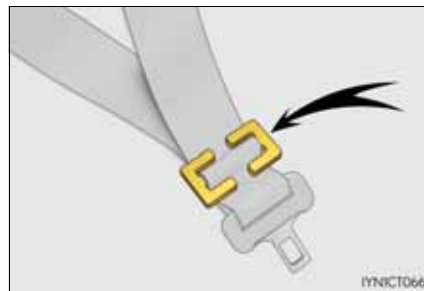
- 2 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



- 3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.



- 4 Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of locking clip.



■ Junior seat

- 1** Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



- 2** Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is as low as possible. (→P. 40)

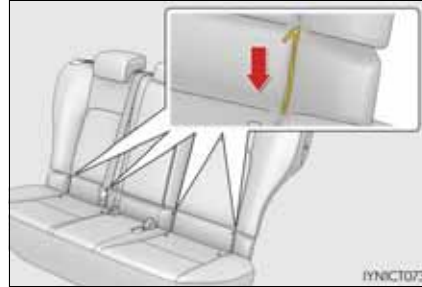
**Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt**

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

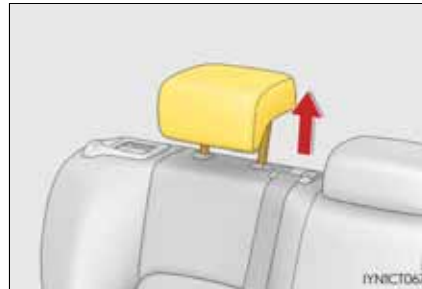


Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system)

- 1 Open the fasteners on the lower part of the seatback.



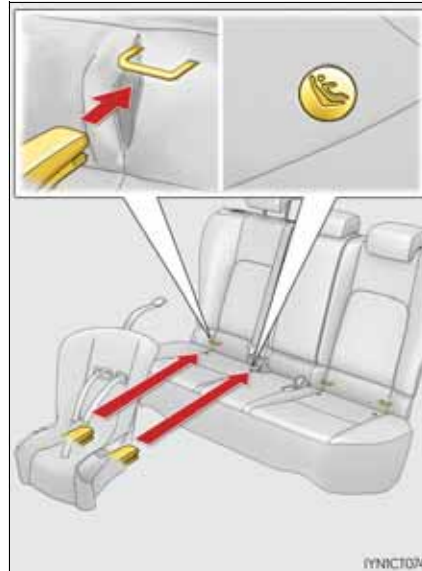
- 2 Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.



- 3 Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

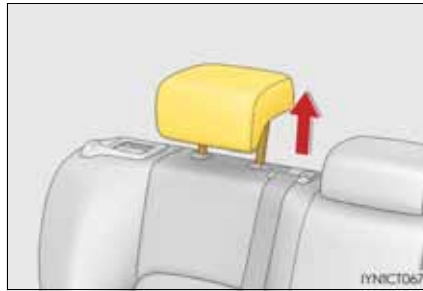
The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback.

If the child restraint has a top strap, the top strap should be latched onto the anchors.



Child restraint systems with a top strap

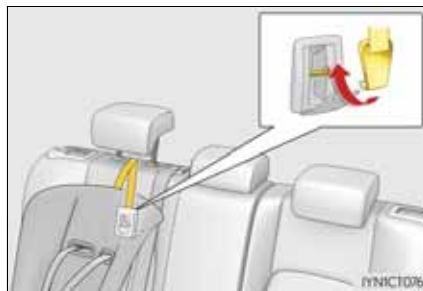
- 1 Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.



- 2 Secure the child restraint system using the seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors.



- 3 Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap. Make sure the top strap is securely latched.



■ When installing a child restraint system

You need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional: Locking clip for child restraint system (Part No. 73119-22010)

⚠ WARNING**■ When installing a child restraint system**

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.

If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.
- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy



⚠ WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

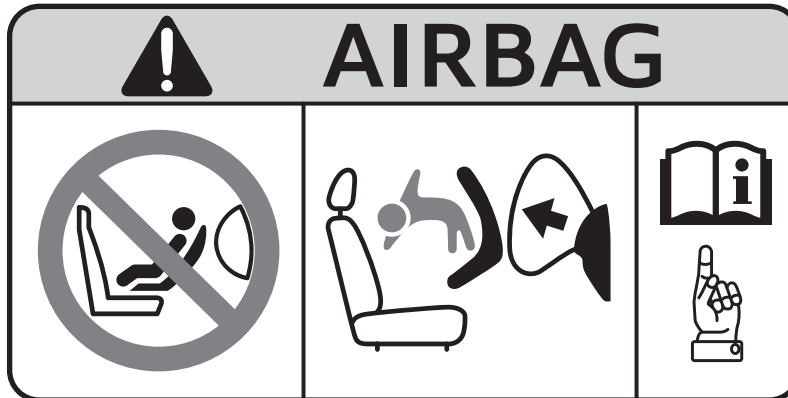
- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 56)

The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.

Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.



IT117118a

**WARNING****■ When installing a child restraint system**

- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for the child restraint system installation.
- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

■ To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors

When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.

WARNING

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ Important points while driving

- Keep the back door closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ When parking

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the hybrid system.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the hybrid system on for a long time. If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the hybrid system operating in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the hybrid system is operating, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

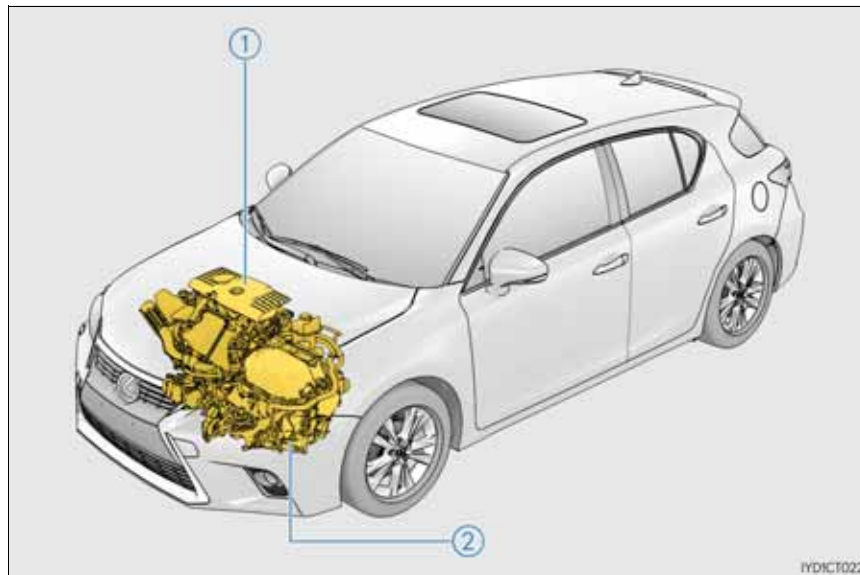
■ Exhaust pipe

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Hybrid system features

Your vehicle is a hybrid vehicle. It has characteristics different from conventional vehicles. Be sure you are closely familiar with the characteristics of your vehicle, and operate it with care.

The hybrid system combines the use of a gasoline engine and an electric motor (traction motor) according to driving conditions, improving fuel efficiency and reducing exhaust emissions.



The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

- ① Gasoline engine
- ② Electric motor (traction motor)

◆ When stopped/during start off

The gasoline engine stops* when the vehicle is stopped. During start off, the electric motor (traction motor) drives the vehicle. At slow speeds or when traveling down a gentle slope, the engine is stopped* and the electric motor (traction motor) is used.

When shift position is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) is not charged. When the vehicle is stopped, always put the shift position to P. Also, even in heavy traffic conditions, drive the vehicle in D or B.

*: When the hybrid battery (traction battery) requires charging or the engine is warming up, etc., the gasoline engine will not automatically stop. (→P. 79)

◆ During normal driving

The gasoline engine is predominantly used. The electric motor (traction motor) charges the hybrid battery (traction battery) as necessary.

◆ When accelerating sharply

When the accelerator pedal is depressed heavily, the power of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is added to that of the gasoline engine via the electric motor (traction motor).

◆ When braking (regenerative braking)

The wheels operate the electric motor as a power generator, and the hybrid battery (traction battery) is charged.

■ Regenerative braking

In the following situations, kinetic energy is converted to electric energy and deceleration force can be obtained in conjunction with the recharging of the hybrid battery (traction battery).

- The accelerator pedal is released while driving with the shift position in D or B.
- The brake pedal is depressed while driving with the shift position in D or B.

- EV indicator

The EV indicator comes on when the vehicle is driven using only the electric motor (traction motor) or the gasoline engine is stopped.



- Conditions in which the gasoline engine may not stop

The gasoline engine starts and stops automatically. However, it may not stop automatically in the following conditions:

- During gasoline engine warm-up
- During hybrid battery (traction battery) charging
- When the temperature of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is high or low
- When the heater is switched on

- Charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)

As the gasoline engine charges the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery does not need to be charged from an outside source. However, if the vehicle is left parked for a long time the hybrid battery will slowly discharge. For this reason, be sure to drive the vehicle at least once every few months for at least 30 minutes or 16 km (10 miles). If the hybrid battery becomes fully discharged and you are unable to start the hybrid system, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Charging the 12-volt battery

→P. 626

- After the 12-volt battery has discharged or has been changed or removed

The gasoline engine may not stop even if the vehicle is being driven by the hybrid battery (traction battery). If this continues for a few days, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle

There may be no engine sound or vibration even though the vehicle is able to move with the “READY” indicator is illuminated. For safety, apply the parking brake and make sure to shift the shift position to P when parked.

The following sounds or vibrations may occur when the hybrid system is operating and are not a malfunction:

- Motor sounds may be heard from the engine compartment.
- Sounds may be heard from the hybrid battery (traction battery) behind the rear seats when the hybrid system starts or stops.
- Relay operating sounds such as a snap or soft clank will be emitted from the hybrid battery (traction battery), behind the rear seats, when the hybrid system is started or stopped.
- Sounds may be heard from the transmission when the gasoline engine starts or stops, when driving at low speeds, or during idling.
- Engine sounds may be heard when accelerating sharply.
- Sounds may be heard due to regenerative braking when the brake pedal is depressed or as the accelerator pedal is released.
- Operating sounds or motor sounds that occur when the brake pedal is operated.
- Vibration may be felt when the gasoline engine starts or stops.
- Cooling fan sounds may be heard from the air intake vent on the side of rear right seatback.

■ Maintenance, repair, recycling, and disposal

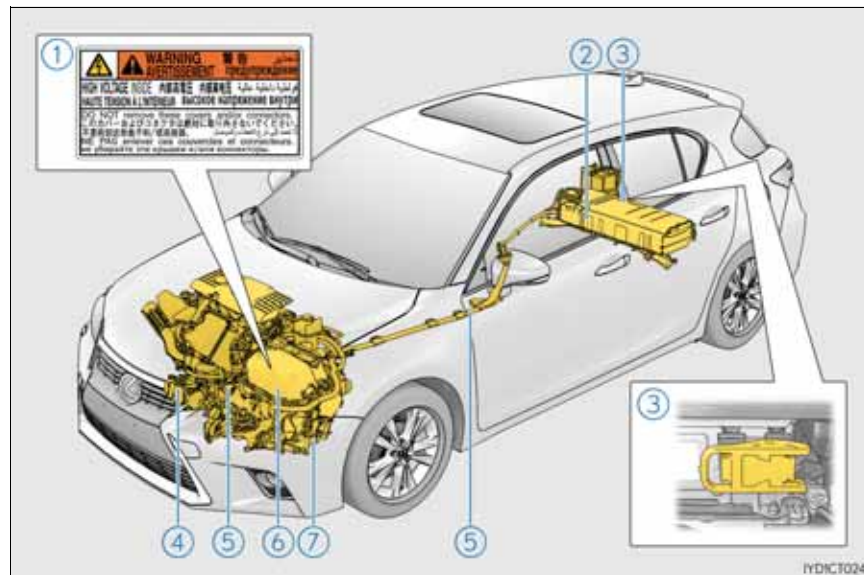
Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional regarding maintenance, repair, recycling and disposal. Do not dispose of the vehicle yourself.

■ Customization Settings

Settings (e.g. on/off operation of the EV indicator) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 650)

Hybrid system precautions

Take care when handling the hybrid system, as it is a high voltage system (about 650V at maximum) as well as parts that become extremely hot when the hybrid system is operating. Obey the caution labels attached to the vehicle.

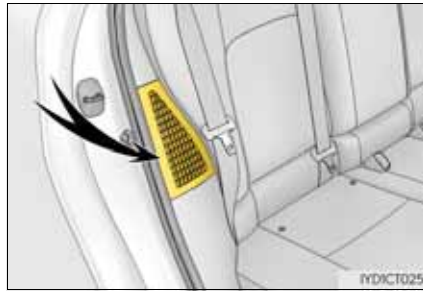


The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| ① Caution label | ⑤ High voltage cables (orange) |
| ② Hybrid battery (traction battery) | ⑥ Power control unit |
| ③ Service plug | ⑦ Electric motor (traction motor) |
| ④ Air conditioning compressor | |

Hybrid battery air vent

There is an air intake vent on the side of the rear right seatback for the purpose of cooling the hybrid battery (traction battery). If the vent becomes blocked, the hybrid battery may overheat, leading to a reduction in hybrid battery output.



Emergency shut off system

When a certain level of impact is detected by the impact sensor, the emergency shut off system blocks the high voltage current and stops the fuel pump to minimize the risk of electrocution and fuel leakage. If the emergency shut off system activates, your vehicle will not restart. To restart the hybrid system, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Hybrid warning message

A message is automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in the hybrid system or an improper operation is attempted.

If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. (→P. 575)



- If a warning light comes on, a warning message is displayed, or the 12-volt battery is disconnected

The hybrid system may not start. In this case, try to start the system again. If the “READY” indicator does not come on, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Running out of fuel

When the vehicle has run out of fuel and the hybrid system cannot be started, refuel the vehicle with at least enough gasoline to make the low fuel level warning light (→P. 570) go off. If there is only a small amount of fuel, the hybrid system may not be able to start. (The minimum amount of fuel to add to make the low fuel level warning light go out is about 11.8 L [3.1 gal., 2.6 Imp.gal.], when the vehicle is on a level surface. This value may vary when the vehicle is on a slope. Add extra fuel when the vehicle is inclined.)

- Electromagnetic waves

- High voltage parts and cables on hybrid vehicles incorporate electromagnetic shielding, and therefore emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances.
- Your vehicle may cause sound interference in some third party-produced radio parts.

- Hybrid battery (traction battery)

The hybrid battery (traction battery) has a limited service life. The lifespan of the hybrid battery (traction battery) can change in accordance with driving style and driving conditions.

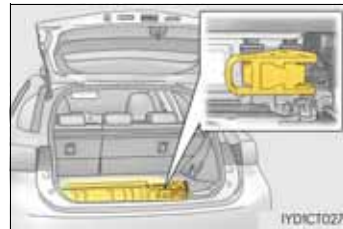
- Declaration of conformity

This model conforms to hydrogen emissions according to regulation ECE100 (Battery electric vehicle safety).

⚠ WARNING**■ High voltage precautions**

This vehicle has high voltage DC and AC systems as well as a 12-volt system. DC and AC high voltage is very dangerous and can cause severe burns and electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.

- Never touch, disassemble, remove or replace the high voltage parts, cables or their connectors.
- The hybrid system will become hot after starting as the system uses high voltage. Be careful of both the high voltage and the high temperature, and always obey the caution labels attached to the vehicle.
- Never try to open the service plug access hole located in the luggage compartment. The service plug is used only when the vehicle is serviced and is subject to high voltage.



 **WARNING****■ Road accident cautions**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of death or serious injury:

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place to prevent subsequent accidents. While depressing the brake pedal, apply the parking brake and shift the shift position to P to stop the hybrid system. Then, slowly release the brake pedal.
- Do not touch the high voltage parts, cables and connectors.
- If electric wires are exposed inside or outside your vehicle, an electric shock may occur. Never touch exposed electric wires.
- If a fluid leak occurs, do not touch the fluid as it may be strong alkaline electrolyte from the hybrid battery (traction battery). If it comes into contact with your skin or eyes, wash it off immediately with a large amount of water or, if possible, boric acid solution. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If a fire occurs in the hybrid vehicle, leave the vehicle as soon as possible. Never use a fire extinguisher that is not meant for electric fires. Using even a small amount of water may be dangerous.
- If your vehicle needs to be towed, do so with front wheels raised. If the wheels connected to the electric motor (traction motor) are on the ground when towing, the motor may continue to generate electricity. This may cause an electricity leakage leading to a fire. (→P. 562)
- Carefully inspect the ground under the vehicle. If you find that liquid has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system may have been damaged. Leave the vehicle as soon as possible.

 **WARNING****■ Hybrid battery (traction battery)**

- Never resell, hand over or modify the hybrid battery. To prevent accidents, hybrid batteries that have been removed from a disposed vehicle are collected through Lexus dealer. Do not dispose of the battery yourself.

Unless the battery is properly collected, the following may occur, resulting in death or serious injury:

- The hybrid battery may be illegally disposed of or dumped, and it is hazardous to the environment or someone may touch a high voltage part, resulting in an electric shock.
- The hybrid battery is intended to be used exclusively with your hybrid vehicle. If the hybrid battery is used outside of your vehicle or modified in any way, accidents such as electric shock, heat generation, smoke generation, an explosion and electrolyte leakage may occur.

When reselling or handing over your vehicle, the possibility of an accident is extremely high because the person receiving the vehicle may not be aware of these dangers.

- If your vehicle is disposed of without the hybrid battery having been removed, there is a danger of serious electric shock if high voltage parts, cables and their connectors are touched. In the event that your vehicle must be disposed of, the hybrid battery must be disposed of by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or a qualified service shop. If the hybrid battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause electric shock that can result in death or serious injury.

 **NOTICE****■ Hybrid battery air vent**

- Do not put foreign objects near the air vent. The hybrid battery (traction battery) may overheat and be damaged.
- Clean the air vent regularly to prevent the hybrid battery (traction battery) from overheating.
- Do not wet or allow foreign substances to enter the air vent as this may cause a short circuit and damage the hybrid battery (traction battery).
- Do not carry large amounts of water such as water cooler bottles in the vehicle. If water spills onto the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery may be damaged. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the hybrid system from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

The indicator light flashes after the power switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the power switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.



■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type immobilizer system.

■ Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key registered to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

■ Certification for the immobilizer system

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571(Head Office)
or 471-8572(Research & Development Group) JAPAN
TEL : (0565)28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota-cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572 Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Immobilizer
Product Model: TMIMB-1

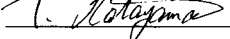
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

- Health & safety requirements: EN60950-1:2001
- EMC requirements: EN301 489-1 V1.4.1 & EN301 489-3 V1.4.1
- Effective use of radio spectrum: EN300 330-2 V1.1.1

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: September 17, 2004

Signature: 
Tomoaki Katayama

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMIMB-1 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMIMB-1 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMIMB-1 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMIMB-1 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMIMB-1 står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMIMB-1 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMIMB-1 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ ΤΜΙΜΒ-1 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΟΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMIMB-1 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMIMB-1 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMIMB-1 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMIMB-1 jikkonforma mal-htigijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMIMB-1 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMIMB-1 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

<p>Toyota Motor Corporation tímto vyhlasuje, že TMIMB-1 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.</p>
<p>Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMIMB-1 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.</p>
<p>Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMIMB-1 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.</p>
<p>Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMIMB-1 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.</p>
<p>Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMIMB-1 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.</p>
<p>Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMIMB-1 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.</p>
<p>Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMIMB-1 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.</p>
<p>Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMIMB-1 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.</p>
<p>С настоящето, Toyota Motor Corporation, декларира, че TMIMB-1 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.</p>
<p>Prin prezenta, Toyota Motor Corporation, declară că aparatul TMIMB-1 este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.</p>
<p>Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMIMB-1 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.</p>
<p>Nepermjet kesaj, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklaroj qe ky TMIMB-1 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.</p>
<p>Ovim Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da je TMIMB-1 u skladu s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).</p>
<p>Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklarirše da je TMIMB-1 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.</p>

**NOTICE**

- To ensure the system operates correctly
Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

1

For safety and security

Double locking system*

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.

Vehicles employing this system have labels on the window glass of both front doors.




Setting the double locking system

Turn the power switch off, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the entry function:


Touch the sensor area on the outside door handle twice within 5 seconds.

Using the wireless remote control:

Press  twice within 5 seconds.

Canceling the double locking system

Using the entry function: Hold the outside door handle.

Using the wireless remote control: Press  .

WARNING

■ Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle, because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

*: If equipped

Alarm*

The alarm

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control.
- The hood is opened.
- The intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (An intruder gets in the vehicle.)
- The tilt sensor detects a change of vehicle inclination. (if equipped)
- The back door window is broken. (if equipped)

Setting the alarm system

Close the doors and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



*: If equipped

Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm.

- Unlock the doors using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control.
- Start the hybrid system. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

■ Items to check before locking the vehicle

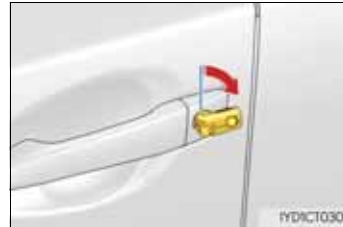
To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following.

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows and moon roof (if equipped) are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

■ Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

- The doors are unlocked using the mechanical key.



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door or hood.



- The 12-volt battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked. (→P. 625)



■ Alarm-operated door lock

- When the alarm is operating, the doors are locked automatically to prevent intruders.
- Do not leave the key inside the vehicle when the alarm is operating, and make sure the key is not inside the vehicle when recharging or replacing the 12-volt battery.

■ Customization

The alarm can be set to deactivate when the mechanical key is used to unlock.
(Customizable features: →P. 650)

NOTICE

- To ensure the system operates correctly
Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor (if equipped)

- The intrusion sensor detects intruders or movement in the vehicle.
- The tilt sensor detects changes in vehicle inclination, such as when the vehicle is towed away.

This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions.

■ Setting the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will be set automatically when the alarm is set. (→P. 93)

■ Canceling the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

If you are leaving pets or other moving things inside the vehicle, make sure to disable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor before setting the alarm, as they will respond to movement inside the vehicle.

- 1 Turn the power switch off.
- 2 Press the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch.
A message will be shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster.
The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will revert to on each time the power switch is turned to ON mode.



■ Canceling and automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

- The alarm will still be set even when the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled.
- After the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled, pressing the power switch or unlocking the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.
- The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will automatically be re-enabled when the alarm system is deactivated.

■ Intrusion sensor detection considerations

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

- A window or the moon roof (if equipped) is open.

In this case, the sensor may detect the following:

- Wind or the movement of objects such as leaves and insects inside the vehicle
- Ultrasonic waves emitted from devices such as the intrusion sensors of other vehicles
- The movement of people outside the vehicle



- Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.



- Places with extreme vibrations or noises, or situations in which the vehicle is subject to repeated impacts or vibrations:

- When parked in a parking garage
- When the vehicle is transported by a ferry, trailer, train, etc.
- When ice adhering to the vehicle is removed
- When the vehicle is in an automatic or high-pressure car wash
- When in a hail or lightning storm

■ Tilt sensor detection considerations

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

- The vehicle is transported by a ferry, trailer, train, etc.
- The vehicle is parked in a parking garage.
- The vehicle is inside a car wash that moves the vehicle.
- Any of the tires loses air pressure.
- The vehicle is jacked up.
- An earthquake occurs or the road caves in.

 NOTICE

■ To ensure the intrusion sensor functions correctly

- To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



- Do not spray air fresheners or other products directly into the sensor holes.



- Installing accessories other than genuine Lexus parts or leaving objects between the driver's seat and front passenger's seat may reduce the detection performance.

- 2. Instrument cluster
 - Warning lights and indicators 100
 - Gauges and meters 104
 - Multi-information display (with monochrome display) 109
 - Multi-information display (with color display).....112
 - Energy monitor/ consumption screen116

Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustration displays all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

- ▶ Vehicles with monochrome display













- ▶ Vehicles with color display



The units used on the meter may differ depending on the target region.

Warning lights















Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in any of the vehicle's systems.

	*1 Brake system warning light (→P. 568)		*1 Slip indicator light (→P. 570)
	*1 Brake system warning light (→P. 568)		*1 Automatic headlight leveling system warning light (→P. 570) (if equipped)
	*1 Charging system warning light (→P. 568)		*1 High coolant temperature warning light (→P. 570)
	*1 Low engine oil pressure warning light (→P. 568)		*1 Open door warning light (→P. 570)
	*1 Malfunction indicator lamp (→P. 569)		*1 Low fuel level warning light (→P. 570)
	*1 SRS warning light (→P. 569)		*1 Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (→P. 570)
	*1 ABS warning light (→P. 569)		*3 Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (→P. 570)
	*1 Electric power steering system warning light (→P. 569)		*1 Master warning light (→P. 570)
	*1, 2 "PCS" warning light (→P. 569) (if equipped)		*1 Tire pressure warning light (→P. 571) (if equipped)

- *1: These lights turn on when the power switch is turned to ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not turn on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- *2: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.
- *3: This light illuminates on the center panel.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.

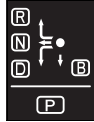
	Turn signal indicator (→P. 209)		“ECO MODE” indicator (→P. 265)
	Tail light indicator (→P. 211)		“SPORT MODE” indicator (→P. 265)
	Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 212)		Cruise control indicator (→P. 228, 231) (if equipped)
	Front fog light indicator (if equipped) (→P. 216)		Radar cruise control indicator (→P. 231) (if equipped)
	Rear fog light indicator (→P. 216)		Lexus parking assist-sensor indicator (if equipped) (→P. 245)
	“READY” indicator (→P. 196)		*1, 2 Slip indicator light (→P. 268, 271)
	EV indicator (→P. 79)		*1 “TRC OFF” indicator (→P. 268)



EV drive mode indicator
(→P. 201)



*1, 3
“PCS” warning light
(→P. 274)
(if
equipped)



Shift position indicators
(→P. 203)



*1, 4
“PASSENGER
AIR BAG” indica-
tor
(→P. 56)

*1: These lights turn on when the power switch is turned to the ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not turn on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*2: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

*3: The light comes on when the system is turned off. The light flashes faster than usual to indicate that the system is operating.

*4: This light illuminates on the center panel.



WARNING

■ If a safety system warning light does not come on

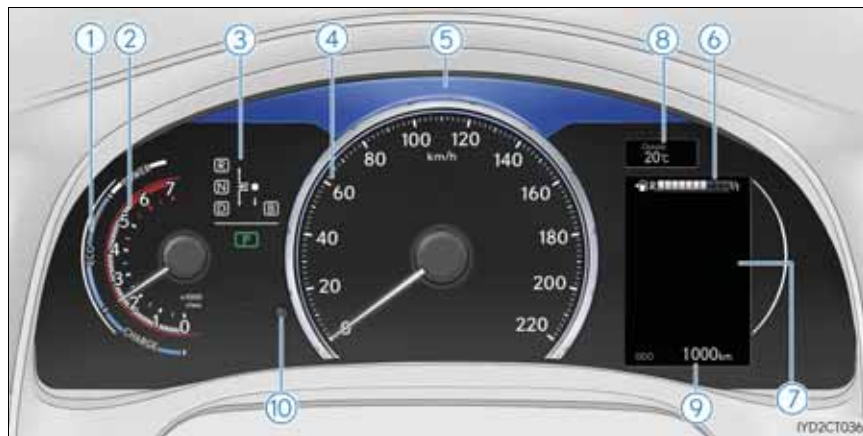
Should a safety system warning light such as the ABS and SRS airbag warning light not come on when you start the hybrid system, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately if this occurs.

Gauges and meters

► Vehicles with monochrome display



► Vehicles with color display



The units used on the meters may differ depending on the target region.

- ① Hybrid System Indicator
Displays hybrid system output or regeneration level
Changes to the tachometer depending on the drive mode or setting on the display. (→P. 107, 650)
- ② Tachometer (if equipped)
Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute
Changes to Hybrid System Indicator depending on the drive mode or setting on the display. (→P. 107, 650)
- ③ Shift position indicators
→P. 203
- ④ Speedometer
Displays the vehicle speed
- ⑤ ECO lamp and SPORT lamp (if equipped)
Changes colors according to driving mode (→P. 107)
- ⑥ Fuel gauge
Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank
- ⑦ Multi-information display
Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data (→P. 109, 112)
Displays warning messages in case of a malfunction (→P. 575)
- ⑧ Outside temperature
The temperature range that can be displayed is from -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F)
- ⑨ Odometer and trip meter display
Odometer:
Displays the total distance that the vehicle has been driven
Trip meter:
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters “A” and “B” can be used to record and display different distances independently.
- ⑩ Odometer/trip meter display change button
→P. 106

Changing the display

Switches between odometer and trip meter displays. When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the button will reset the trip meter.



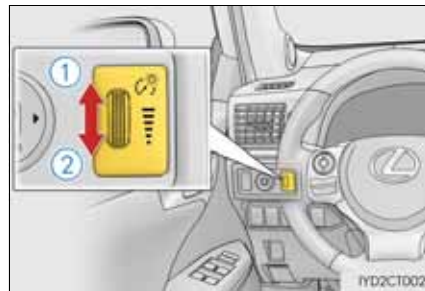
Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted by turning the dial.

- ① Brighter
- ② Darker

When the headlight switch is turned to ON, the brightness will be reduced slightly unless the control dial is turned fully up.

When the dial is turned fully down, the cup holder light and the footwell lights will turn off. (→P. 461)



- The meters and display illuminate when the power switch is in ON mode.

- Hybrid System Indicator

- ① Power area
Shows that an Eco-friendly driving range is being exceeded (during full power driving etc.)
- ② Eco area
Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.
- ③ Hybrid Eco area
Shows that gasoline engine power is not being used very often.
The gasoline engine will automatically stop and restart under various conditions.
- ④ Charge area
Shows that energy is being recovered via the regenerative brake.



- Hybrid System Indicator is displayed when the driving mode is in other than the sport mode.
 - By keeping the indicator needle within Eco area, more Eco-friendly driving can be achieved.
 - Charge area indicates regeneration* status. Regenerated energy will be used to charge the hybrid battery (traction battery).
- *: When used in this manual, “regeneration” refers to the conversion of energy created by the movement of the vehicle into electrical energy.

- Tachometer (if equipped)

The tachometer is displayed when the driving mode is in the sport mode.

- ECO lamp and SPORT lamp (if equipped)

- When sport mode is selected, the SPORT lamp (red) will illuminate.
- When all of the following conditions are satisfied and the Eco-friendly driving, the ECO lamp (blue) will illuminate:
 - Driving with the shift position in D
 - Either normal mode or Eco drive mode is selected, and EV drive mode is not in use (→P. 201, 265)
 - The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or below.

- Engine speed
On hybrid vehicles, engine speed is precisely controlled in order to help improve fuel efficiency and reduce exhaust emissions etc.
There are times when the engine speed that is displayed may differ even when vehicle operation and driving conditions are the same.
- Outside temperature display
 - In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.
 - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
 - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
 - When "--" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning.
Take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Customization
Settings (e.g. on/off operation of the ECO lamp) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 650)

**NOTICE**

- To prevent damage to the engine and its components
 - Vehicles with tachometer: Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
 - The engine may be overheating if the high coolant temperature warning light comes on or flashes. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 628)

Multi-information display (with monochrome display)*

Display contents

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data.

- Energy monitor
Displays the status of the hybrid system. (→P. 117)
- Drive information
Displays driving range, fuel consumption and other cruising related information. (→P. 110)
- Setting
Changes instrument cluster display settings (→P. 650)
- Lexus parking assist-sensor (if equipped)
Automatically displayed when the system is used (→P. 245)
- Dynamic radar cruise control display (if equipped)
Automatically displayed when the system is used (→P. 231)
- Warning messages
Automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in one of the vehicle's systems (→P. 575)



*: If equipped

Drive information

Items displayed can be switched by pressing the “DISP” switch.



- Energy monitor
 - P. 117
- Current fuel consumption/Average fuel consumption after refueling
 - Displays the instant fuel consumption and average fuel consumption after refueling.
 - Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.
- Average fuel consumption
 - Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.
 - The function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” switch for longer than 1 second when the average fuel consumption is displayed.
 - Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.
- Cruising range
 - Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.
 - This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
 - When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
 - When refueling, turn the power switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the power switch off, the display may not be updated.
- Elapsed time
 - Displays the elapsed time since the hybrid system was started or the function was reset.
 - The function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” switch for longer than 1 second when the elapsed time is displayed.
- Average vehicle speed
 - Displays the average vehicle speed since the function was reset.

The function can be reset by pushing the “DISP” switch for longer than 1 second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

- Setting

→P. 650

- Display off

A blank screen is displayed

- System check display

After turning the power switch to ON mode, opening image is displayed while system operation is checked. When the system check is complete, the normal screen will return.

- When disconnecting and reconnecting 12-volt battery terminals

The drive information will be reset.

- Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

**NOTICE**

- The multi-information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

Multi-information display (with color display)*

Display contents

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data.

- Menu icons

Displays the following information when an icon is selected. (→P. 114)

Some of the information may be displayed automatically depending on the situation.



Drive information

Select to display various drive data. (→P. 115)

Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information.

- Route guidance
- Compass display (north-up display/heading-up display)

Audio system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the display using the meter control switches.

Cruise control/Dynamic radar cruise control display (if equipped)



Select to display the cruise control/dynamic radar cruise control information, when the system is used. (→P. 228, 231)

The displayed icon changes depending on the system used.

Warning message display

Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected. (→P. 575)

Settings display

*: If equipped

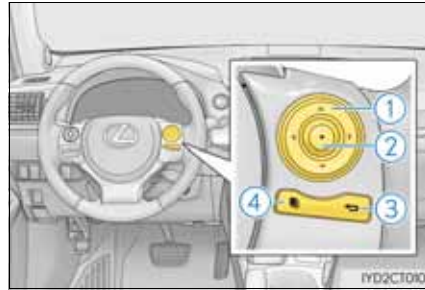
Select to change the meter display settings. (→P. 650)

- Energy monitor
Displays the status of the hybrid system.(→P. 117)
- Lexus parking assist-sensor (if equipped)
Automatically displayed when the system is used (→P. 245)

Operating the meter control switches


The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.

- ① Select an item/change pages
- ② Enter/Set
- ③ Return to the previous screen
- ④ Press:
Displays the screen registered to



When no screen has been registered, the drive information screen will be displayed.

Press and hold:

Registers the currently displayed screen to  (→P. 650)

The registration confirmation screen is displayed. If the selected screen cannot be registered, a registration failure message will be shown.

Drive information

Items displayed can be switched by pressing < or > of the meter control switches to select **f** and pressing ^ or v.

- Current fuel consumption*¹

Displays the current rate of fuel consumption

- Average fuel consumption (after reset*²/after start/after refuel)*¹

Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset, the hybrid system was started, and the vehicle was refueled, respectively

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

- Average vehicle speed (after reset*²/after start)*¹

Displays the average vehicle speed since the function was reset and the hybrid system was started, respectively

- Elapsed time (after reset*²/after start)*¹

Displays the elapsed time since the function was reset and the hybrid system was started, respectively

- Distance (driving range/after start)*¹

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining and the distance driven after the hybrid system was started respectively.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

When refueling, turn the power switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the power switch off, the display may not be updated.


- Energy monitor

→P. 117

- Display off

A blank screen is displayed

*¹: Displayed when the item is set in “Drive Info 1” or “Drive Info 2”. (→P. 650)

*²: The function can be reset by pressing the  of the meter control switches for longer than 1 second when the item to reset is displayed.

If there is more than one item that can be reset, the item selection screen will appear.

System check display

After turning the power switch to ON mode, opening image is displayed while system operation is checked. When the system check is complete, the normal screen will return.

Pop-up display

In some situations, a pop-up display will be temporarily displayed on the multi-information display.

The following pop-up displays can be set on/off. (→P. 650)

- Route guidance display of the navigation system-linked system (if equipped)
- Incoming call display of the hands-free phone system (if equipped)

When disconnecting and reconnecting 12-volt battery terminals

The drive information will be reset.

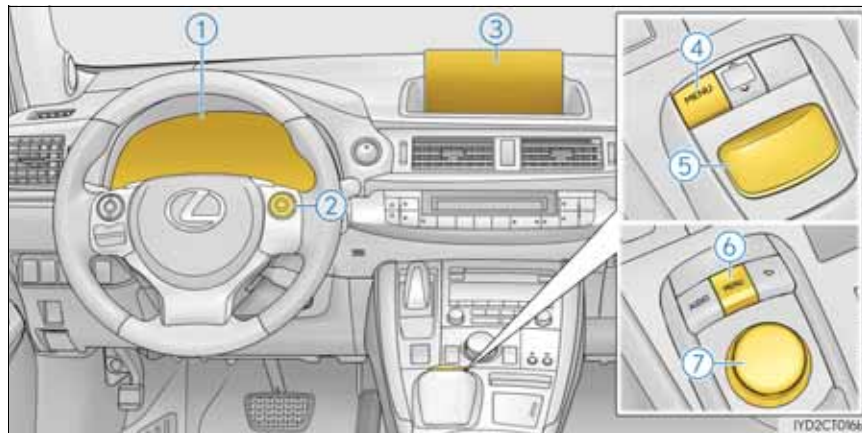
Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

**NOTICE****The multi-information display at low temperatures**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

You can view the status of your hybrid system on the multi-information display and the navigation system (if equipped)/Lexus Display Audio system (if equipped).



- ① Multi-information display
- ② “DISP” switch/Meter control switches
- ③ Navigation system screen/Lexus Display Audio screen (if equipped)
 - ▶ Vehicles with a navigation system
- ④ “MENU” button
- ⑤ Remote Touch knob*
 - ▶ Vehicles with a Lexus Display Audio system
- ⑥ “MENU” button
- ⑦ Lexus Display Audio controller (→P. 356)

*: For use of the Remote Touch, refer to “NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

Energy monitor

► Navigation system screen

Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, and then select “Car” on the “Menu” screen.

If the “Trip information” or “Past record” screen is displayed, select “Energy”.



► Lexus Display Audio screen

Press the “MENU” button on the Lexus Display Audio controller, and then select “Car” on the “MENU” screen.

If the “Energy monitor” screen does not appear, move the controller to the right and select “Energy”.



► Multi-information display


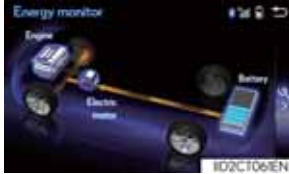










Vehicles with monochrome display:





Press the “DISP” switch on the steering wheel several times to select the energy monitor display.

Vehicles with color display:

Press < or > of the meter control switches and select **i**, and then press ^ or v to select the energy monitor display.











■ Navigation system screen/Lexus Display Audio screen







	Navigation system screen	Lexus Display Audio screen
When the vehicle is powered by the electric motor (traction motor)		
When the vehicle is powered by both the gasoline engine and the electric motor (traction motor)		
When the vehicle is powered by the gasoline engine		
When the vehicle is charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)		
		
When there is no energy flow		

	Navigation system screen	Lexus Display Audio screen
Hybrid battery (traction battery) status	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="text-align: center;">Low </div> <div style="text-align: center;">Full </div> </div>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="text-align: center;">Low </div> <div style="text-align: center;">Full </div> </div>

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ Multi-information display screen

	Monochrome display	Color display
When the vehicle is powered by the electric motor (traction motor)		
When the vehicle is powered by both the gasoline engine and the electric motor (traction motor)		
When the vehicle is powered by the gasoline engine		
When the vehicle is charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)		
		

	Monochrome display	Color display
When there is no energy flow		
Hybrid (traction battery) status	Low  ↔  Full	Low  ↔  Full

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Fuel consumption (vehicles with a navigation system or Lexus Display Audio system)

■ Trip information

► Navigation system screen

Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, and then select “Car” on the “Menu” screen.

If the “Energy monitor” or “Past record” screen is displayed, select “Trip information”.

- ① Resetting the consumption data
- ② Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes
- ③ Current fuel consumption
- ④ Regenerated energy in the past 15 minutes
- ⑤ Average vehicle speed since the hybrid system was started.
- ⑥ Elapsed time since the hybrid system was started.
- ⑦ Cruising range (→P. 124)



One symbol indicates 30 Wh.
Up to 5 symbols are shown.

► Lexus Display Audio screen

Press the “MENU” button on the Lexus Display Audio controller, and then select “Car” on the “MENU” screen.

If the “Trip information” screen does not appear, move the controller to the right and select “Trip information”.

- ① Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes
- ② Current fuel consumption
- ③ Regenerated energy in the past 15 minutes

One symbol indicates 30 Wh. Up to 5 symbols are shown.

- ④ Average vehicle speed since the hybrid system was started.
- ⑤ Elapsed time since the hybrid system was started.
- ⑥ Cruising range (→P. 124)



Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the power switch was last turned to ON mode. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only.

■ Past record

► Navigation system screen

Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, and then select “Car” on the “Menu” screen.

If the “Energy monitor” or “Trip information” screen is displayed, select “Past record”.

- ① Resetting the past record data
- ② Best recorded fuel consumption
- ③ Average fuel consumption
- ④ Previous fuel consumption record
- ⑤ Updating the average fuel consumption data



► Lexus Display Audio screen

Press the “MENU” button on the Lexus Display Audio controller, and then select “Car” on the “MENU” screen.

If the “Past record” screen does not appear, move the controller to the right and select “Past record”.

- ① Previous fuel consumption record
- ② Current fuel consumption
- ③ Best recorded fuel consumption



The average fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last updated. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only.

- Updating the past record data
 - ▶ Vehicles with a navigation system
Update the average fuel consumption by selecting “Update” to measure the current fuel consumption again.
 - ▶ Vehicles with a Lexus Display Audio system
Update the average fuel consumption by moving the controller to the left and select “Update” to measure the current fuel consumption again.
- Resetting the data
 - ▶ Vehicles with a navigation system
The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting “Clear”.
 - ▶ Vehicles with a Lexus Display Audio system
The fuel consumption data can be deleted by moving the controller to the left and select “Clear”.
- Cruising range
Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.
This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption.
As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

Operation of
each component

3

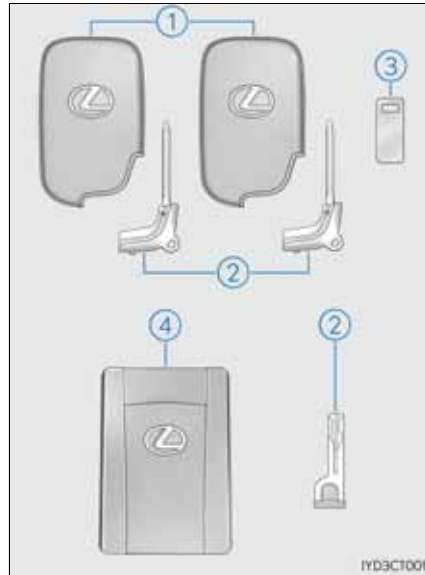
- 3-1. Key information
 - Keys 126
- 3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
 - Side doors 132
 - Back door..... 138
 - Smart entry & start system 143
- 3-3. Adjusting the seats
 - Front seats..... 159
 - Rear seats 161
 - Driving position memory.. 163
 - Head restraints 167
- 3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
 - Steering wheel 170
 - Inside rear view mirror 172
 - Outside rear view mirrors . 174
- 3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof
 - Power windows..... 178
 - Moon roof 181

Keys

The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

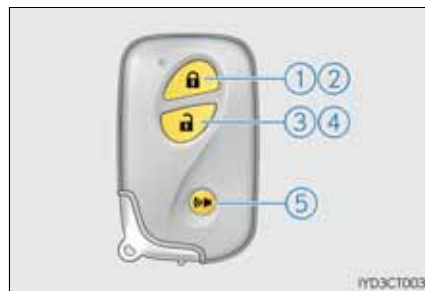
- ① Electronic keys
 - Operating the smart entry & start system (if equipped) (→P. 143)
 - Operating the wireless remote control function
- ② Mechanical keys
- ③ Key number plate
- ④ Card key (electronic key) (if equipped)
 - Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 143)



Wireless remote control

- ① Locks all the doors (→P. 132)
- ② Closes the windows* (→P. 132)
- ③ Unlocks all the doors (→P. 132)
- ④ Opens the windows* (→P. 132)
- ⑤ Sounds the alarm (if equipped) (→P. 127)

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.



Using the mechanical key

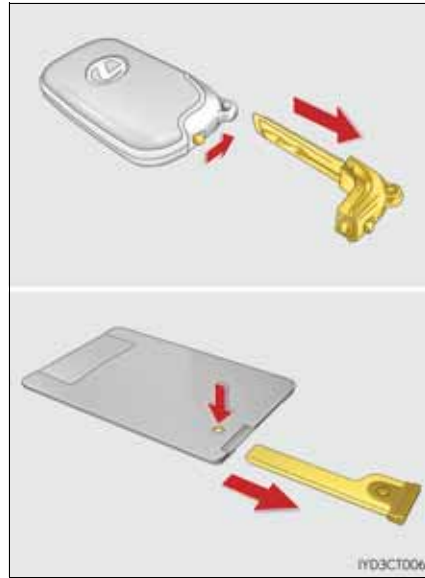
To take out the mechanical key:

Electronic keys: Slide the release lever and take the key out.


Card key: Press the lock release button and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 621)



■ Panic mode (if equipped)

When  is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

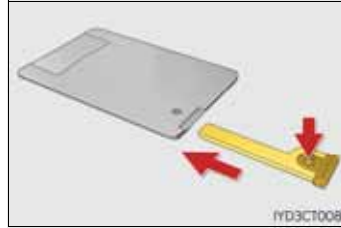
To stop the alarm, press any button on the electronic key.



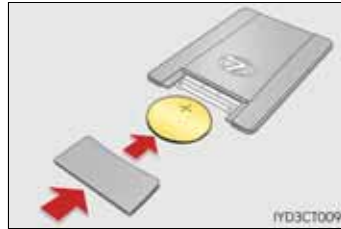
3

Operation of each component

- Card key (if equipped)
 - The mechanical key that is stored inside the card key should be used only if a problem arises, such as when the card key does not operate properly.
 - If it is difficult to take out the mechanical key, push down the lock release button using a pen tip etc. If it is still difficult to pull it out, use a coin etc.
 - To store the mechanical key in the card key, insert it while pressing the lock release button.



- If the battery cover is not installed and the battery falls out or if the battery was removed because the key got wet, reinstall the battery with the positive terminal facing the Lexus emblem.



- The card key is not waterproof.
- When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant

Lock the glove box as circumstances demand. (→P. 465)
Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.
- If you lose your mechanical keys

New genuine mechanical keys can be made by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional using another mechanical key and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.
- When riding in an aircraft

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

- Electronic key battery depletion
 - The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years. (The card key battery life is about a year and a half.)
 - If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the hybrid system stops. (→P. 589)
 - As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 530)
 - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
 - The detection area becomes smaller.
 - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
 - To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
 - TVs
 - Personal computers
 - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
 - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
 - Induction cookers
 - Table lamps
- Replacing the battery
→P. 530
- Confirmation of the registered key number
The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.
- If a wrong key is used
The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

**NOTICE**

- To prevent key damage
 - Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
 - Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
 - Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
 - Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
 - Do not disassemble the keys.
 - Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
 - Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.
- Carrying the electronic key on your person

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.
- In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle, including the card key, to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- When an electronic key is lost

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately with all remaining electronic keys and the card key that were provided with your vehicle.

**NOTICE****■ Handling the card key**

- Do not apply excess force when inserting the mechanical key into the card key. Doing so may damage the card key.
- If the battery or card key terminals get wet, the battery may corrode. If the key is dropped into water, or if drinking water etc. is spilled on the key, immediately remove the battery cover and wipe the battery and terminals. (To remove the battery cover, lightly grasp and pull it.) If the battery is corroded, have any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional replace the battery.
- Do not crush the battery cover or use a screwdriver to remove the battery cover. Forcibly removing the battery cover may bend or damage the key.
- If the battery cover is frequently removed, the battery cover may become loose.
- When installing the battery, make sure to check the direction of the battery. Installing the battery in the wrong direction may cause the battery to deplete rapidly.
- The surface of the card key may be damaged, or its coating may peel off in the following situations:
 - The card key is carried together with hard objects, such as coins and keys.
 - The card key is scraped with a sharp object, such as the tip of a mechanical pencil.
 - The surface of the card key is wiped with thinner or benzene.

Side doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control or door lock switch.

Locking and unlocking the doors from the outside

◆ Smart entry & start system (vehicles with entry function)

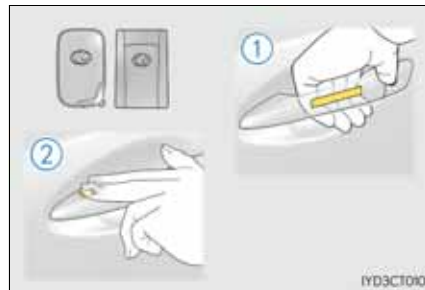
Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

- ① Grip the front door handle to unlock the doors.

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

- ② Touch the lock sensor (indentation on the upper part of the front door handle) to lock the doors.



◆ Wireless remote control

- ① Locks all the doors

Press and hold to close the windows.*

- ② Unlocks all the doors

Press and hold to open the windows.*

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.



- Operation signals

- Doors:

- The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

- Windows:

- A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows are opening.

- Security feature

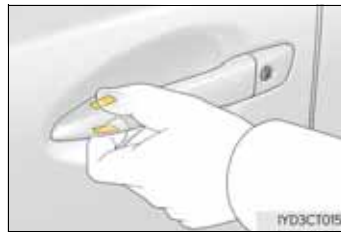
- If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

- Welcome light illumination control

- The front position, tail and license plate lights automatically turn on at night when the doors are unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control if the light switch is in the "AUTO" position.

- When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the upper part of the door handle (vehicles with entry function)

- If the door will not lock even when the top-side sensor area is touched, try touching both the topside and underside sensor areas at the same time.



- Door lock buzzer

- If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

- Setting the alarm (if equipped)

- Locking the doors will set the alarm system. (→P. 93)

- If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly

- Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P. 621)
 - Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P. 530)

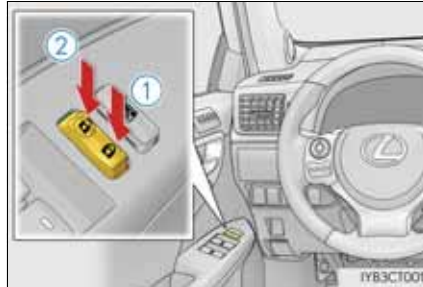
 **WARNING**

- **When closing the windows using wireless remote control**
Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.
 - Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
 - To prevent inadvertent power windows operation, never let a small child have and use the wireless remote control.
- **Jam protection function**
 - Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
 - The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

Locking and unlocking the doors from the inside

◆ Door lock switch

- ① Locks all the doors
- ② Unlocks all the doors



◆ Inside lock buttons

- ① Locks the door
- ② Unlocks the door

The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.



Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

- 1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.
- 2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

The door cannot be locked if the power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

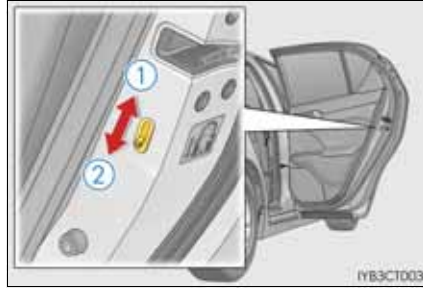
The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

- ① Unlock
- ② Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.



Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or canceled:

For instructions on customizing, refer to P. 650.

Function	Operation
Speed linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) or higher.
Shift position linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when shifting the shift position to any positions other than P.
Shift position linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when shifting the shift position to P.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when driver's door is opened.

- Impact detection door lock release system
In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.
- Using the mechanical key
The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 621)
- If a wrong key is used
The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.
- Customization
Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 650)

**WARNING**

- To prevent an accident
Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.
 - Ensure that all doors are properly closed.
 - Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
Be especially careful for the front doors, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position.
 - Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.
- When opening or closing a door
Check the surroundings of the vehicle such as whether the vehicle is on an incline, whether there is enough space for a door to open and whether a strong wind is blowing. When opening or closing the door, hold the door handle tightly to prepare for any unpredictable movement.

Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened by the following procedures.

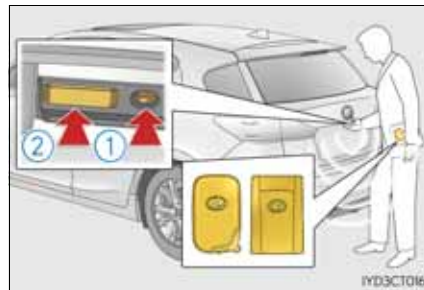
Locking and unlocking the back door

◆ Smart entry & start system (vehicles with entry function)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

- ① Locks all the doors
- ② Unlocks all the doors

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.



◆ Wireless remote control

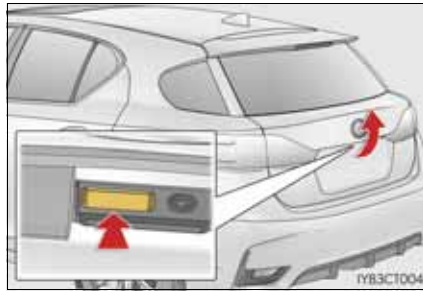
→P. 126

◆ Door lock switch

→P. 135

Opening the back door from outside the vehicle

Raise the back door while pushing up the back door opener switch.



When closing the back door

Lower the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.

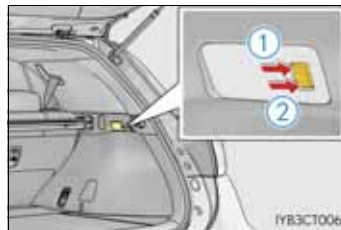


■ Luggage compartment light

The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened with the luggage compartment light switch on.

- ① Off
- ② On

When the power switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.



- If the back door opener is inoperative
The back door can be unlocked from the inside.
Lift the center deck board and remove the cover (if equipped), and then push up the lever in the hole.



⚠ WARNING

- Caution while driving
 - Keep the back door closed while driving.
If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.
In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back door before driving.
 - Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.
 - Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.
- When children are in the vehicle
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.
 - Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.
 - Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

 **WARNING**

■ **Operating the back door**

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.

- The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.



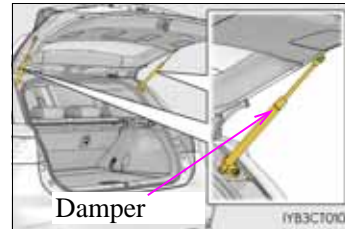
- Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay. Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Lexus part is recommended.

 NOTICE

■ Back door damper stays

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place. Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Lexus parts to the back door.
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.



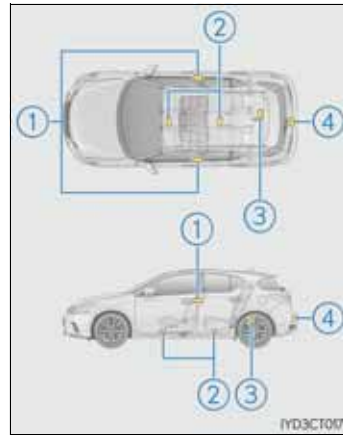
Smart entry & start system

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key (including the card key) on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Locks and unlocks the doors (vehicles with entry function) (→P. 132)
- Locks and unlocks the back door (vehicles with entry function) (→P. 138)
- Starts and stops the hybrid system (→P. 196)

■ Antenna location

- ① Antennas outside the cabin (vehicles with entry function)
- ② Antennas inside the cabin
- ③ Antenna inside the luggage compartment
- ④ Antenna outside the luggage compartment (vehicles with entry function)



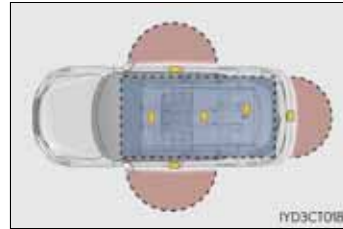
3

Operation of each component

■ Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)

- When locking or unlocking the doors (vehicles with entry function)

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of either of the outside front and back door handles. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)



- When starting the hybrid system or changing power switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

■ Alarms and warning messages

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning messages shown on the multi-information display are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures in response to any warning message on the multi-information display. (→P. 575)

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds (vehicles with entry function)	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
Interior alarm pings repeatedly	The power switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (The driver's door was opened when the power switch was in ACCESSORY mode).	Turn the power switch off and close the driver's door.

■ Battery-saving function (vehicles with entry function)

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the 12-volt battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
 - The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
 - The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

■ Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system use weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system from operating properly.

(Ways of coping: →P. 621)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
 - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
 - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
 - Metallic wallets or bags
 - Coins
 - Hand warmers made of metal
 - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless key (that emit radio waves) is being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
 - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
 - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
 - Digital audio players
 - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

- Note for the entry function
 - Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
 - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
 - The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the back door is opened.
 - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage room, floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the hybrid system is started or power switch modes are changed.
 - Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
 - As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone.
 - Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the hybrid system if the electronic key is near the window.
 - The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The door will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
 - If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
 - Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.
 - If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
 - If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
 - The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again, or use the lock sensor on the lower part of the door handle.

- A sudden approach to the effective range of door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.
- Fingernails may scrape against the door during operation of the door handle. Be careful not to injure fingernails or damage the surface of the door.
- When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods
 - Vehicles with entry function: To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
 - The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. (→P. 650)
- To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not operate.)
- If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly
 - Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 621)
 - Starting the hybrid system: →P. 622
- Customization

Settings (e.g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 650)
- If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting
 - Locking and unlocking the doors:
Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P. 132, 621)
 - Starting the hybrid system and changing power switch modes: →P. 622
 - Stopping the hybrid system: →P. 197

■ Certification for the smart entry & start system

The latest “DECLARATION of CONFORMITY” (DoC) is available at the following address:

<http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html>



Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION, declares that this 14AEX is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että 14AEX tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel 14AEX in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil 14AEX est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna 14AEX står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr 14AEX overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät 14AEX in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ 14ΑΕΧ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo 14AEX è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el 14AEX cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este 14AEX está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan 14AEX jikkonforma mal-ftigijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn rilevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme 14AEX vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a 14AEX megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že 14AEX spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento 14AEX je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta 14AEX v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis 14AEX atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklārē, ka 14AEX atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że 14AEX jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að 14AEX er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret 14AEX er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, DENSO CORPORATION, декларира, че 14AEX е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION, declară că aparatul 14AEX este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj 14AEX je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, deklarirše da je 14AEX u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je 14AEX u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RITT opremi (NN 25/2012).

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571 (Head Office)
or 471-8572 (Research & Development Group) JAPAN
TEL: +81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator

Product Model: TMLF8-24


to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements: EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements: EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum: EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: February 8, 2010

Signature: 
Tetsuya Matsuo

3

Operation of each component

<p>Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMLF8-24 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.</p>
<p>Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMLF8-24 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.</p>
<p>Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMLF8-24 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.</p>
<p>Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMLF8-24 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.</p>
<p>Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMLF8-24 står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.</p>
<p>Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMLF8-24 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.</p>
<p>Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMLF8-24 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.</p>
<p>ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ ΤΜΛF8-24 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.</p>
<p>Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMLF8-24 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.</p>
<p>Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMLF8-24 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.</p>
<p>Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMLF8-24 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.</p>
<p>Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMLF8-24 jikkonforma mal-htigijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn rilevanti li hemm fid-Direttiva 1999/5/EC.</p>
<p>Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMLF8-24 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.</p>
<p>Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMLF8-24 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.</p>

<p>Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMLF8-24 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.</p>
<p>Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMLF8-24 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.</p>
<p>Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMLF8-24 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.</p>
<p>Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMLF8-24 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.</p>
<p>Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMLF8-24 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.</p>
<p>Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMLF8-24 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.</p>
<p>Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMLF8-24 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.</p>
<p>Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMLF8-24 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.</p>
<p>С настоящето, Toyota Motor Corporation, декларира, че TMLF8-24 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.</p>
<p>Prin prezenta, Toyota Motor Corporation, declară că aparatul TMLF8-24 este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.</p>
<p>Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMLF8-24 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.</p>
<p>Nepermjet kesaj, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklaroj qe ky TMLF8-24 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.</p>
<p>Ovim Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da je TMLF8-24 u skladu s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RITT opremi (NN 25/2012).</p>
<p>Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklarirše da je TMLF8-24 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.</p>

<p>Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B74EA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.</p>
<p>Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että B74EA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.</p>
<p>Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel B74EA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.</p>
<p>Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil B74EA est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.</p>
<p>Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna B74EA står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.</p>
<p>Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr B74EA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.</p>
<p>Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät B74EA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.</p>
<p>ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ Β74ΕΑ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΟΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.</p>
<p>Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo B74EA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.</p>
<p>Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el B74EA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.</p>
<p>Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este B74EA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.</p>
<p>Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan B74EA jikkonforma mal-htigijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn rilevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.</p>
<p>Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme B74EA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.</p>
<p>Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a B74EA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.</p>

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že B74EA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento B74EA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta B74EA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis B74EA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka B74EA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że B74EA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að B74EA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret B74EA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че B74EA е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul B74EA este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavlja da ovaj B74EA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky B74EA eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavlja da je B74EA u skladu s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RITT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklarirše da je B74EA u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

3

Operation of each component

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:

<http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc/>



<p>Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B81UA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.</p>
<p>Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että B81UA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.</p>
<p>Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel B81UA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.</p>
<p>Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil B81UA est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.</p>
<p>Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna B81UA står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.</p>
<p>Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr B81UA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.</p>
<p>Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät B81UA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.</p>
<p>ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ Β81UA ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.</p>
<p>Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo B81UA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.</p>
<p>Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el B81UA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.</p>
<p>Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este B81UA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.</p>
<p>Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan B81UA jikkonforma mal-ftigijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn rilevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.</p>
<p>Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme B81UA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.</p>
<p>Alulirott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a B81UA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.</p>

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že B81UA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento B81UA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta B81UA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis B81UA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka B81UA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że B81UA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að B81UA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret B81UA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че B81UA е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul B81UA este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavlja da ovaj B81UA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky B81UA eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavlja da je B81UA u skladu s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RITT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklarirše da je B81UA u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

3

Operation of each component

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:

<http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc/>



 WARNING

- Caution regarding interference with electronic devices
 - People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should keep away from the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P. 143)
The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
 - Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.
- Ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details on disabling the entry function.

Front seats

Adjustment procedure

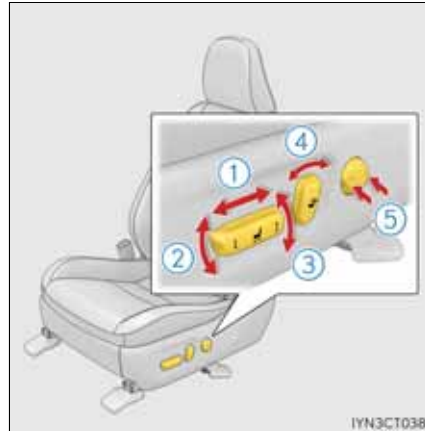
► Manual seat

- ① Seat position adjustment lever
- ② Seatback angle adjustment lever
- ③ Vertical height adjustment lever (if equipped for driver's side)



► Power seat

- ① Seat position adjustment switch
- ② Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch (for driver's side)
- ③ Vertical height adjustment switch (for driver's side)
- ④ Seatback angle adjustment switch
- ⑤ Lumbar support adjustment switch (for driver's side)



3

Operation of each component

 **WARNING**

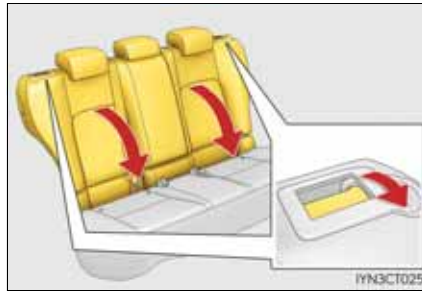
- When adjusting the seat position
 - Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
 - Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury. Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.
- Seat adjustment
 - To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
 - After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position. (manual seat)

Rear seats

The seatbacks of the rear seats can be folded down.

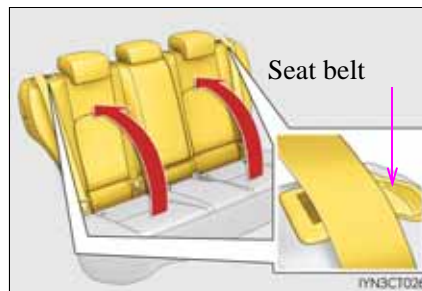
Folding down the rear seatbacks

Pull up the seatback lock release lever until the lock is released, and fold the seatback down.



Returning the rear seatbacks

To avoid trapping the seat belt between the seat and the inside of the vehicle, pass the seat belt inside the seat belt guide and then return the seatback securely to the locked position.



3

Operation of each component

⚠ WARNING

- **When folding the rear seatbacks down**

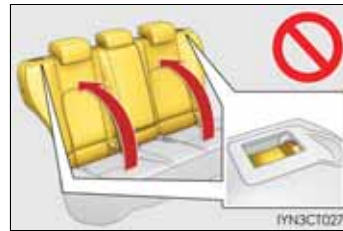
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

 - Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
 - Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift position to P.
 - Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
 - Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.
- **When returning the rear seatback to the upright position**

Do not put your hand on the seat belt guide.
Doing so may cause you to trap your hand between the guide and the pillar, causing an injury.
- **After returning the rear seatback to the upright position**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

 - Make sure that the seatback is securely locked in position by lightly pushing it back and forth.
If the seatback is not securely locked, the red marking will be visible behind the seatback lock release lever. Make sure that the red marking is not visible.



- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.

Driving position memory*

This feature automatically adjusts the driver's seat and outside rear view mirrors to suit your preferences.

Driving position memory

Your preferred driving position (the position of the driver's seat and outside rear view mirrors) can be recorded and recalled by pressing a button. Three different driving positions can be recorded into memory.

■ Recording procedure

- 1 Turn the power switch to ON mode.
- 2 Check that the shift position is in P.
- 3 Adjust the driver's seat and outside rear view mirrors to the desired positions.
- 4 While pressing the "SET" button, or within 3 seconds after the "SET" button is pressed, press button "1", "2" or "3" until the buzzer sounds.

If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position will be overwritten.



3

Operation of each component

*: If equipped

■ Recall procedure

- 1 Turn the power switch to ON mode.
- 2 Check that the shift position is in P.
- 3 Press one of the buttons for the driving position you want to recall until the buzzer sounds.



- To stop the position recall operation part-way through
Perform any of the following:
 - Press the “SET” button.
 - Press button “1”, “2” or “3”.
 - Operate any of the seat adjustment switches (only cancels seat position recall).
- Seat positions that can be memorized (→P. 159)
The adjusted positions other than the position adjusted by lumbar support switch can be recorded.
- Operating the driving position memory after turning the power switch off
Recorded seat positions can be activated up to 180 seconds after the driver’s door is opened and another 60 seconds after it is closed again.
- In order to correctly use the driving position memory function
If a seat position is already in the furthest possible position and the seat is operated in the same direction, the recorded position may be slightly different when it is recalled.

Memory recall function

Each electronic key (including a card key) can be registered to recall your preferred driving position.

■ Registering procedure

Record your driving position to button “1”, “2” or “3” before performing the following:

Carry only the key you want to register, and then close the driver’s door.

If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be recorded properly.

- 1 Turn the power switch to ON mode.
- 2 Check that the shift position is in P.
- 3 Recall the driving position that you want to record.

- 4 While pressing the recalled button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds.

If the button could not be registered, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.



■ Recall procedure

Carry the electronic key that has been registered to the driving position, and then unlock and open the driver’s door using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control.

The driving position will move to the recorded position.

If the driving position is in a position that has already been recorded, the seat and outside rear view mirrors will not move.

■ Cancellation procedure

Carry only the key you want to cancel and then close the driver's door. If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be canceled properly.

- 1 Turn the power switch to ON mode.
- 2 While pressing the "SET" button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds twice.

If the button could not be canceled, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.

■ Recalling the driving position using the memory recall function

- Different driving positions can be registered for each electronic key. Therefore, the driving position that is recalled may be different depending on the key being carried.
- If a door other than the driver's door is unlocked with the smart entry & start system, the driving position cannot be recalled. In this case, press the driving position button which has been set.

 **WARNING**

■ Seat adjustment caution

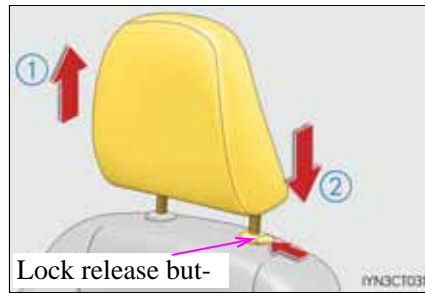
Take care during seat adjustment so that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

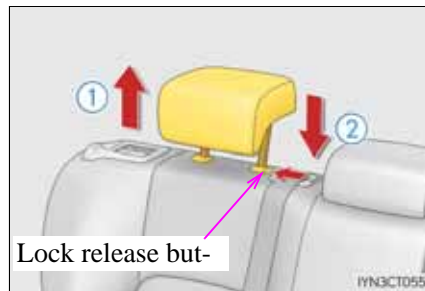
Front seats

- ① Up
Pull the head restraints up.
- ② Down
Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



Rear seats

- ① Up
Pull the head restraints up.
- ② Down
Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.

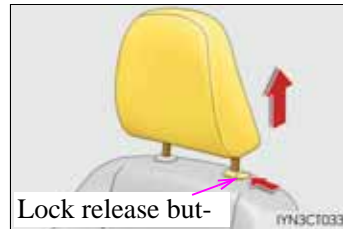


3

Operation of each component

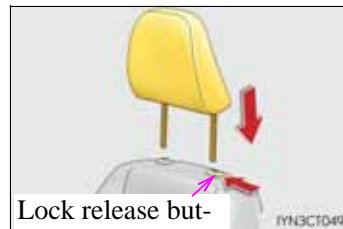
■ Removing the head restraints

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



■ Installing the head restraints

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position. Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.



■ Adjusting the height of the head restraints (front seats)

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



■ Adjusting the rear seat head restraint

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

 **WARNING****■ Head restraint precautions**

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Steering wheel

Adjustment procedure


- 1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



- 2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.
After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the  mark.



- After adjusting the steering wheel
Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

**WARNING****■ Caution while driving**

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked. Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury.

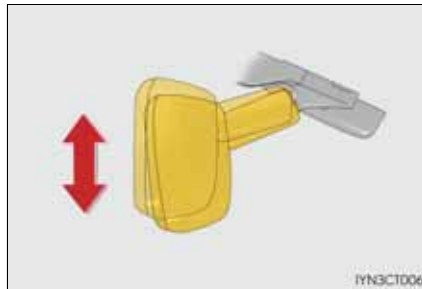
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



Anti-glare function

► Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

- ① Normal position
- ② Anti-glare position



▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

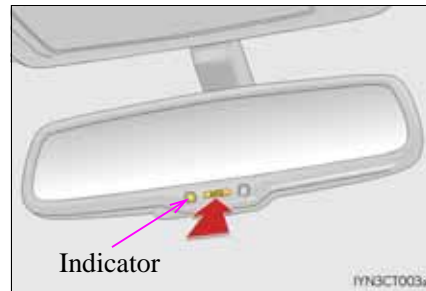
Changing automatic anti-glare function mode

On/off

When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator illuminates.

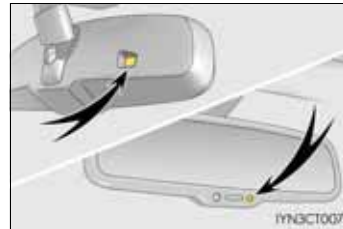
The function will set to ON mode each time the power switch is turned to ON mode.

Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator also turns off.)



■ To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



! WARNING

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Outside rear view mirrors

Adjustment procedure

► Type A

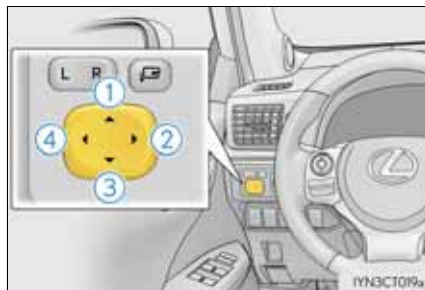
1 To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.

- ① Left
- ② Right



2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.

- ① Up
- ② Right
- ③ Down
- ④ Left



► Type B

1 To select a mirror to adjust, slide the switch.

- ① Left
- ② Right



2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.

- ① Up
- ② Right
- ③ Down
- ④ Left

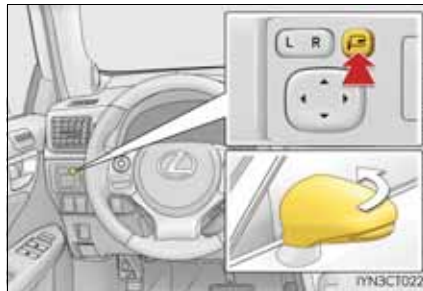


Folding and extending the mirrors

► Type A

Press the switch to fold the mirrors.

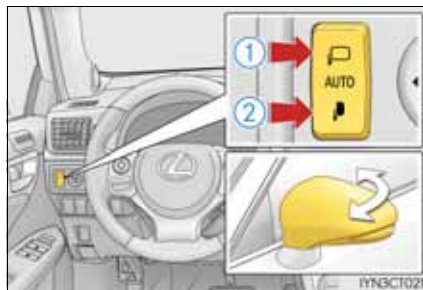
Press it again to extend them to the original position.



► Type B

- ① Extends the mirrors
- ② Folds the mirrors

Putting the outside rear view mirror folding switch in the neutral position sets the mirrors to automatic mode. Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to locking/unlocking of the doors.



3

Operation of each component

- Mirror angle can be adjusted when
The power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.
- Linked mirror function when reversing (type B only)
When the mirror select switch is in the “L” or “R” position, the outside rear view mirrors will automatically angle downwards when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground. To disable this function, move the mirror select switch to the neutral position (between “L” and “R”).
- Rain clearing mirrors (type B only)
The coating on the mirror has the rain clearing (hydrophilic) effect to make the rear view clearer in raining. When water droplets collect on the mirror surface, this effect causes the droplets to be spread out into a film.
 - The rain clearing effect will be reduced temporarily, when the dirt is adhered to the mirror or after your vehicle is parked for a long time in underground or indoor parking lots, etc., where there is no direct sunlight. However, the effect will gradually recover after 1- or 2-day exposure to direct sunlight.
 - If you want to restore the rain clearing effect immediately, conduct the restoration work (→P. 481).
- When the mirrors are fogged up
The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P. 447, 454)
- Automatic adjustment of the mirror angle (vehicles with driving position memory)
A desired mirror face angle can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory. (→P. 163)
- Auto anti-glare function (type B only)
When the anti-glare inside rear view mirror is set to automatic mode, the outside rear view mirrors will activate in conjunction with the anti-glare inside rear view mirror to reduce reflected light. (→P. 172)
- Using automatic mode in cold weather (type B only)
When automatic mode is used in cold weather, the door mirror could freeze up and automatic stowing and return may not be possible. In this event, remove any ice and snow from the door mirror, then either operate the mirror using manual mode or move the mirror by hand.
- Customization
The automatic mirror folding and extending operation can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 659)

**WARNING****■ When driving the vehicle**

Observe the following precautions while driving.

Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ When a mirror is moving

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

■ When the mirror defoggers are operating

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

**NOTICE****■ Handling the rain clearing mirror (type B only)**

The rain clearing effect is finite. Observe the Following precautions in order to retain the rain-clearing properties of the mirrors:

- When using water repellent, oil film remover, wax, or any other car maintenance product that contains silicone, pay full attention not to adhere it to the mirror surface.
- Do not wipe the mirror surface by using any cloth smeared with sand, oil film remover, abrasive agent, or any other thing that may scratch the mirror surface.
- When the mirrors become iced up, remove the ice by applying warm water, or operating the outside rear view mirror defoggers, etc. But, do not attempt to scrape the ice off by using the plastic plate, etc.
- When washing your vehicle using car shampoo with water repellent effect, rinse the mirror surface with a lot of water, and remove the water drops by using a clean and soft cloth.

Power windows

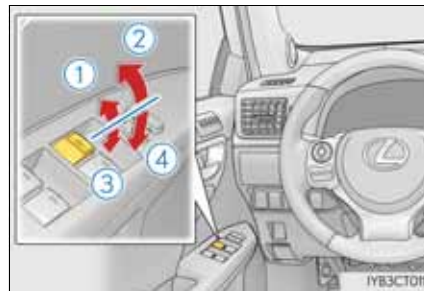
Opening and closing procedures

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.

Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:

- ① Closing
- ② One-touch closing*
- ③ Opening
- ④ One-touch opening*

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.



Window lock switch

Press the switch down to lock the passenger window.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.



- The power windows can be operated when
The power switch is in ON mode.
- Operating the power windows after turning the hybrid system off
The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.
- Jam protection function
If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.
- When the power window does not close normally
If the jam protection function is operating abnormally and a window cannot be closed, perform the following operations using the power window switch on the relevant door.
 - After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the power switch is turned to ON mode.
 - If the window still cannot be closed even by carrying out the operation explained above, initialize the function by performing the following procedure.
 - 1 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position. Continue holding the switch for a further 6 seconds after the window has closed.
 - 2 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening position. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has opened completely.
 - 3 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position once again. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has closed.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.

If the window continues to close but then re-open slightly even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Door lock linked window operation
 - The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P. 621)
 - The power windows can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P. 132)

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Customization
Setting (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 650)

**WARNING**

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Closing the windows

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the power windows.
Closing a power window on someone can cause serious injury, and in some instances, even death.

■ Jam protection function

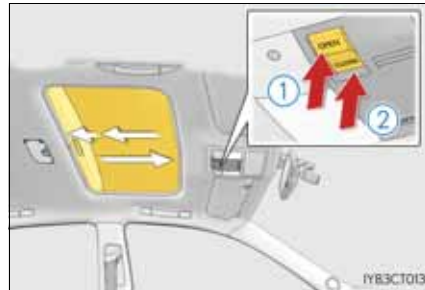
- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

Moon roof*

Use the overhead switches to open and close the moon roof and tilt it up and down.

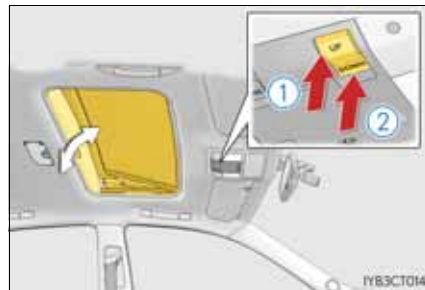
Opening and closing

- ① Opens the moon roof*
Push and hold “OPEN” for more than 1 second. The moon roof tilts up and then opens automatically.
 - ② Closes the moon roof*
Push and hold “CLOSE” for more than 1 second. The moon roof closes automatically to the tilt up position. Push and hold “CLOSE” again to fully close the moon roof.
- *: Lightly press either end of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.



Tilting up and down

- ① Tilts the moon roof up*
 - ② Tilts the moon roof down*
- *: Lightly press either end of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.



3

Operation of each component

*: If equipped

- The moon roof can be operated when
The power switch is in ON mode.
- Operating the moon roof after turning the hybrid system off
The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.
- Jam protection function
If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while the moon roof is closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.
- Sunshade
The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically to slightly before the fully open position when the moon roof is opened.
- When the moon roof does not close normally
Perform the following procedure:
 - If the moon roof closes but then re-opens slightly
 - 1 Stop the vehicle.
 - 2 Press and hold the “CLOSE” switch.*¹
The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds.*² Then it will close again and tilt down. Finally it will be adjusted slightly and then stop.
 - 3 Check to make sure that the moon roof completely stops and then release the switch.
 - If the moon roof tilts down but then tilts back up
 - 1 Stop the vehicle.
 - 2 Press and hold the “DOWN” switch.*¹
The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds in the tilt up position.*² Then it will close again and tilt down. Finally it will be adjusted slightly and then stop.
 - 3 Check to make sure that the moon roof has completely stopped and then release the switch.

*¹: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

*²: If the switch is released after the above mentioned 10 second pause, automatic operation will be disabled. In that case, press and hold the “CLOSE” or “DOWN” switch, and the moon roof will close, be adjusted slightly and then stop. Check to make sure that the moon roof has completely stopped and then release the switch.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Moon roof open warning buzzer

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the power switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the moon roof open.

**WARNING**

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Opening the moon roof

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

■ Closing the moon roof

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the moon roof.
Closing the moon roof on someone can cause death or serious injury.

■ Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof fully closes.

4-1. Before driving	
Driving the vehicle.....	186
Cargo and luggage	194
Trailer towing.....	195
4-2. Driving procedures	
Power (ignition) switch.....	196
EV drive mode	201
Hybrid transmission.....	203
Turn signal lever	209
Parking brake	210
4-3. Operating the lights and wipers	
Headlight switch.....	211
Fog light switch	216
Windshield wipers and washer.....	218
Rear window wiper and washer.....	222
Headlight cleaner switch ..	223
4-4. Refueling	
Opening the fuel tank cap.	224
4-5. Using the driving support systems	
Cruise control	228
Dynamic radar cruise control.....	231
Lexus parking assist-sensor	245
Rear view monitor system	253
Driving mode select switch.....	265
Driving assist systems	266
Hill-start assist control.....	271
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system).....	273
4-6. Driving tips	
Hybrid vehicle driving tips	281
Winter driving tips	284

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Starting the hybrid system

→P. 196

Driving

- 1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift position to D. (→P. 203)
Check that the shift position indicator shows D.
- 2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 210)
- 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

- 1 With the shift position in D, depress the brake pedal.
- 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.
If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift position to P. (→P. 205)

Parking the vehicle

- 1 Stop the vehicle completely.
- 2 Set the parking brake. (→P. 210)
- 3 Shift the shift position to P. (→P. 205)
Check that the shift position indicator shows P.
- 4 Press the power switch to stop the hybrid system.
- 5 Slowly release the brake pedal.
- 6 Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

Starting off on a uphill

- 1 Firmly set the parking brake with the brake pedal depressed, and then shift the shift position to D.
- 2 Release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal.
- 3 Release the parking brake.

■ When starting off on a uphill

The hill-start assist control is available. (→P. 271)

■ For fuel-efficient driving

Keep in mind that hybrid vehicles are similar to conventional vehicles, and it is necessary to refrain from activities such as sudden acceleration, etc. Refer to “Hybrid vehicle driving tips”. (→281)

■ Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ Breaking in your new Lexus

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (200 miles):
 - Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 2000 km (1200 miles):
 - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
 - Avoid sudden acceleration.
 - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

■ Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 639)

 **WARNING**

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When starting the vehicle

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the “READY” indicator is illuminated. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

■ When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
 - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
 - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
 - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
 - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- The driver should pay extra attention to pedestrians when the vehicle is powered only by the electric motor (traction motor). As there is no engine noise, the pedestrians may misjudge the vehicle’s movement.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the hybrid system. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. In the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 561
- Use engine braking (shift position B instead of shift position D) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill. Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 204)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving. Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers’ arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.

 **WARNING**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When driving on slippery road surfaces
 - Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
 - Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shift changing, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.
 - After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.
- When shifting the shift position
 - Do not let the vehicle roll backward while a forward driving position is selected, or roll forward while the shift position is in R.
Doing so may result in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
 - Do not shift the shift position to P while the vehicle is moving.
Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
 - Do not shift the shift position to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
 - Do not shift the shift position to D while the vehicle is moving backward.
Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
 - Moving the shift position to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the hybrid system. Engine braking is not available with the hybrid system disengaged.
 - Be careful not to change the shift position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
Changing the shift position to any positions other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.
After changing the shift position, make sure to confirm the current shift position displayed on the shift position indicator inside the meter.

 **WARNING**

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

Front brakes only: Moderate levels of brake pad and disc wear allow enhanced front braking power. As a result, the discs may wear more quickly than conventional brake discs. Therefore, when replacing the brake pads, Lexus recommends that you also have the thickness of the discs measured.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ When the vehicle is stopped

● Do not depress the accelerator pedal unnecessarily.

If the shift position is any position other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.

● In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while stopped with the “READY” indicator is illuminated, and apply the parking brake as necessary.

● If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.

● Avoid revving or racing the engine.

Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

 **WARNING**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
Doing so may result in the following:
 - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
 - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
 - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift position to P, stop the hybrid system and lock the vehicle.
Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the "READY" indicator is illuminated.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipe while the "READY" indicator is illuminated or immediately after turning the hybrid system off.
Doing so may cause burns.

 **WARNING**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **When taking a nap in the vehicle**

Always turn the hybrid system off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to hybrid system overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

■ **When braking**

● **When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.**

Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.

● **If the electronically controlled assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid downhill or sharp turns that require braking.**
In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

● **The brake system consists of 2 or more individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other(s) will still operate.** In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

**NOTICE****■ When driving the vehicle**

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain driving torque.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

■ When parking the vehicle

Always shift the shift position to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

■ Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

■ If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P. 590, 604)

■ When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transmission, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

If the P position control system is damaged by flooding, it may not be possible to shift the shift position to P, or from P to other positions. When the shift position cannot be changed from P to any other position, the front wheels will lock, and you will be unable to tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground, as the front wheels may be locked. In this case, transport the vehicle with both front wheels or all four wheels lifted.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.

WARNING

■ Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
 - At the feet of the driver
 - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
 - On the luggage cover (if equipped)
 - On the instrument panel
 - On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.

■ Load and distribution

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly.

Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

Trailer towing

Lexus does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Lexus also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



Power (ignition) switch

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the hybrid system or changes power switch modes.

Starting the hybrid system

- 1 Check that the parking brake is set.
- 2 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Check that the power switch indicator turns green. If the indicator does not turn green, the hybrid system cannot be started.

When the shift position is N, the hybrid system cannot start. Shift the shift position to P when starting the hybrid system. (→P. 205)

- 3 Press the power switch.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the hybrid system is completely started.

The hybrid system can be started from any power switch mode.



- 4 Check that the “READY” indicator is illuminated.

If the “READY” indicator changes from a flashing light to a solid light and the buzzer sounds, the hybrid system is starting normally.

The vehicle will not move when the “READY” indicator is off.

The vehicle can move when the “READY” indicator is on even if the engine is stopped. (The gasoline engine starts or stops automatically in accordance with the state of the vehicle.)

Stopping the hybrid system

- 1 Stop the vehicle completely.
- 2 Set the parking brake. (→P. 210)
- 3 Shift the shift position to P.
(→P. 205)

Check that the shift position indicator shows P. (→P. 203)



- 4 Press the power switch.
The hybrid system will stop, and the meter display will be extinguished (the shift position indicator will be extinguished a few seconds after the meter display).
- 5 Slowly release the brake pedal and check that the indicator on the power switch is off.

Changing power switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the power switch with the brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)

① Off

The emergency flashers can be used.

② ACCESSORY mode

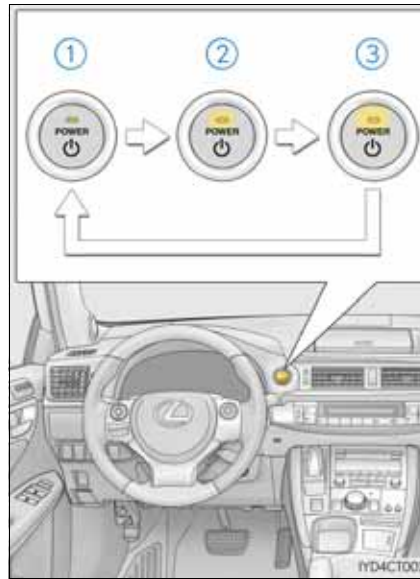
Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

The power switch indicator turns amber.

③ ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

The power switch indicator turns amber.



■ Auto power off function

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or ON mode (the hybrid system is not operating) for more than an hour with the shift position in P, the power switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent the 12-volt battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the power switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode for long periods of time when the hybrid system is not operating.

■ Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle

→P. 80

■ Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 129

- When the ambient temperature is low, such as during winter driving conditions
When starting the hybrid system, the flashing time of the “READY” indicator may be long. Leave the vehicle as it is until the “READY” indicator is steady on, as steady means the vehicle is able to move.
- Conditions affecting operation
→P. 145
- Note for the entry function
→P. 146
- If the hybrid system does not start
The immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 87)
Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- When the power switch indicator flashes in amber
The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.
- If the “READY” indicator does not come on
In the event that the “READY” indicator does not come on even after performing the proper procedures for starting the vehicle, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.
- If the hybrid system is malfunctioning
→P. 580
- If the electronic key battery is depleted
→P. 530
- Operation of the power switch
 - When operating the power switch, one short, firm press is enough. If the switch is pressed improperly, the hybrid system may not start or the power switch mode may not change. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.
 - If attempting to restart the hybrid system immediately after turning the power switch off, the hybrid system may not start in some cases. After turning the power switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the hybrid system.
- Automatically P position selection function
→P. 207
- When the P position control system malfunctions
The power switch will not be able to be turned off. In such a case, the switch can be turned off after applying the parking brake.
Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

 **WARNING****■ When starting the hybrid system**

Always start the hybrid system while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the hybrid system under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Stopping the hybrid system in an emergency

If you want to stop the hybrid system in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the power switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P. 561)

However, do not touch the power switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

 **NOTICE****■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

- Do not leave the power switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode for long periods of time without the hybrid system on.
- If the hybrid system is off, but the indicator on the power switch is illuminated, this indicates that the power switch is still turned on. When exiting the vehicle, always check that the power switch is off.

■ When starting the hybrid system

If the hybrid system becomes difficult to start, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

■ Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the power switch

If the power switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

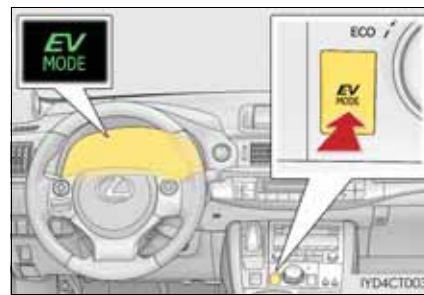
EV drive mode

In EV drive mode, the electric motor (traction motor), powered by the hybrid battery (traction battery), is used to drive the vehicle.

This mode allows you to drive in residential areas late at night, or in indoor parking lots etc. without concern for noises and exhaust gas emissions.

Turns EV drive mode on/off

When EV drive mode is turned on, the EV drive mode indicator will come on. Pressing the switch when in EV drive mode will return the vehicle to normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]).



■ Situations in which EV drive mode cannot be turned on

It may not be possible to turn EV drive mode on in the following situations. If it cannot be turned on, a buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display.

- The temperature of the hybrid system is high.
The vehicle has been left in the sun, driven on a hill, driven at high speeds, etc.
- The temperature of the hybrid system is low.
The vehicle has been left in temperatures lower than about 0°C (32°F) for a long period of time etc.
- The gasoline engine is warming up.
- The hybrid battery (traction battery) is low.
The remaining battery level indicated in the “Energy Monitor” display is low. (→P. 118)
- Vehicle speed is high.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill etc.
- The windshield defogger is in use.

- Switching to EV drive mode when the gasoline engine is cold

If the hybrid system is started while the gasoline engine is cold, the gasoline engine will start automatically after a short period of time in order to warm up. In this case, you will become unable to switch to EV drive mode.
After the hybrid system has started and the “READY” indicator has illuminated, press the EV drive mode switch before the gasoline engine starts to switch to EV drive mode.
- Automatic cancellation of EV drive mode

When driving in EV drive mode, the gasoline engine may automatically restart in the following situations. When EV drive mode is canceled, a buzzer will sound and the EV drive mode indicator will flash and go off.

 - The hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes low.
The remaining battery level indicated in the “Energy monitor” display is low. (→P. 118)
 - Vehicle speed becomes high.
 - The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill etc.

When it is possible to inform the driver of automatic cancelation in advance, a prior notice screen will appear on the multi-information display.
- Possible driving distance when driving in EV drive mode

EV drive mode’s possible driving distance ranges from a few hundred meters to approximately 1 km (0.6 mile). However, depending on vehicle conditions, there are situations when EV drive mode cannot be used. (The distance that is possible depends on the hybrid battery [traction battery] level and driving conditions.)
- Fuel economy

Your Lexus is designed to achieve the best possible fuel economy during normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]). Driving in EV drive mode more than necessary may lower fuel economy.

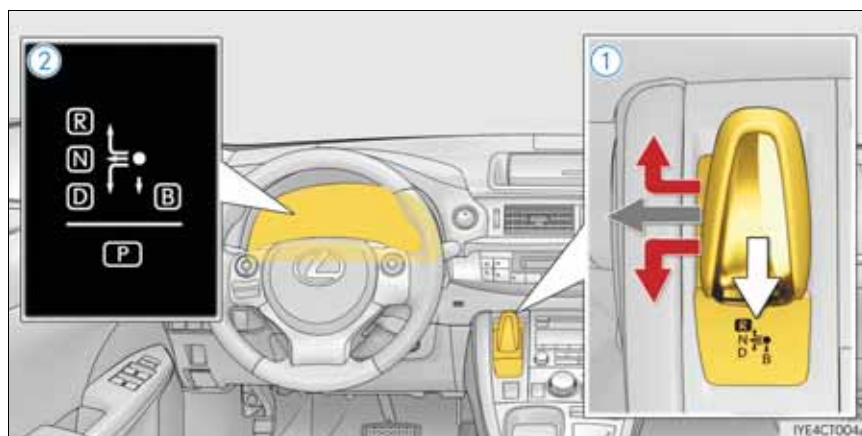
 **WARNING**

- Caution while driving

When driving in EV drive mode, pay special attention to the area around the vehicle. Because there is no engine noise, pedestrians, people riding bicycles or other people and vehicles in the area may not be aware of the vehicle starting off or approaching them, so take extra care while driving.

Hybrid transmission

Shifting the shift lever



① Shift lever

Operate the shift lever gently and ensure correct shifting operation.

Release the shift lever after each shifting operation to allow it to return to the ● position.



When shifting to the D or R positions, move the shift lever along the shift gate.



To shift to the N position, slide the shift lever to the left (left-hand drive vehicle) or right (right-hand drive vehicle) and hold it. The shift position will change to N.



To shift to the B position, pull the shift lever down. Shifting to B is only possible when shift position D is selected.

When shifting from P to N, D or R, from D to R, or from R to D, ensure that the brake pedal is being depressed and the vehicle is stationary.

② Shift position indicator

The current shift position is illuminated.

When any shift position other than D or B is selected, the arrow toward B and B position indicator disappear from the shift position indicator.

When selecting the shift position, make sure that the shift position has been changed to the desired position by checking the shift position indicator provided on the instrument cluster.

Shift position purpose

Shift position	Objective or function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the hybrid system
R	Reversing
N	Neutral (Condition in which the power is not transmitted)
D	Normal driving*
B	Applying engine braking or strong braking when the accelerator pedal has been released on steep downward slopes etc.

*: For good fuel economy and noise reduction, the D position should usually be used.

Selecting a driving mode

→P. 265

P position switch

■ When shifting the shift position to P

Fully stop the vehicle and set the parking brake, and then press the P position switch.

When the shift position is changed to P, the switch indicator comes on.

Check that the P position is illuminated on the shift position indicator.



■ Shifting the shift position from P to other positions

- While depressing the brake pedal firmly, operate the shift lever. If the shift lever is operated without depressing the brake pedal, the buzzer will sound and the shifting operation will be disabled.
- When selecting the shift position, make sure that the shift position has been changed to the desired position by checking the shift position indicator provided on the instrument cluster.
- The shift position cannot be changed from P to B directly.

■ For the shift positions

- When the power switch is off, the shift position cannot be changed.
- When the power switch is in ON mode (the hybrid system is not operating), the shift position can only be changed to N. The shift position will be changed to N even if the shift lever is shifted to D or R and held in that position.
- When the “READY” indicator is on, the shift position can be changed from P to D, N or R.
- When the “READY” indicator is flashing, the shift position cannot be changed from P to another position even if the shift lever is operated. Wait until the “READY” indicator changes from a flashing to a solid light, and then operate the shift lever again.
- The shift position can only be changed to B directly from D.

In addition, if an attempt is made to change the shift position by moving the shift lever or by pressing the P position switch in any of the following situations, the buzzer will sound and the shifting operation will be disabled or the shift position will automatically change to N. When this happens, select an appropriate shift position.

- Situations where the shifting operation will be disabled:
 - When an attempt is made to change the shift position from P to another position by moving the shift lever without depressing the brake pedal.
 - When an attempt is made to change the shift position from P or N to B by moving the shift lever.
- Situations where the shift position will automatically change to N:
 - When the P position switch is pressed while the vehicle is running.*1
 - When an attempt is made to select the R position by moving the shift lever when the vehicle is moving forward.*2
 - When an attempt is made to select the D position by moving the shift lever when the vehicle is moving in reverse.*3
 - When an attempt is made to change the shift position from R to B by moving the shift lever.

*1: Shift position may be changed to P when driving at extremely low speeds.

*2: Shift position may be changed to R when driving at low speeds.

*3: Shift position may be changed to D when driving at low speeds.

■ Reverse warning buzzer

When shifting into R, a buzzer will sound to inform the driver that the shift position is in R.

- About engine braking

When shift position B is selected, releasing the accelerator pedal will apply engine braking.

 - When the vehicle is driven at high speeds, compared to ordinary gasoline-fueled vehicles, the engine braking deceleration is felt less than that of other vehicles.
 - The vehicle can be accelerated even when shift position B is selected.

If the vehicle is driven continuously in the B position, fuel efficiency will become low. Usually, select the D position.
- When driving with cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control activated

Even if switching the driving mode to sport mode with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control will not be canceled.
- Automatically P position selection function

When the shift position is in a position other than P, pressing the power switch with the vehicle stopped completely will cause the shift position to change to P automatically, and then the power switch will turn off.
- If the shift position cannot be shifted from P

There is a possibility that the 12-volt battery is discharged. Check the 12-volt battery in this situation. (→P. 623)
- After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery
→P. 507
- Customization

Settings (e.g. Reverse warning buzzer) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 650)

 **WARNING**

- When driving on slippery road surfaces
Do not accelerate or shift the shift position suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.
- For the shift lever
Do not remove the shift lever knob or use anything but a genuine Lexus shift lever knob. Also, do not hang anything on the shift lever.
Doing so could prevent the shift lever from returning to position, causing unexpected accidents to occur when the vehicle is in motion.
- P position switch
Do not press the P position switch while the vehicle is moving.
If the P position switch is pressed when driving at very low speeds (for example, directly before stopping the vehicle), the vehicle may stop suddenly when the shift position switches to P, which could lead to an accident.

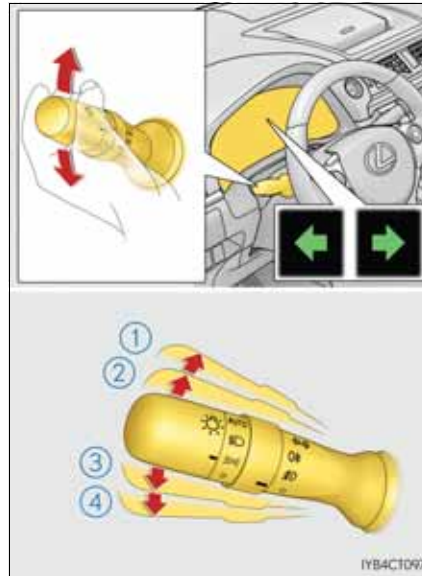
 **NOTICE**

- Hybrid battery (traction battery) charge
If the shift position is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will not be charged. To help prevent the battery from discharging, avoid leaving the N position selected for an extended period of time.
- Situations where P position control system malfunctions are possible
If any of the following situations occurs, P position control system malfunctions are possible.
Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place on level ground, apply the parking brake, and then contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
 - When the warning message indicating the P position control system appears on the multi-information display. (→P. 581)
 - When the shift position indicator remains off.
- Notes regarding shift lever and P position switch operation
Avoid repeatedly operating the shift lever and P position switch in quick succession.
The system protection function may activate and it will not be temporarily possible to shift the shift position other than P. If this happens, please wait for a while before attempting to change the shift position again.

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

- ① Right turn
- ② Lane change to the right (push and hold the lever partway)
The right hand signals will flash until you release the lever.
- ③ Lane change to the left (push and hold the lever partway)
The left hand signals will flash until you release the lever.
- ④ Left turn



- Turn signals can be operated when
The power switch is in ON mode.
- If the indicator flashes faster than usual
Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

Parking brake

Operating instructions

To set the parking brake, fully depress the parking brake pedal with your left foot while depressing the brake pedal with your right foot. (Depressing the pedal again releases the parking brake.)



- Parking brake engaged warning buzzer
The buzzer sounds to indicate that parking brake is still engaged (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]). (→P. 580)
- Usage in winter time
→P. 284

NOTICE

- Before driving
Fully release the parking brake.
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

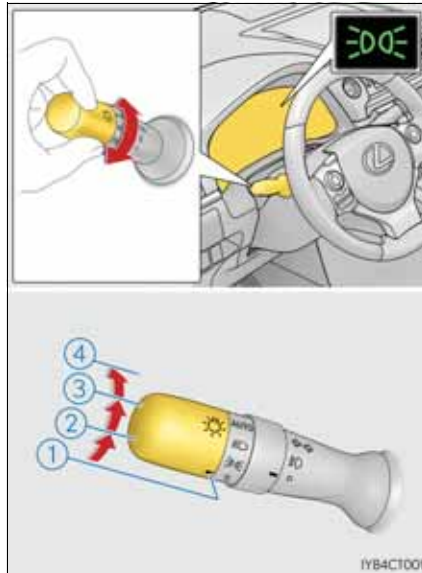
Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Operating instructions

Turning the end of the lever turns on the lights as follows:

- ① ○ The daytime running lights turn on.
- ② ☰☷ The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.
- ③ ☰☷ The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.
- ④ **AUTO** The headlights, daytime running lights and front position lights turn on and off automatically. (When the power switch is in ON mode.)



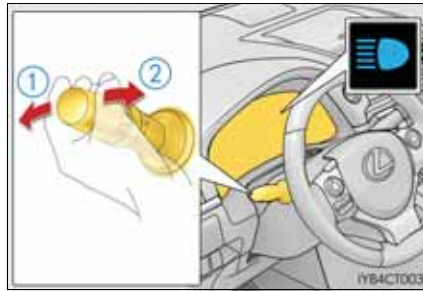
Turning on the high beam headlights

- ① With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

- ② Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

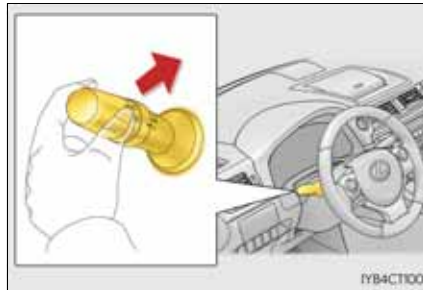


Follow me home system

This system allows the headlights to be turned on for 30 seconds when the power switch is off.

Pull the lever toward you and release it with the light switch is in AUTO or \circ after turning the power switch off.

Pull the lever toward you and release it again to turn off the lights.



Manual headlight leveling dial (if equipped)

The level of the headlights can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.

- ① Raises the level of the headlights
- ② Lowers the level of the headlights



■ Guide to dial settings

Occupancy and luggage load conditions		Dial position
Occupants	Luggage load	
Driver	None	0
Driver and front passenger	None	0
All seats occupied	None	1.5
All seats occupied	Full luggage loading	2.5
Driver	Full luggage loading	4

- Daytime running light system

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the front position lights turn on automatically (at an increased intensity) whenever the hybrid system is started and the parking brake is released. Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.



- Headlight control sensor

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



- Automatic light off system

- When the light switch is in the  or  position: The headlights turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or OFF.

- When the light switch is in the **AUTO** position: The headlights and all lights turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or OFF.

To turn the lights on again, turn the power switch to ON mode, or turn the light switch off once and then back to the  or  position.

- Automatic headlight leveling system (if equipped)

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

- Light reminder buzzer (if equipped)

A buzzer sounds when the power switch is turned off or turned to ACCESSORY mode and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

- 12-volt battery-saving function

In order to prevent the vehicle 12-volt battery from discharging, if the headlights and/or tail lights are on when the power switch is turned off the 12-volt battery saving function will operate and automatically turn off all the lights after approximately 20 minutes. When the power switch is turned to ON mode, the 12-volt battery-saving function will be disabled.

When any of the following are performed, the 12-volt battery-saving function is canceled once and then reactivated. All the lights will turn off automatically 20 minutes after the 12-volt battery-saving function has been reactivated:

- When the headlight switch is operated
- When a door is opened or closed

- Customization

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 650)

 NOTICE

- To prevent 12-volt battery discharge


Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Fog light switch

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

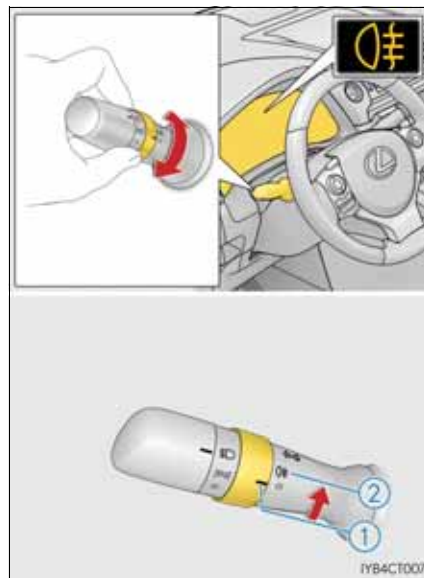
Operating instructions

► Rear fog light switch

- ① ○ Turns the rear fog light off
- ②  Turns the rear fog light on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to ○ .

Operating the switch ring again turns the light off.

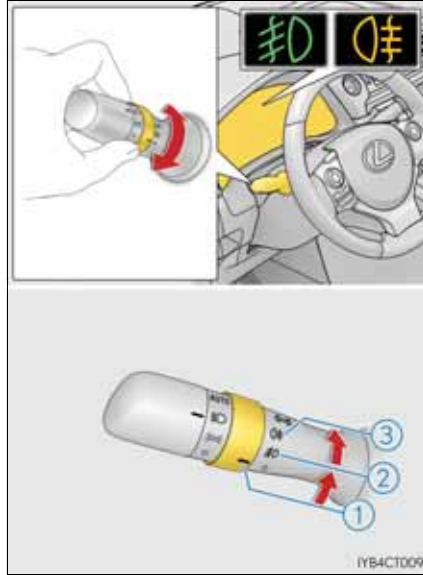


► Front and rear fog light switch

- ① ○ Turns the front and rear fog lights off
- ② ☰ Turns the front fog lights on
- ③ ☷ Turns both front and rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to ☰ .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog light off.



- Fog lights can be used when
 - Vehicles with a rear fog light only
The headlights are turned on.
 - Vehicles with a front and rear fog light
Front fog lights: The front position lights are turned on.
Rear fog light: The front fog lights are turned on.

 NOTICE

- To prevent 12-volt battery discharge
Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

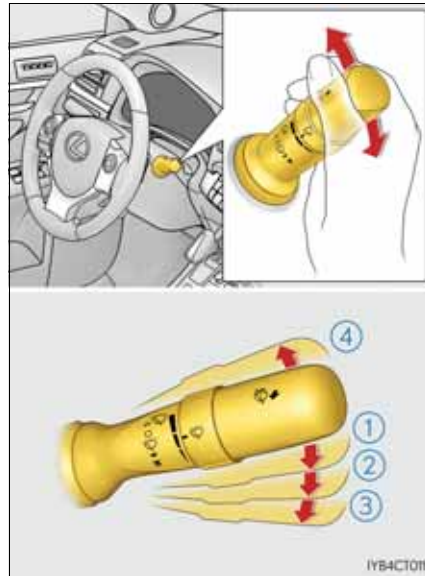
Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the wiper lever

The wiper operation is selected by moving the lever as follows.

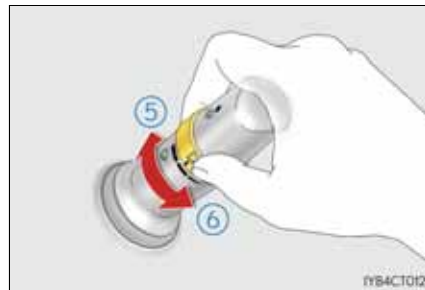
► Intermittent windshield wipers with interval adjuster

- ① Intermittent operation
- ② Low speed operation
- ③ High speed operation
- ④ Temporary operation



Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.

- ⑤ Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency
- ⑥ Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

Vehicles with headlight cleaners: If the headlights are on, the headlight cleaners will operate once.



► Rain-sensing windshield wipers

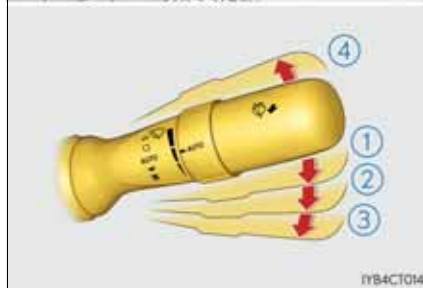
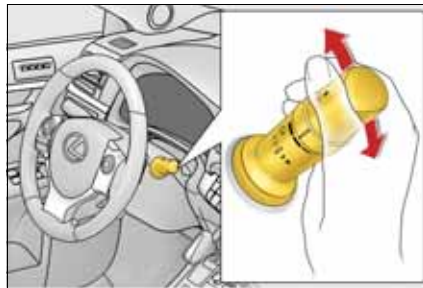
① Rain-sensing operation

② Low speed operation

③ High speed operation

④ Temporary operation

When “AUTO” is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.



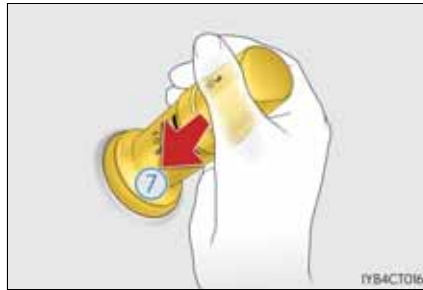
The sensor sensitivity can be adjusted when “AUTO” is selected.

- ⑤ Increases the sensitivity
- ⑥ Decreases the sensitivity



⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.
 Vehicles with headlight cleaners: If the headlights are on, the headlight cleaners will operate once.



- The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when the power switch is in ON mode.
- Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

- The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.
 An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs etc. are present on the windshield.



- If the wiper switch is turned to the “AUTO” position while the power switch is in ON mode, the wipers will operate once to show that AUTO mode is activated.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 90°C (194°F) or higher, or -15°C (5°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than “AUTO”.
- If no windshield washer fluid sprays
 Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid tank.

 **WARNING**

- Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in “AUTO” mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in “AUTO” mode. Take care that your fingers etc. do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

- Caution regarding the use of washer fluid

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.



 **NOTICE**

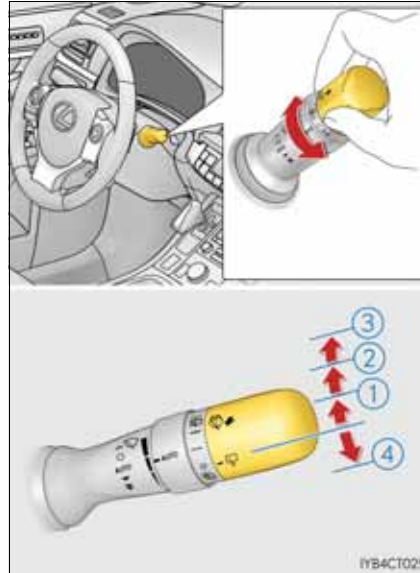
- When the windshield is dry
Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.
- When the washer fluid tank is empty
Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.
- When a nozzle becomes blocked
In this case, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.
- To prevent 12-volt battery discharge
Do not leave the wipers on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Rear window wiper and washer*

Operating the wiper lever

Turning the end of the lever turns on the rear window wiper and washer.

- ① - - - Intermittent operation
- ② — Normal operation
- ③  Washer/wiper dual operation
- ④  Washer/wiper dual operation



- The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when the power switch is in ON mode.

NOTICE

- When the rear window is dry
Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.
- When the washer fluid tank is empty
Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

*: If equipped

Headlight cleaner switch *

Washer fluid can be sprayed on the headlights.

Press the switch to clean the headlights.



- The headlight cleaners can be operated when
 - The power switch is in ON mode and the headlight switch is turned on.
- Windshield washer linked operation
 - Only for the first time when the windshield washer is operated with the power switch in ON mode and the headlights on, the headlight cleaners will operate once. (→P. 218)

NOTICE

- When the washer fluid tank is empty
 - Do not press the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

*: If equipped

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

Before refueling the vehicle

- Close all the doors and windows, and turn the power switch off.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

■ Fuel types

EU area:

Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher

Except EU area:

Unleaded gasoline, Research octane number 95 or higher

■ Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Lexus allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

 **WARNING****■ When refueling the vehicle**

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it. A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel. Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle. Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged. This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

■ When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

 **NOTICE****■ Refueling**

Do not spill fuel during refueling.

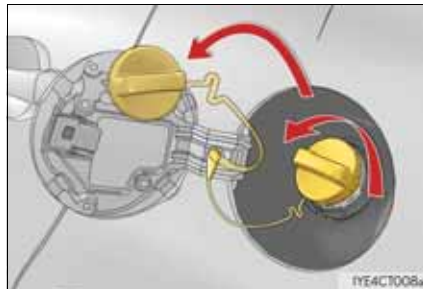
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

Opening the fuel tank cap

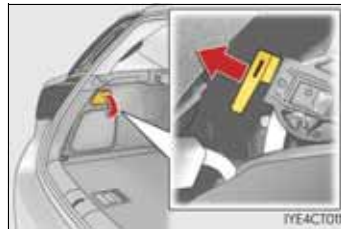
- 1 Press the opener to open the fuel filler door.



- 2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open and hang it on the back of the fuel filler door.

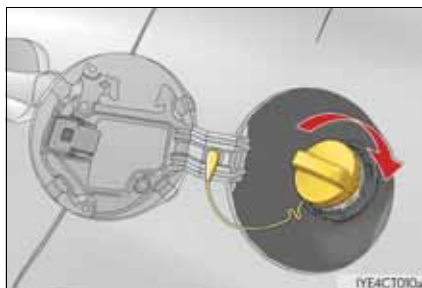


- When the fuel filler door cannot be opened by pressing the inside switch
Remove the cover inside the luggage compartment and pull the lever.



Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



WARNING

■ When replacing the fuel cap

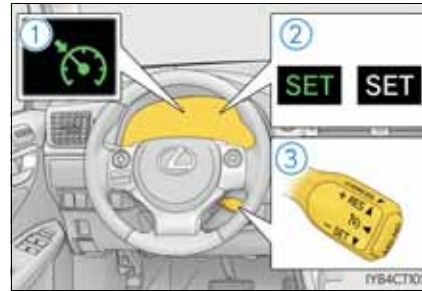
Do not use anything but a genuine Lexus fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

Cruise control*

Summary of functions

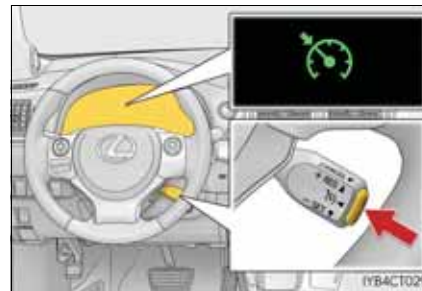
Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

- ① Indicator
- ② Display
- ③ Cruise control switch

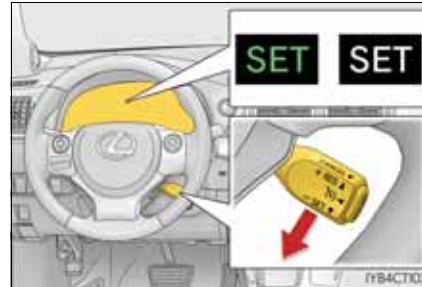


Setting the vehicle speed

- 1** Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.
Cruise control indicator will come on.
Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



- 2** Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.
“SET” will be displayed.
The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



*: If equipped

Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.

- ① Increases the speed
- ② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.



The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

Canceling and resuming the constant speed control

- ① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.
The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.
- ② Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).



- Cruise control can be set when
 - The shift position is in D.
 - Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed
 - The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
 - Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.
- Automatic cruise control cancelation

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

 - Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed.
At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
 - Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 40km/h (25 mph).
 - VSC is activated.
- If the warning message for the cruise control is shown on the multi-information display

Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.

If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

**WARNING**

- To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake
 - Switch the cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.
- Situations unsuitable for cruise control

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

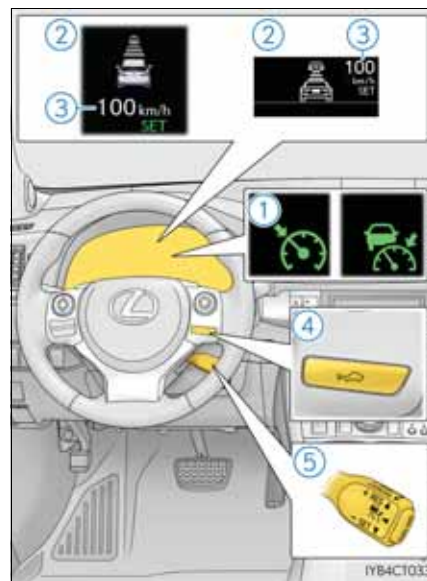
 - In heavy traffic
 - On roads with sharp bends
 - On winding roads
 - On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
 - On steep hills
 - Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
 - During emergency towing

Dynamic radar cruise control*

Summary of functions

Dynamic radar cruise control supplements conventional cruise control with a vehicle-to-vehicle distance control. In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates or decelerates in order to maintain a set following distance from vehicles ahead.

- ① Indicators
- ② Display
- ③ Set speed
- ④ Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button
- ⑤ Cruise control switch



4

Driving

*: If equipped

Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

- 1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Radar cruise control indicator will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



- 2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

“SET” will be displayed.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



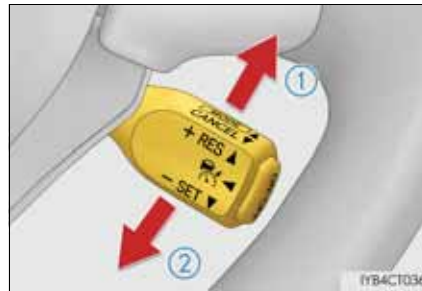
Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is displayed.

- ① Increases the speed
- ② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.



In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

- ▶ For Europe
 - When the set speed is shown in “km/h”
 - Fine adjustment: By approximately 5 km/h (3.1 mph) each time the lever is operated
 - Large adjustment: By approximately 5 km/h (3.1 mph) for each 0.75 seconds the lever is held
 - When the set speed is shown in “MPH”
 - Fine adjustment: By approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) each time the lever is operated
 - Large adjustment: By approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) for each 0.75 seconds the lever is held
- ▶ For Ukraine and Israel
 - When the set speed is shown in “km/h”
 - Fine adjustment: By approximately 1 km/h (0.6 mph) each time the lever is operated
 - Large adjustment: By approximately 5 km/h (3.1 mph) for each 0.75 seconds the lever is held
 - When the set speed is shown in “MPH”
 - Fine adjustment: By approximately 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the lever is operated
 - Large adjustment: By approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) for each 0.75 seconds the lever is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P. 238), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

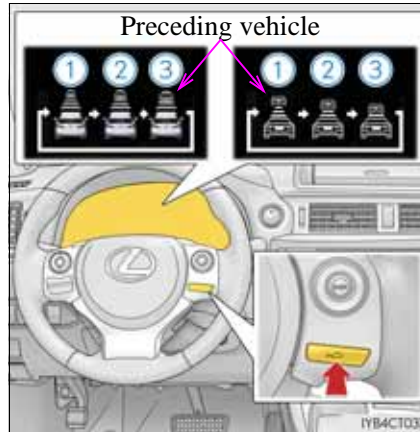
Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance

Pressing the button changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:

- ① Long
- ② Medium
- ③ Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the power switch is turned to ON mode.

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will also be displayed.



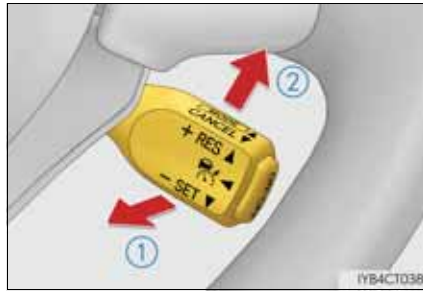
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

Canceling and resuming the speed control

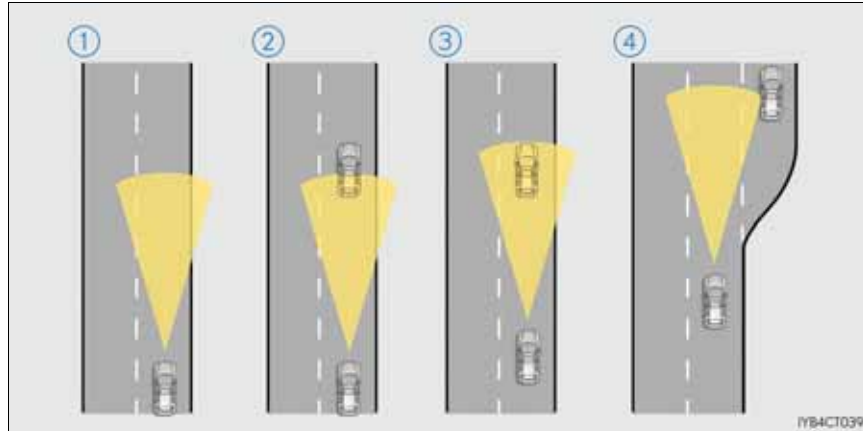
- ① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the cruise control.
The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.
- ② Pushing the lever up resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.
Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).



Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 120 m (400 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close in when traveling on long downhill slopes.



① Example of constant speed cruising

When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.

② Example of deceleration cruising

When the vehicle ahead is driving slower than the set speed

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes. A warning tone warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

③ Example of follow-up cruising

When following a vehicle driving slower than the set speed

The system continues follow-up cruising while adjusting for changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver.

④ Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any vehicles ahead driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

Approach warning

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Apply the brakes to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

■ Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, there is a possibility that the warnings will not occur:

- When the speed of the vehicle ahead matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- At the instant the accelerator is applied

Selecting conventional constant speed control mode

Constant speed control mode differs from vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode. When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed regardless of whether or not there are other vehicles in the lane ahead.

- ① Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

- ② Switch to constant speed control mode.

(Push the lever forward and hold for approximately one second.)

Cruise control indicator will come on.

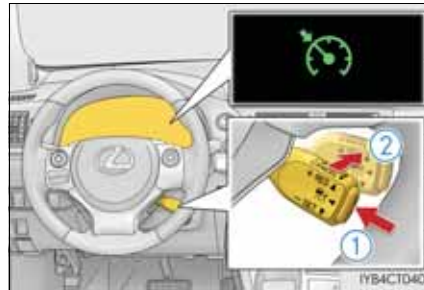
When in constant speed control mode, to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, push the lever forward again and hold for approximately 1 second.

After the desired speed has been set, it is not possible to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

If the power switch is turned off and then turned to ON mode again, the vehicle will automatically return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P. 233

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P. 235



- Dynamic radar cruise control can be set when
 - The shift position is in D.
 - Vehicle speed is above approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).
- Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

The vehicle can accelerate normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.
- Set speed

The set speed may be unsustainable depending on driving circumstances.

■ Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- The sensor cannot operate correctly because it is covered in some way.
- The windshield wipers are operating at high speed (when the wiper switch is set to the “AUTO” mode or the high speed wiper operation position).

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Automatic cancelation of constant speed control

The cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.

■ Radar sensor and grille cover

Always keep the sensor and grille cover clean to ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control operates properly. (Some obstructions, such as snow, ice and plastic objects, cannot be detected by the obstruction sensor.)
Dynamic radar cruise control is canceled if an obstruction is detected.

- ① Grille cover
- ② Radar sensor



■ Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. (→P. 575)

■ Certification



The latest “DECLARATION of CONFORMITY” (DoC) is available at the following:

<http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html#2>

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this DNMWR004 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að DNMWR004 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo DNMWR004 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme DNMWR004 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel DNMWR004 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ DNMWR004 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝ ΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/EK.
Ovim DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je DNMWR004 u skladu s bitnim zahtjevima drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna DNMWR004 står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el DNMWR004 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto vyhlasuje, že DNMWR004 splňuje základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta DNMWR004 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION, tímto prohlašuje, že tento DNMWR004 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr DNMWR004 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät DNMWR004 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at udstyret DNMWR004 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a DNMWR004 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että DNMWR004 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil DNMWR004 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że DNMWR004 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este DNMWR004 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan DNMWR004 jikkonforma mal-htigijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Direttiva 1999/5/EC.
Ar šo, DENSO CORPORATION, deklarē, ka DNMWR004 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis DNMWR004 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

⚠ WARNING

- Before using dynamic radar cruise control
 - Do not overly rely on vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.
 - Be aware of the set speed. If automatic deceleration/acceleration is not appropriate, adjust the vehicle speed, as well as the distance between your vehicle and vehicles ahead by applying the brakes etc.
- Cautions regarding the driving assist systems
 - Observe the following precautions.
 - Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
 - Assisting the driver to measure following distance
 - The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
 - Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance
 - The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is appropriate or not. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.
 - Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle
 - The dynamic radar cruise control has no capability to prevent or avoid a collision with a vehicle traveling ahead. Therefore, if there is ever any danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.
- To avoid inadvertent cruise control activation
 - Switch the cruise control off using the "ON-OFF" button when not in use.

 **WARNING****■ Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control**

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhill, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- At entrances to expressways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from functioning correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often
- During emergency towing

■ When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead

Apply the brakes as necessary when any of the following types of vehicles are in front of you.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P. 237) will not be activated, and a fatal or serious accident may result.

- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board etc.)
- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane

 **WARNING****■** Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control may not function correctly

Apply the brakes as necessary in the following conditions as the radar sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, and a fatal or serious accident may result:

- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the functioning of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment etc.)
- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow
- When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable
- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly

■ Handling the radar sensor

Observe the following to ensure the cruise control system can function effectively.

Otherwise, the system may not function correctly and could result in an accident.

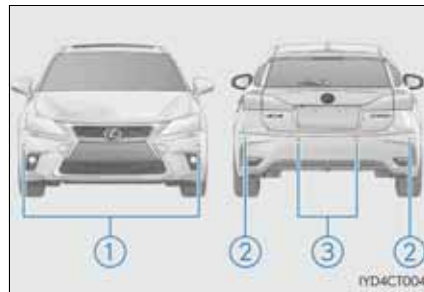
- Keep the sensor and grille cover clean at all times.
Clean the sensor and grille cover with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.
- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may malfunction. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille cover or surrounding area.
- Do not modify or paint the sensor and grille cover.
- Do not replace them with non-genuine parts.

Lexus parking assist-sensor*

The distance from your vehicle to nearby obstacles when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the displays and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

Types of sensors

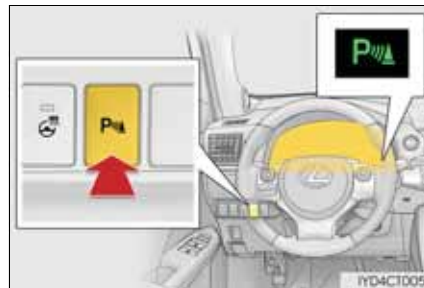
- ① Front corner sensors
- ② Rear corner sensors
- ③ Rear center sensors



Lexus parking assist-sensor switch

Turns the Lexus parking assist-sensor on/off

When on, the indicator light comes on to inform the driver that the system is operational.



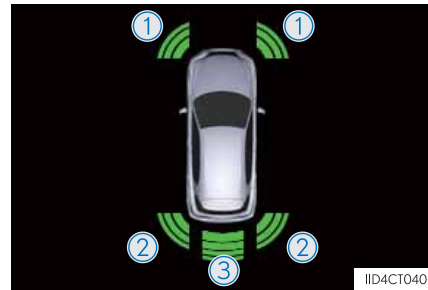
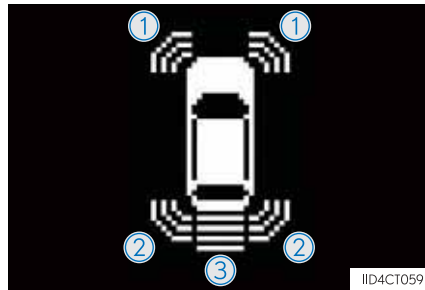
*: If equipped

Display

When the sensors detect an obstacle, the following displays inform the driver of the position and distance to the obstacle.

- Multi-information display

- ▶ Vehicles with monochrome display
- ▶ Vehicles with color display




- ① Front corner sensor operation
- ② Rear corner sensor operation
- ③ Rear center sensor operation

- Lexus Display Audio or navigation system screen (if equipped)

- ① Lexus parking assist-sensor display

When the rear view monitor system* or Lexus parking assist monitor* is not displayed.

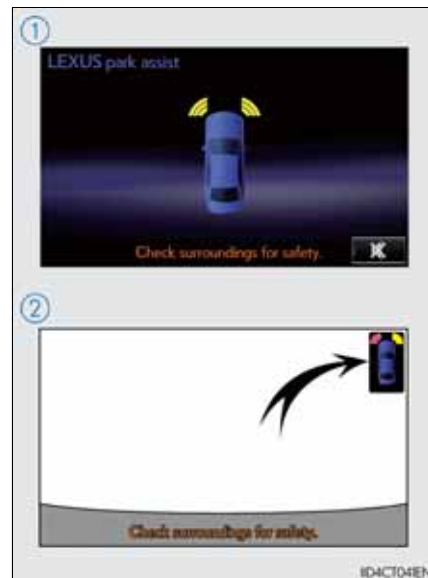
A graphic is automatically displayed when an obstacle is detected. The screen can be set so that the graphic is not displayed. (→P. 250)

 : Select to mute the buzzer sounds.

- ② Insert display

When the rear view monitor system* or Lexus parking assist monitor* is displayed.

A simplified image is displayed on the right upper corner of the navigation system screen when an obstacle is detected.











*: if equipped

Sensor detection display, obstacle distance

■ Distance display

Sensors that detect an obstacle will illuminate continuously or blink.

Display*1	Insert display	Approximate distance to obstacle	
		Front and rear corner sensor	Rear center sensor
 (continuous)	 (blinking slowly)	—	150 cm (4.9 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.)
 (continuous)	 (blinking)	Front corner sensor: 50 cm (1.6 ft.) to 40 cm (1.3 ft.) Rear corner sensor: 60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.)	60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.)
 (continuous)	 (blinking rapidly)	Front corner sensor: 40 cm (1.3 ft.) to 30 cm (1.0 ft.) Rear corner sensor: 45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 30 cm (1.0 ft.)	45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 35 cm (1.2 ft.)
 (blinking*2 or continuous*3)	 (continuous)	Less than 30 cm (1.0 ft.)	Less than 35 cm (1.2 ft.)

*1: The images may differ from that shown in the illustrations. (→P. 246)

*2: Multi-information display

*3: Lexus Display Audio or navigation system screen

■ Buzzer operation and distance to an obstacle

A buzzer sounds when the sensors are operating.

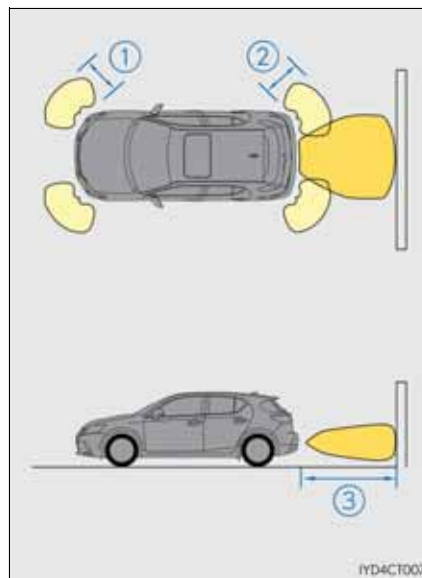
- The buzzer sounds faster as the vehicle approaches an obstacle.
When the vehicle comes within the following distance of the obstacle, the buzzer sounds continuously.
 - Front corner sensors: Approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.)
 - Rear corner sensors: Approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.)
 - Rear center sensors: Approximately 35 cm (1.2 ft.)
- When 2 or more obstacles are detected simultaneously, the buzzer system responds to the nearest obstacle. If one or both come within the above distances, the beep will repeat a long tone, followed by fast beeps.

Detection range of the sensors

- ① Approximately 50 cm (1.6 ft.)
- ② Approximately 60 cm (2.0 ft.)
- ③ Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors cannot detect obstacles that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object etc.



Setting up Lexus parking assist-sensor (vehicles with a Lexus Display Audio or navigation system)

You can change the buzzer sounds volume and the screen operating conditions.

▶ Lexus Display Audio system

- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Lexus Display Audio controller, and then select “Setup” on the screen.
- 2 Select “Vehicle”, and then select “LEXUS park assist” on the screen.
- 3 Select the desired item.

▶ Navigation system

- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, and then select “Setup” on the screen.
- 2 Select “Vehicle”, and then select “LEXUS park assist settings” on the screen.
- 3 Select the desired item.

▶ Lexus Display Audio screen

▶ Navigation system screen



- 1 The buzzer sounds volume can be adjusted.
- 2 On or off can be selected for Lexus parking assist-sensor display.
- 3 Rear center sensor display and tone indication can be set.

- The Lexus parking assist-sensor can be operated when
 - Front corner sensors:
 - The power switch is in ON mode.
 - The shift position is in other than P.
 - The vehicle speed is less than about 10 km/h (6 mph).
(At any speed when the shift position is in R)
 - Rear corner and rear center sensors:
 - The power switch is in ON mode.
 - The shift position is in R.
- Lexus parking assist-sensor display

When an obstacle is detected while the rear view monitor system or Lexus parking assist monitor is in use, the warning indicator will appear in the upper corner of the screen even if the display setting has been set to off.
- Sensor detection information
 - The sensor's detection areas are limited to the areas around the vehicle's bumper.
 - Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect an obstacle. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.
 - There is dirt, snow or ice on the sensor. (Wiping the sensors will resolve this problem.)
 - The sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.)
In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the screen may show an abnormal display, or obstacles may not be detected.
 - The sensor is covered in any way.
 - The vehicle is leaning considerably to one side.
 - On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
 - The vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultrasonic waves.
 - There is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensors in the vicinity.
 - The sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
 - The vehicle is equipped with a fender pole or wireless antenna.
 - Towing eyelets are installed.
 - The bumper or sensor receives a strong impact.
 - The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb.
 - In harsh sunlight or intense cold weather.
 - The area directly under the bumpers is not detected.
 - If obstacles draw too close to the sensor.
 - A non-genuine Lexus suspension (lowered suspension etc.) is installed.
 - People may not be detected if they are wearing certain types of clothing.In addition to the examples above, there are instances in which, because of their shape, signs and other objects may be judged by a sensor to be closer than they are.

- The shape of the obstacle may prevent a sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following obstacles:
 - Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
 - Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
 - Sharply-angled objects
 - Low obstacles
 - Tall obstacles with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle
- The following situations may occur during use.
 - Depending on the shape of the obstacle and other factors, the detection distance may shorten, or detection may be impossible.
 - Obstacles may not be detected if they are too close to the sensor.
 - There will be a short delay between obstacle detection and display. Even at slow speeds, there is a possibility that the obstacle will come within the sensor's detection areas before the display is shown and the buzzer sounds.
 - Thin posts or objects lower than the sensor may not be detected when approached, even if they have been detected once.
 - It might be difficult to hear beeps due to the volume of audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.
- If a message is displayed on the multi-information display
→P. 575
- Customization
Settings (e.g. buzzer sounds volume) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 659)

 **WARNING**

- When using the Lexus parking assist-sensor
Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.
 - Do not use the sensor at speeds in excess of 10 km/h (6 mph).
 - The sensors' detection areas and reaction times are limited. When moving forward or reversing, check the areas surrounding the vehicle (especially the sides of the vehicle) for safety, and drive slowly, using the brake to control the vehicle's speed.
 - Do not install accessories within the sensors' detection areas.

 **NOTICE**

- When using Lexus parking assist-sensor
In the following situations, the system may not function correctly due to a sensor malfunction etc. Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
 - The Lexus parking assist-sensor operation display flashes, and a buzzer sounds when no obstacles are detected.
 - If the area around a sensor collides with something, or is subjected to strong impact.
 - If the bumper collides with something.
 - If the display shows continuously without beeping, except when the buzzer mute switch has been turned on.
 - If a display error occurs, first check the sensor.
If the error occurs even if there is no ice, snow or mud on the sensor, it is likely that the sensor is malfunctioning.
- Notes when washing the vehicle
Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.
Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

The rear view monitor system assists the driver by displaying guide lines and an image of the view behind the vehicle while backing up, for example while parking.

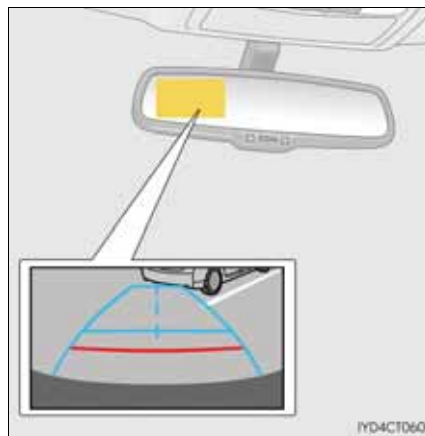
The screen illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the screen.

The rear view image is displayed when the shift position is in R and the power switch is in ON mode.

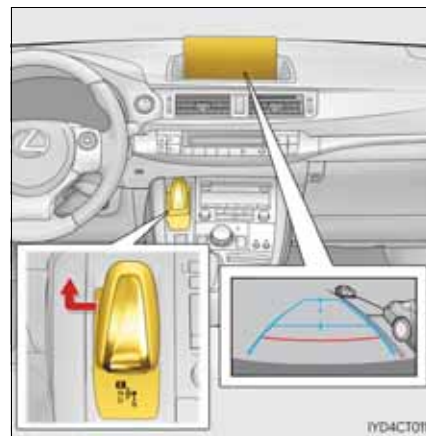
The rear view monitor system will be deactivated when the shift position is in any position other than R.

Lexus Display Audio system type: When the shift position is shifted to R and any mode button (such as “MENU”) is pressed, the rear view monitor system is canceled, and the screen is switched to the mode of the button that was pressed.

▶ Rear view mirror type



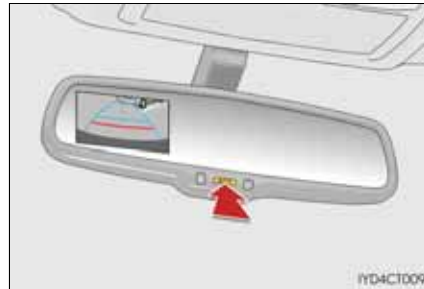
▶ Lexus Display Audio system type



*: If equipped

Switching the screen (rear view mirror type)

- To temporarily turn off the monitor when it is on.
Push the “AUTO” button. The indicator should turn orange.
The monitor will automatically turn on again after the power switch is turned off and ON mode.
- To manually turn on the monitor when it is turned off.
Push the “AUTO” button. The indicator should turn green.
- When using the rear view monitor system
The anti-glare function of the inside rear view mirror will be canceled.
- Automatic shut off
The display will be turned off automatically after 5 minutes.



■ Display mode

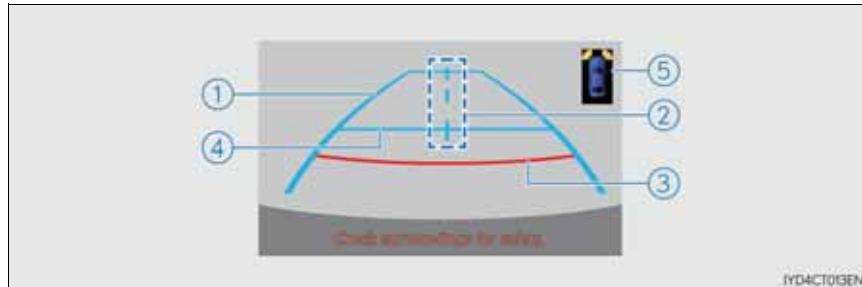
The rear view monitor display mode can be adjusted when the power switch is in ON mode and the shift position is in R.

- To select a display language (English, French or Spanish).
 - 1 Push and hold the “AUTO” button for 6 to 12 seconds.
The monitor should turn on and the indicator should turn green.
 - 2 Push the “AUTO” button.
 - 3 Each time the “AUTO” button is pushed and released, the language will change.
The warning message should flash 5 seconds after the button is released, indicating that the change has been completed.
- To permanently disable the monitor.
Push and hold the “AUTO” button for 12 to 15 seconds.
The monitor will turn off and on after 6 seconds. Continue holding the button down until the display turns back off.
The indicator should flash orange.
The monitor will not automatically turn on again after the power switch is turned off and ON mode.
- To manually turn on the monitor when it is turned off.
Push the “AUTO” button. The indicator should turn green.

Using the rear view monitor system

■ Screen description

The rear view monitor system screen will be displayed if the shift position is shifted to R while the power switch is in ON mode.



- ① Vehicle width guide line
The line indicates a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up. The displayed width is wider than the actual vehicle width.
- ② Vehicle center guide line
These lines indicate the estimated vehicle center on the ground.
- ③ Distance guide line (red)
The line shows distance behind the vehicle, a point approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) from the edge of the bumper.
- ④ Distance guide line (blue)
The line shows distance behind the vehicle, a point approximately 1 m (3 ft.) from the edge of the bumper.
- ⑤ Lexus parking assist-sensor display (if equipped)
Lexus Display Audio system type: If an obstacle is detected while the Lexus parking assist-sensor is on, a display is shown at the top right corner of the screen.

Rear view monitor system precautions

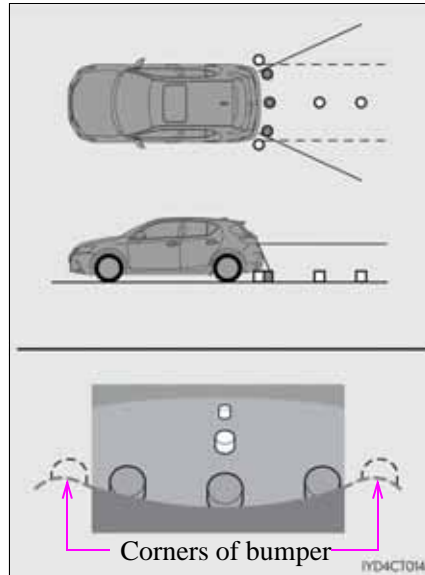
■ Area displayed on screen

The rear view monitor system displays an image of the view from the bumper of the rear area of the vehicle.

The image on the rear view monitor system screen can be adjusted.

(→P. 368)

- The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation conditions.
- Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be displayed.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance.
- Items which are located higher than the camera may not be displayed on the monitor.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a backlit license plate, it may interfere with the display.



- Rear view monitor system camera

The camera for the rear view monitor system is located above the license plate.



- Using the camera

If the camera lens becomes dirty, it cannot transmit a clear image. If water droplets, snow or mud adhere to the lens, rinse with water and wipe with a soft cloth. If the lens is extremely dirty, wash it with a mild cleanser and rinse.

- Differences between the screen and the actual road

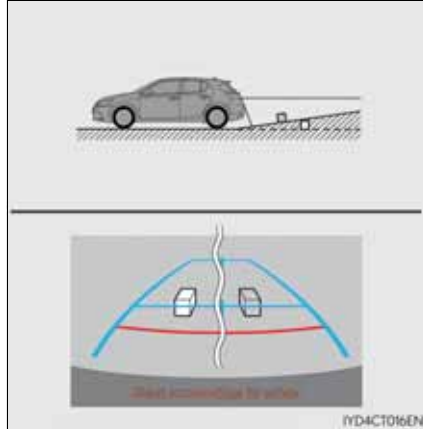
The distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines may not actually be parallel with the dividing lines of the parking space, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distances between the vehicle width guide lines and the left and right dividing lines of the parking space may not be equal, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distance guide lines give a distance guide for flat road surfaces. In any of the following situations, there is a margin of error between the fixation guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

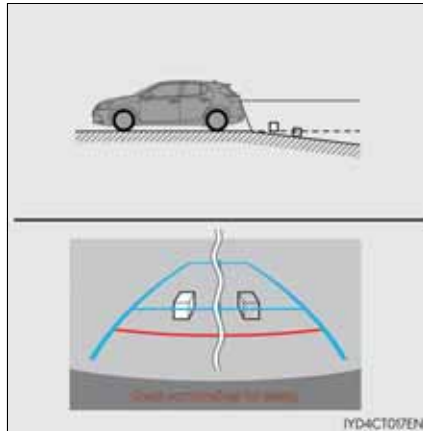
- When the ground behind the vehicle slopes up sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be farther away than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guide lines and the actual distance/course on the road.



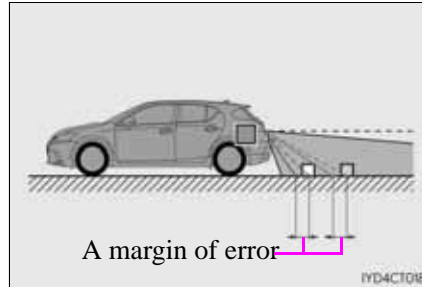
- When the ground behind the vehicle slopes down sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be further from the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guide lines and the actual distance/course on the road.



- When any part of the vehicle sags

When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the fixation guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

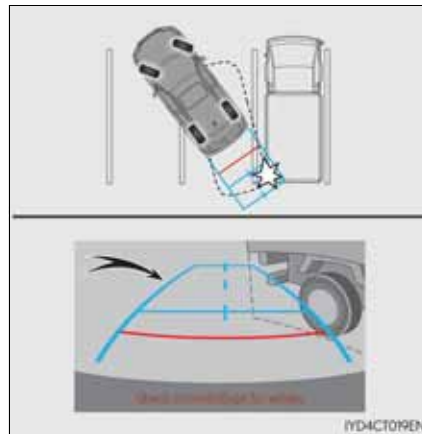


- When approaching three-dimensional objects

The distance guide lines are displayed according to flat surfaced objects (such as the road). It is not possible to determine the position of three-dimensional objects (such as vehicles) using the distance guide lines. When approaching a three-dimensional object that extends outward (such as the flatbed of a truck), be careful of the following.

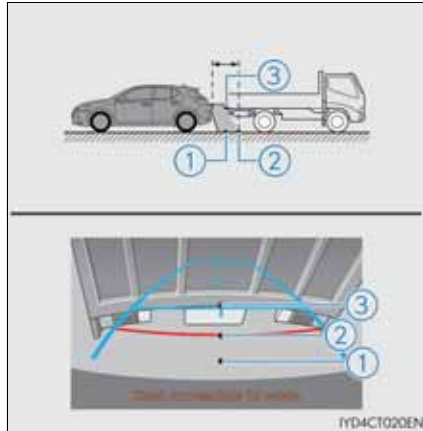
- Vehicle width guide lines

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. In the case shown in the illustration, the truck appears to be outside of the vehicle width guide lines and the vehicle does not look as if it hits the truck. However, the rear body of the truck may actually cross over the vehicle width guide lines. In reality if you back up as guided by the vehicle width guide lines, the vehicle may hit the truck.



- Distance guide lines

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. On the screen, it appears that a truck is parking at point ②. However, in reality if you back up to point ①, you will hit the truck. On the screen, it appears that ① is closest and ③ is farthest away. However, in reality, the distance to ① and ③ is the same, and ② is farther than ① and ③.



Things you should know

■ If you notice any symptoms

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the likely cause and the solution, and re-check.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Likely cause	Solution
<input type="checkbox"/> The image is difficult to see	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The vehicle is in a dark area • The temperature around the lens is either high or low • The outside temperature is low • There are water droplets on the camera • It is raining or humid • Foreign matter (mud etc.) is adhering to the camera • There are scratches on the camera • Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera • The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights etc. 	<p>If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings. (Use the monitor again once conditions have been improved.) The image on the rear view monitor system screen can be adjusted. (→P. 368)</p>
<input type="checkbox"/> The image is blurry	
Dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera.	Rinse the camera lens with water and wipe it clean with a soft cloth. Wash with a mild soap if the dirt is stubborn.
<input type="checkbox"/> The image is out of alignment	
The camera or surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
<input type="checkbox"/> The fixed guide lines are very far out of alignment	
The camera position is out of alignment.	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Likely cause	Solution
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The vehicle is tilted (there is a heavy load on the vehicle, tire pressure is low due to a tire puncture, etc.)• The vehicle is used on an incline.	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings.

 **WARNING****■ When using the rear view monitor system**

The rear view monitor system is a supplemental device intended to assist the driver when backing up. When backing up, be sure to check visually behind and all around the vehicle before proceeding.

Observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries.

- Never depend on the rear view monitor system entirely when backing up. The image and the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state.
Use caution, just as you would when backing up any vehicle.
- Be sure to back up slowly, depressing the brake pedal to control vehicle speed.
- The instructions given are only guide lines.
When and how much to turn the steering wheel will vary according to traffic conditions, road surface conditions, vehicle condition, etc. when parking. It is necessary to be fully aware of this before using the rear view monitor system.
- When parking, be sure to check that the parking space will accommodate your vehicle before maneuvering into it.
- Do not use the rear view monitor system in the following cases:
 - On icy or slick road surfaces, or in snow
 - When using tire chains or emergency tires
 - When the back door is not closed completely
 - On roads that are not flat or straight, such as curves or slopes.
- In low temperatures, the screen may darken or the image may become faint. The image could distort when the vehicle is moving, or you may become unable to see the image on the screen. Be sure to check direct visually and with the mirrors all around the vehicle before proceeding.
- If the tire sizes are changed, the position of the fixed guide lines displayed on the screen may change.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distances between objects and pedestrians that appear in the image displayed on the screen will differ from the actual distances.
(→P. 259)

**NOTICE****■ How to use the camera**

- The rear view monitor system may not operate properly in the following cases.
 - If the back of the vehicle is hit, the position and mounting angle of the camera may change.
 - As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
 - Do not strongly rub the camera lens. If the camera lens is scratched, it cannot transmit a clear image.
 - Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coat to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
 - If the temperature changes rapidly, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, the system may not operate normally.
 - When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.
 - When the camera is used under fluorescent lights, sodium light or mercury light etc., the lights and the illuminated areas may appear to flicker.
- Do not expose the camera to strong impact as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

The driving modes can be selected to suit driving conditions.

- ① Normal mode
- ② Eco drive mode

Suitable for improving the fuel economy, because the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions and the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized.

When the driving mode select switch is turned left, the “ECO MODE” indicator comes on in the instrument cluster.

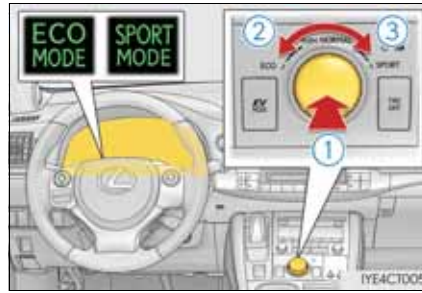
Press the switch to change the driving mode to normal mode.

- ③ Sport mode

Use when high levels of response and feeling are desirable, such as when driving in mountainous regions or when overtaking.

When the driving mode select switch is turned right, the “SPORT MODE” indicator comes on in the instrument cluster.

Press the switch to change the driving mode to normal mode.



- Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode
Eco drive mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency (→P. 450, 457). To improve air conditioning performance, adjust the fan speed or turn off Eco drive mode.
- Sport mode automatic deactivation
Sport mode is automatically deactivated if the power switch is turned off after driving in sport mode.

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

◆ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

◆ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

◆ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

◆ TRC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

◆ EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

◆ VSC + (Vehicle Stability Control +)

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRC, VSC and EPS.
Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

◆ Hill-start assist control

→P. 273

◆ PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) (if equipped)

→P. 275

◆ Emergency brake signal


When the brakes are applied suddenly, the stop lights automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind.


When the VSC/TRC/ABS systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the VSC/TRC/ABS systems are operating.




Disabling the TRC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the hybrid system to the wheels. Pressing  to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release .

The “TRC OFF” indicator light will come on.

Press  again to turn the system back on.



- When the “TRC OFF” indicator comes on even if the TRC OFF switch has not been pressed

TRC cannot be operated. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC and TRC
 - A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the hybrid system is started, just after the vehicle begins to move, if the brake pedal is depressed forcefully or repeatedly, or 1-2 minutes after the hybrid system is stopped. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
 - Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
 - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
 - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
 - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
 - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

- EPS operation sound

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

- Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the hybrid system off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

- Automatic reactivation of TRC system

After turning the TRC system off, the system will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the power switch is turned off
 - The TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases
 - Operating conditions of emergency brake signal
- When the following three conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:
- The emergency flashers are off.
 - Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph).
 - The brake pedal is depressed in a manner that cause the system to judge from the vehicle deceleration that this is a sudden braking operation.
- Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal
- The emergency brake signal will turn off in any of the following situations:
- The emergency flashers are turned on.
 - The brake pedal is released.
 - The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation.

 **WARNING**

- The ABS does not operate effectively when
 - The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
 - The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick road.
- Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

 - When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
 - When driving with tire chains
 - When driving over bumps in the road
 - When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces
- TRC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC system is operating.
Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.
- When the VSC is activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.
- When the TRC system is turned off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the system to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC system off unless necessary.
- Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size and of the same brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.
The ABS, VSC and TRC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further information when replacing tires or wheels.
- Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

Hill-start assist control

Assists with starting off and temporarily maintains braking power even if the foot is removed from the brake pedal when starting off on an incline or a slippery slope.

To engage hill-start assist control, further depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped completely.

A buzzer will sound once to indicate the system is activated. The slip indicator will also start flashing.



- Hill-start assist control operating conditions
 - The system operates in the following situations:
 - The shift position is in a position other than P.
 - The parking brake is not applied.
 - The accelerator pedal is not depressed.
 - Hill-start assist control cannot be operated while the slip indicator light is illuminated.
- Hill-start assist control
 - While hill-start assist control is operating, the brakes remain automatically applied after the driver releases the brake pedal. The stop lights and the high mounted stoplight turn on.
 - Hill-start assist control operates for about 2 seconds after the brake pedal is released.
 - If the slip indicator does not flash and the buzzer does not sound when the brake pedal is further depressed, slightly reduce the pressure on the brake pedal (do not allow the vehicle to roll backward) and then firmly depress it again. If the system still does not operate, check if the operating conditions explained above have been met.

- Hill-start assist control buzzer
 - When hill-start assist control is activated, the buzzer will sound once.
 - In the following situations, hill-start assist control will be canceled and the buzzer will sound twice.
 - No attempt is made to drive the vehicle within approximately 2 seconds of releasing the brake pedal.
 - Push the P position switch.
 - The parking brake is applied.
 - The brake pedal is depressed again.
 - The brake pedal has been depressed for more than approximately 3 minutes.
- If the slip indicator comes on

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

 **WARNING**

- Hill-start assist control
 - Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
 - Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

When the radar sensor detects possibility of a frontal collision, the pre-crash safety system such as the brakes and seat belts are automatically engaged to lessen impact as well as vehicle damage.

◆ Pre-crash seat belts (front seat belts only)

If the pre-crash sensor detects that a collision is unavoidable, the pre-crash safety system will retract the seat belt before the collision occurs. The same will happen if the driver makes an emergency braking or loses control of the vehicle. (→P. 41)

However, when the VSC system is disabled, the system will not operate in the event of skidding.

◆ Pre-crash brake assist

When there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

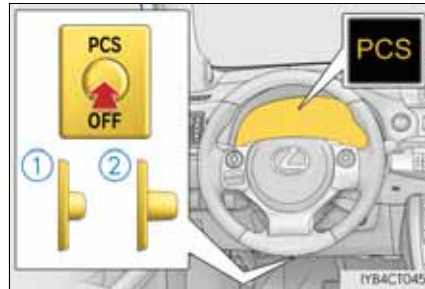
◆ Pre-crash braking

When there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the system warns the driver using a warning light, warning display and buzzer. If the system determines that a collision is unavoidable, the brakes are automatically applied to reduce the collision speed. Pre-crash braking can be disabled using the pre-crash braking off switch.

*: If equipped

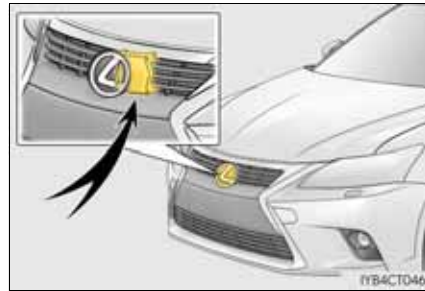
Disabling pre-crash braking

- ① Pre-crash braking disabled
 - ② Pre-crash braking enabled
- The “PCS” warning light will turn on when pre-crash braking is disabled.



Radar sensor

The radar sensor detects vehicles or other obstacles on or near the road ahead and determines whether a collision is imminent based on the position, speed, and heading of the obstacles.



-
- The pre-crash safety system is operational when
 - Pre-crash seat belts (type A)
 - Vehicle speed is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).
 - The system detects sudden braking or skidding.
 - The front occupants are wearing a seat belt.
 - Pre-crash seat belts (type B)
 - Vehicle speed is greater than about 5 km/h (4 mph).
 - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).
 - The front occupants are wearing a seat belt.
 - Pre-crash brake assist:
 - Vehicle speed is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).
 - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).
 - The brake pedal is depressed.
 - Pre-crash braking:
 - The pre-crash braking off switch is not pressed.
 - Vehicle speed is greater than about 15 km/h (10 mph).
 - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 15 km/h (10 mph).

- Conditions that may trigger the system even if there is no possibility of a collision
 - When there is an object by the roadside at the entrance to a curve
 - When passing an oncoming vehicle on a curve
 - When driving over a narrow iron bridge
 - When there is a metal object on the road surface
 - When driving on an uneven road surface (nose up, nose down)
 - When passing an oncoming vehicle on a left-turn (left-hand drive vehicles) or right-turn (right-hand drive vehicles)
 - When your vehicle rapidly closes on the vehicle in front
 - When a grade separation/interchange, sign, billboard, or other structure appears to be directly in the vehicle's line of travel
 - When the steep angle of the road causes a metal object located beneath the road surface to be seen ahead of the vehicle
 - When an extreme change in vehicle height occurs
 - When the axis of the radar is out of adjustment
 - When passing through certain toll gates
 - When passing through an overpass
 - When passing through a tunnel

When the system is activated in the situations described above, there is also a possibility that the seat belts will retract quickly and the brakes will be applied with a force greater than normal. When the seat belt is locked in the retracted position, stop the vehicle in a safe place, release the seat belt and refasten it.

- Obstacles not detected

The sensor cannot detect plastic obstacles such as traffic cones. There may also be occasions when the sensor cannot detect pedestrians, animals, bicycles, motorcycles, trees, or snowdrifts.
- Situations in which the pre-crash safety system does not function properly

The system may not function effectively in situations such as the following:

 - On roads with sharp bends or uneven surfaces
 - If a vehicle suddenly moves in front of vehicle, such as at an intersection
 - If a vehicle suddenly cuts in front of vehicle, such as when overtaking
 - In inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or sand storms
 - When your vehicle is skidding with the VSC system off
 - When an extreme change in vehicle height occurs
 - When the axis of the radar is out of adjustment
- Automatic cancelation of the pre-crash safety system

When a malfunction occurs due to sensor contamination, etc. that results in the sensors being unable to detect obstacles, the pre-crash safety system will be automatically disabled. In this case, the system will not activate even if there is a collision possibility.

- When there is a malfunction in the system, or if the system is temporarily unusable
Warning lights and/or warning messages will turn on or flash. (→P. 568, 575)
- Certification



The latest “DECLARATION of CONFORMITY” (DoC) is available at the following:

<http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html#2>

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this DNMWR004 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að DNMWR004 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo DNMWR004 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme DNMWR004 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel DNMWR004 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ DNMWR004 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝ ΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Ovim DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je DNMWR004 u skladu s bitnim zahtjevima drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna DNMWR004 står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el DNMWR004 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto vyhlasuje, že DNMWR004 splňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta DNMWR004 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION, tímto prohlašuje, že tento DNMWR004 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr DNMWR004 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät DNMWR004 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at udstyret DNMWR004 er i samsvar med de grundlæggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a DNMWR004 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että DNMWR004 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil DNMWR004 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że DNMWR004 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este DNMWR004 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan DNMWR004 jikkonforma mal-htigijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Direttiva 1999/5/EC.
Ar šo, DENSO CORPORATION, deklarē, ka DNMWR004 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis DNMWR004 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

**WARNING****■ Limitations of the pre-crash safety system**

Do not overly rely on the pre-crash safety system. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and checking for any obstacles or other road hazards.

Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Cautions regarding the assist contents of the system

By means of alarms and brake control, the pre-crash safety system is intended to assist the driver in avoiding collisions through the process of LOOK-JUDGE-ACT. There are limits to the degree of assistance the system can provide, so please keep in mind the following important points.

● Assisting the driver in watching the road

The pre-crash safety system is only able to detect obstacles directly in front of the vehicle, and only within a limited range. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for the driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

● Assisting the driver in making correct judgement

When attempting to estimate the possibility of a collision, the only data available to the pre-crash safety system is that from obstacles it has detected directly in front of the vehicle. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of collision in any given situation.

● Assisting the driver in taking action

The pre-crash safety system's braking assist feature is designed to help reduce the severity of a collision, and so only acts when the system has judged that a collision is unavoidable. This system by itself is not capable of automatically avoiding a collision or bringing the vehicle to a stop safely. For this reason, when encountering a dangerous situation the driver must take direct and immediate action in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

**WARNING**

- When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead
Apply the brakes as necessary in any of the following situations.
 - When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the functioning of the sensor
 - When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment etc.)
 - Vehicles that cut in suddenly
 - Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board etc.)
 - Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- Handling the radar sensor
Observe the following to ensure the pre-crash safety system can function effectively:
 - Keep the sensor and front grille cover clean at all times.
Clean the sensor and front grille cover with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.
 - Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may become inaccurate or malfunction. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
 - Do not disassemble the sensor.
 - Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille cover or surrounding area.
 - Do not modify or paint the sensor and grille cover.

Hybrid vehicle driving tips

For economical and ecological driving, pay attention to the following points:

◆ Using Eco drive mode

When using Eco drive mode, the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions. In addition, the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized, improving the fuel economy. (→P. 267)

◆ Use of Hybrid System Indicator

The Eco-friendly driving is possible by keeping the indicator needle of Hybrid System Indicator within Eco area. (→P. 107)

◆ Shift lever operation

Shift the shift position to D when stopped at a traffic light, or driving in heavy traffic etc. Shift the shift position to P when parking. When using the N position, there is no positive effect on fuel consumption. In the N position, the gasoline engine operates but electricity cannot be generated. Also, when using the air conditioning system, etc., the hybrid battery (traction battery) power is consumed.

◆ Accelerator pedal/brake pedal operation

- Drive your vehicle smoothly. Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration. Gradual acceleration and deceleration will make more effective use of the electric motor (traction motor) without having to use gasoline engine power.
- Avoid repeated acceleration. Repeated acceleration consumes hybrid battery (traction battery) power, resulting in poor fuel consumption. Battery power can be restored by driving with the accelerator pedal slightly released.

◆ When braking

Make sure to operate the brakes gently and in a timely manner. A greater amount of electrical energy can be retained when slowing down.

◆ Delays

Repeated acceleration and deceleration, as well as long waits at traffic lights, will lead to bad fuel economy. Check traffic reports before leaving and avoid delays as much as possible. When driving in a traffic jam, gently release the brake pedal to allow the vehicle to move forward slightly while avoiding overuse of the accelerator pedal. Doing so can help control excessive gasoline consumption.

◆ Highway driving

Control and maintain the vehicle at a constant speed. Before stopping at a toll booth or similar, allow plenty of time to release the accelerator and gently apply the brakes. A greater amount of electrical energy can be regenerated when slowing down.

◆ Air conditioning

Use the air conditioning only when necessary. Doing so can help reduce excessive gasoline consumption.

In summer: When the ambient temperature is high, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air conditioning system and reduce fuel consumption as well.

In winter: Because the gasoline engine will not automatically cut out until it and the interior of the vehicle are warm, it will consume fuel. Fuel consumption can be improved by avoiding overuse of the heater.

◆ Checking tire inflation pressure

Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently. Improper tire inflation pressure can cause poor fuel economy.

Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads can lead to poor fuel economy. Use tires that are appropriate for the season.

◆ Luggage

Carrying heavy luggage will lead to poor fuel economy. Avoid carrying unnecessary luggage. Installing a large roof rack will also cause poor fuel economy.

◆ Warming up before driving

Since the gasoline engine starts up and cuts out automatically when cold, warming up the engine is unnecessary. Moreover, frequently driving short distances will cause the engine to repeatedly warm up, which can lead to excess fuel consumption.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Pre-winter preparations

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
 - Engine oil
 - Engine/power control unit coolant
 - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the 12-volt battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

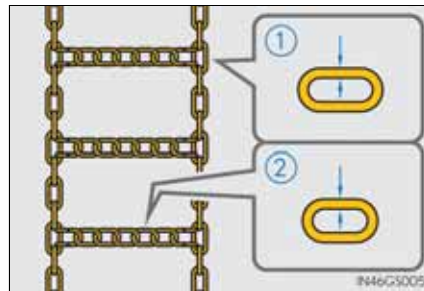
When parking the vehicle

Park the vehicle and shift the shift position to P and block the wheel under the vehicle without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released.

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

- ① Side chain:
3 mm (0.12 in.) in diameter
- ② Cross chain:
4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter



Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

■ Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 - 1.0 km (1/4 - 1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

 **WARNING****■ Driving with snow tires**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

■ Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

■ When parking the vehicle

When parking the vehicle without applying the parking brake, make sure to chock the wheels. If you do not chock the wheels, the vehicle may move unexpectedly, possibly resulting in an accident.

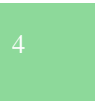
 **NOTICE****■ Repairing or replacing snow tires (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or legitimate tire retailers.

This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

■ Fitting tire chains (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.



Driving

5-1. Basic Operations	
Audio system types	290
Using the steering wheel audio switches.....	292
AUX port/USB port	293
5-2. Using the audio system	
Optimal use of the audio system	295
5-3. Using the radio	
Radio operation.....	297
5-4. Playing audio CDs and MP3/WMA discs	
CD player operation.....	301
5-5. Using an external device	
Listening to an iPod	309
Listening to a USB memory device	315
Using the AUX port.....	320
5-6. Using Bluetooth® devices	
Bluetooth® audio/phone....	321
Using the steering wheel switches.....	326
Registering a Bluetooth® audio system for the first time	327
Registering a Bluetooth® phone for the first time ...	328
5-7. Setup menu	
Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player...	329
Bluetooth® audio system setup.....	332
Setting a cellular phone	333
Security and system setup.	336
Using the phone book	339
5-8. Bluetooth® Audio	
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player...	342
5-9. Bluetooth® Phone	
Making a phone call	344
Receiving a phone call.....	346
Speaking on the phone.....	347
5-10. Bluetooth®	
Bluetooth®	348
5-11. Basic Operations (Lexus Display Audio Sys- tem)	
Lexus Display Audio System	354
Steering wheel audio switches	360
USB/AUX ports.....	361
5-12. Setup (Lexus Display Audio System)	
Setup menu	363
General settings	364
Voice settings	367
Display settings.....	368
5-13. Using the audio system (Lexus Display Audio Sys- tem)	
Selecting the audio source.....	370

Audio system

5

Optimal use of the audio system	371	Audio settings	372
		Audio menu screen operation	376
		5-14. Using the radio (Lexus Display Audio System) Radio operation.....	379
		5-15. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA/AAC discs (Lexus Display Audio System) CD player operation.....	381
		5-16. Using an external device (Lexus Display Audio System) Listening to an iPod.....	387
		Using USB memory device.....	391
		Using the AUX port.....	396
		5-17. Connecting Bluetooth® (Lexus Display Audio System) Steps for using Bluetooth® devices	397
		Registering a Bluetooth® device.....	399
		Selecting a Bluetooth® device.....	400
		Connecting a Bluetooth® audio player	401
		Connecting a Bluetooth® phone	402
		Displaying a Bluetooth® device details	403

Detailed Bluetooth® settings	404
5-18. Bluetooth® Audio (Lexus Display Audio System) Listening to Bluetooth® Audio	405
5-19. Bluetooth® Phone (Lexus Display Audio System) Using a Bluetooth® Phone	407
Making a call	409
Receiving a call	412
Speaking on the phone.....	413
Using a Bluetooth® phone messages	415
Using the steering wheel switches	418
Bluetooth® phone settings	419
5-20. Phonebook (Lexus Display Audio System) Contact settings.....	421
Messaging setting	424
5-21. Bluetooth® (Lexus Display Audio System) What to do if... (Troubleshooting)	425
Bluetooth®	428
5-22. Other function (Lexus Display Audio System) “Information” screen	433
MirrorLink™	434
USB photo	437
Speech command system..	439

Some of the functions cannot be operated while driving.

Audio system types*

- ▶ Vehicles without a Lexus Display Audio System or navigation system

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.

The button positions and shapes may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



- ▶ Vehicles with a Lexus Display Audio System

→P. 354

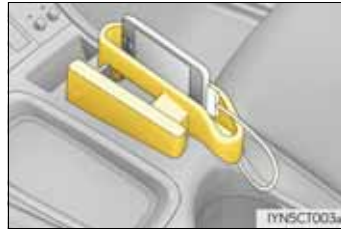
- ▶ Vehicles with a navigation system

Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the “NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

*: If equipped

- Portable audio device holder (if equipped)

A portable audio device can be placed using the portable audio device holder. Depending on the size and shape of the portable audio device, the device may not be placed in the holder.



- Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

**NOTICE**

- To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary with the hybrid system is not operating.

- To avoid damaging the audio system

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

Using the steering wheel audio switches

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.

Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or navigation system.

① Volume switch:

- Press: Increases/decreases volume
- Press and hold: Continuously increases/decreases volume

② Radio mode:

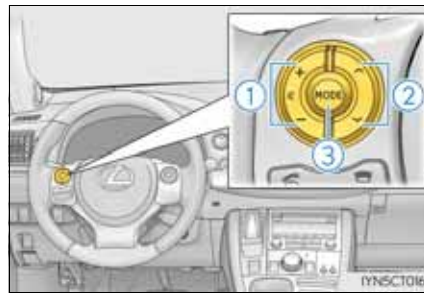
- Press: Selects a radio station
- Press and hold: Seeks up/down

CD, MP3/WMA disc, Bluetooth[®], iPod or USB mode:

- Press: Selects a track/file/song
- Press and hold: Selects a folder or album (MP3/WMA disc, Bluetooth[®], iPod or USB)

③ “MODE” switch:

- Press: Turns the power on, selects an audio source
- Press and hold: Turns the power off



- Canceling automatic selection of a radio station
Press the “^” or “v” button again.

⚠ WARNING

- To reduce the risk of an accident
Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

AUX port/USB port*

Connect an iPod, USB memory device or portable audio player to the AUX port/USB port as indicated below. Press the “CD•AUX” button to select “iPod”, “USB” or “AUX”.

Connecting using the AUX port/USB port

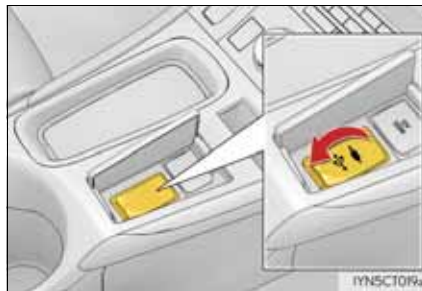
■ iPod

- 1 Press down and release the lid.



- 2 Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.



*: If equipped

■ USB memory

- 1 Press down and release the lid.
- 2 Open the cover and connect the USB memory device.
Turn on the power of the USB memory device if it is not turned on.

■ Portable audio player

- 1 Press down and release the lid.
- 2 Open the cover and connect the portable audio player.
Turn on the power of the portable audio player if it is not turned on.

 WARNING

- While driving
Do not connect a device or operate the device controls.

Optimal use of the audio system

The sound quality, volume balance and ASL settings can be adjusted.

- ① Displays the current mode
- ② Changes the following settings:
 - Sound quality and volume balance
→P. 296
The sound quality and balance setting can be changed to produce the best sound.
 - Automatic Sound Levelizer on/off
→P. 296



Adjusting sound quality and volume balance

- Changing sound quality modes
 - Press the “TUNE•SEL” knob.
 - Pressing the knob changes sound modes in the following order:
“BAS” → “MID” → “TRE” → “FAD” → “BAL” → “ASL”

■ Adjusting sound quality

Turning the “TUNE•SEL” knob adjusts the level.

Mode displayed	Sound quality mode	Level	Turn counter-clockwise	Turn clockwise
“BAS”	Bass*	-5 to 5	Low	High
“MID”	Mid-range*	-5 to 5		
“TRE”	Treble*	-5 to 5		
“FAD”	Front/rear volume balance	F7 to R7	Shifts to rear	Shifts to front
“BAL”	Left/right volume balance	L7 to R7	Shifts to left	Shifts to right

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each audio mode.

Turning the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL) on/off

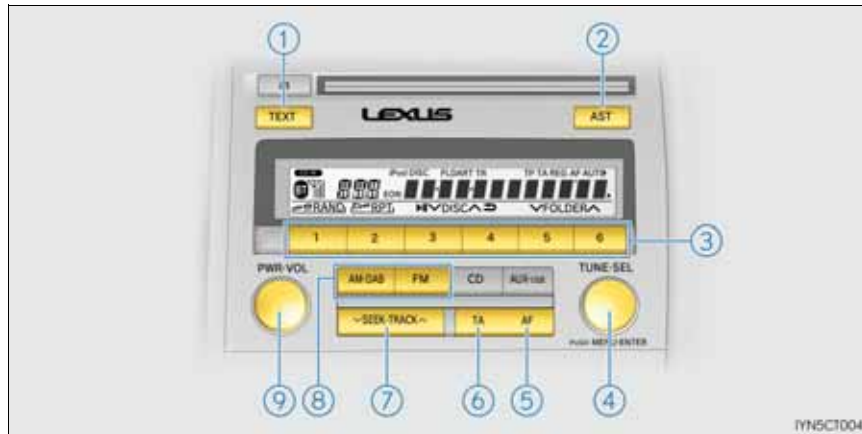
Turning the “TUNE•SEL” knob clockwise turns on the ASL, and turning the “TUNE•SEL” knob counterclockwise turns off the ASL.

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to the noise level as you drive your vehicle.

Radio operation

Press the “AM•DAB” or “FM” button to begin listening to the radio.

Control panel



- | | |
|--|--|
| ① Displaying text message | ⑦ Seeking the frequency |
| ② Automatic presetting radio stations | ⑧ AM•DAB/FM mode buttons |
| ③ Station selector | ⑨ Power/volume knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume |
| ④ “TUNE•SEL” knob
Adjusting the frequency | |
| ⑤ AF mode button | |
| ⑥ TA mode button | |

Setting station presets

- Manually operation

- 1 Search for the desired stations by turning the “TUNE•SEL” knob or pressing “^” or “v” on the “SEEK•TRACK” button.
- 2 Press and hold the button (from the “1” button to the “6” button) the station is to be set to until you hear a beep.

- Automatically operation

Press and hold the “AST” button until you hear a beep.

Up to 6 stations are set in order of reception quality. When the setting is complete, 2 beeps will be heard.

RDS (Radio Data System)

This feature allows your radio to receive station and program information (classical, news, etc.) from radio stations which broadcast this information.

- Listening to stations of the same network

Press the “AF” button.

“AF-ON”, “REG-OFF” modes:

A station among those of the same network with strong reception is selected.

“AF-ON”, “REG-ON” modes:

A station among those of the same network with strong reception and broadcasting the same program is selected.

Each time the “AF” button is pressed, the mode changes in the following order:

“AF-ON”, “REG-OFF” → “AF-ON”, “REG-ON” → “AF-OFF”, “REG-OFF”.

- Traffic information

Press the “TA” button.

TP mode:

The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received.

The station returns to the previous one when the traffic information ends.

TA mode:

Traffic information can be heard only when a signal is received. The system switches to the mute mode when a signal is not received. In CD or MP3/WMA mode, the system automatically switches to traffic information when a signal is received.

The audio system returns to the mute, CD or MP3/WMA mode when the traffic information ends.

Audio system mode changes as follows each time the “TA” button is pressed:

FM modes: “TP” → “TA” → off

Modes other than the radio modes: “TA” → off

- Emergency broadcast reception mode

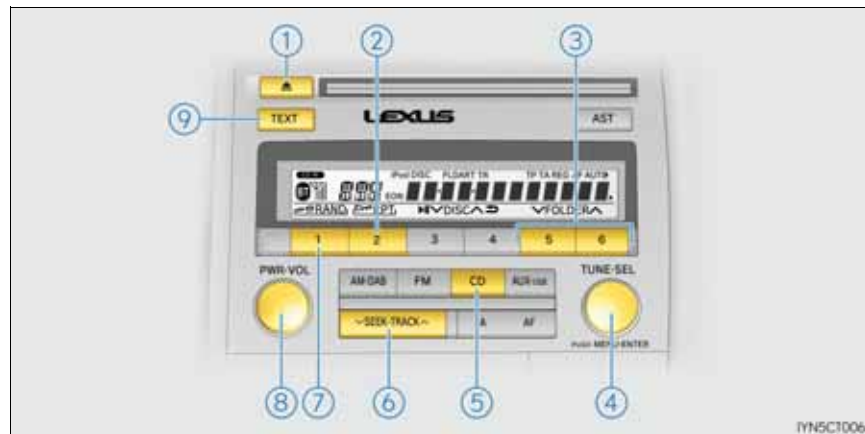
“ALARM” appears in the display in the event that an emergency broadcast is received, and the emergency broadcast is aired.

- EON (Enhanced Other Network) system (for traffic announcement function)
If the RDS station (with EON data) you are listening to is not broadcasting a traffic information program and the audio system is in the TA (traffic announcement) mode, the radio will be switched automatically to a station broadcasting a traffic information program in the EON AF list when traffic information begins.
- When the 12-volt battery is disconnected
All preset stations are erased.
- Reception sensitivity
 - Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
 - When the “AST” button is used, automatic station selection may not be possible.
 - The radio antenna is mounted inside the rear window. To maintain clear radio reception, do not attach metallic window tinting or other metallic objects to the antenna wire mounted inside the rear window.
- Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio
The optional radio antenna and tuner are necessary for the use of Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio.

CD player operation

Insert a disc or press the “CD” button to begin listening to a disc.

Control panel




- | | |
|---|--|
| ① CD eject | ⑦ Random play |
| ② Repeat play | ⑧ Power/volume knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume |
| ③ Folder selection | ⑨ Displaying text message |
| ④ “TUNE•SEL” knob
Track/file selection | |
| ⑤ Playback | |
| ⑥ Track/file selection | |

Loading CDs or MP3 and WMA discs

Insert a CD.

Ejecting CDs or MP3 and WMA discs

Press  and remove the CD.

Using the CD player

- Selecting a track
Press “^” to move up or “v” to move down using the “SEEK•TRACK” button until the desired track number appears on the displayed.
- Fast-forwarding and reversing tracks
To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold “^” or “v” on the “SEEK•TRACK” button until you hear a beep.
- Random play
Press the “1” button.
Songs are played in random order.
To cancel, press the button again.
- Repeat play
Press the “2” button.
To cancel, press the button again.
- Switching the display
Press the “TEXT” button.
Each time the button is pressed, the display changes in the following order:
Elapsed time → CD title → Track title

Playing back MP3 and WMA discs

- Selecting a folder one at a time
Press the “5” button or the “6” button to select the desired folder.
- Returning to the first folder
Press and hold the “5” button until you hear a beep.
- Fast-forwarding and reversing files
To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold “^” or “v” on the “SEEK•TRACK” button until you hear a beep.
- Selecting file
Turn the “TUNE•SEL” knob or press “^” or “v” on the “SEEK•TRACK” button to select the desired file.
- Random play
 - ▶ Playing files from a folder in random order
Press the “1” button.
To cancel, press the button again.
 - ▶ Playing all the files from a disc in random order
Press and hold the “1” button until you hear a beep.
To cancel, press the button again.
- Repeat play
 - ▶ Repeating a file
Press the “2” button.
To cancel, press the button again.
 - ▶ Repeating all the files in a folder
Press and hold the “2” button until you hear a beep.
To cancel, press the button again.

■ Switching the display

Press the “TEXT” button.

Each time the button is pressed, the display changes in the following order:
 Folder no./File no./Elapsed time → Folder name → File name →
 Album title (MP3 only) → Track title → Artist name

■ CD player protection feature

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected.

■ Display

Up to 12 characters can be displayed at a time.

If there are 13 or more characters, pressing and holding the “TEXT” button for 1 second or more enables to display the remaining characters.

A maximum of 24 characters can be displayed.

If the “TEXT” button is pressed for more than 1 second again or has not been operated for more than 6 seconds, the display will return to the first 12 characters.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ When “ERROR”, “WAIT” or “NO MUSIC” is shown on the display

“ERROR”:

This indicates a trouble either in the CD or inside the player. The CD may be dirty, damaged, or inserted up-side down.

“WAIT”:

This indicates that operation is stopped due to a high temperature inside the player. Wait for a while and then press the “CD” button. If the CD still cannot be played back, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

“NO MUSIC”:

This indicates that an MP3/WMA file is not included in the CD.

■ Discs that can be used

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.

Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.



CDs with copy-protection features may not be used.

- Lens cleaners
 - Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.
- If discs are left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods of time
 - The discs may be damaged and may not play properly.
- MP3 and WMA files
 - MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format. Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.
 - WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format. This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format. There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards that can be used and to the media/formats on which the files are recorded.
- MP3 file compatibility
 - Compatible standards
 - MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
 - Compatible sampling frequencies
 - MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
 - MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
 - Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
 - MPEG1 LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 192, 224, 256, 320 (kbps)
 - MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160 (kbps)
 - Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural
- WMA file compatibility
 - Compatible standards
 - WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
 - Compatible sampling frequencies
 - 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
 - Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
 - Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192 (kbps)
 - Ver. 9: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192, 256, 320 (kbps)

- Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs. Playback in some instances may not be possible if the CD-R or CD-RW is not finalized. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

- Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used:

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels (including the root)
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

- File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

- Discs containing multi-session recordings

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3 and WMA files. However, only the first session can be played.

- ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

- MP3 and WMA playback

When a disc containing MP3 or WMA files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.

Discs that contain a mixture of music data and MP3 or WMA format data cannot be played.

- Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

- Playback

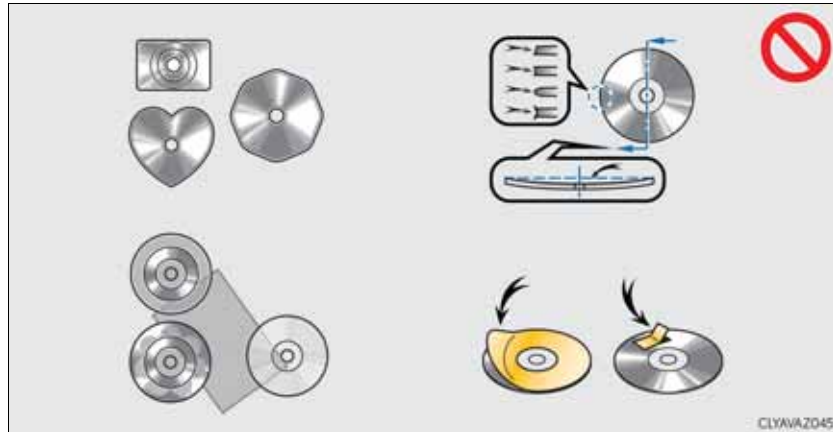
- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3 or WMA files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

 NOTICE

■ CDs and adapters that cannot be used

Do not use the following types of CDs.

Also, do not use 8 cm (3 in.) CD adapters, DualDiscs or printable discs. Doing so may damage the CD player and/or the CD load/eject function.



- Discs that have a diameter that is not 12 cm (4.7 in.).
- Low-quality or deformed discs.
- Discs with a transparent or translucent recording area.
- Discs that have tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off.

■ CD player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in serious damage to the CDs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than CDs into the CD slot.
- Do not apply oil to the CD player.
- Store CDs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the CD player.

Listening to an iPod

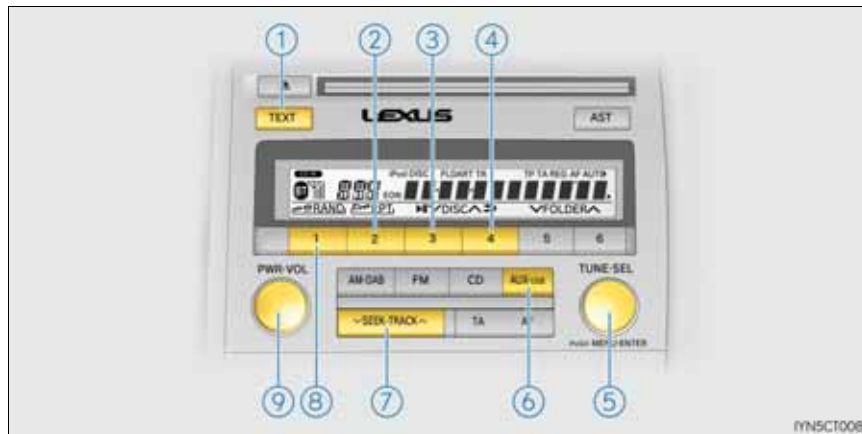
Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

Press the “AUX•USB” button to select “iPod”.

Connecting an iPod

→P. 293

Control panel



- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| ① Displaying text message | ⑦ Song selection |
| ② Repeat play | ⑧ Shuffle playback |
| ③ Playback/pause | ⑨ Power/volume knob |
| ④ Go back | Press: Turning the audio system on or off |
| ⑤ “TUNE•SEL” knob | Turn: Adjusting the volume |
| ⑥ Playback | |

Selecting a play mode

- 1 Press the “TUNE•SEL” knob to select iPod menu mode.
- 2 Turning the knob changes the play mode in the following order:
 “PLAYLISTS” → “ARTISTS” → “ALBUMS” → “SONGS” →
 “PODCASTS” → “GENRES” → “COMPOSERS” → “AUDIO-BOOKS”
- 3 Press the knob to select the desired play mode.
 - Play mode list

Play mode	First selection	Second selection	Third selection	Fourth selection
“PLAYLISTS”	Playlists select	Songs select	-	-
“ARTISTS”	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“ALBUMS”	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
“SONGS”	Songs select	-	-	-
“PODCASTS”	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
“GENRES”	Genre select	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select
“COMPOSERS”	Composers select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“AUDIO-BOOKS”	Songs select	-	-	-

- Selecting a list
 - 1 Turn the “TUNE•SEL” knob to display the first selection list.
 - 2 Press the knob to select the desired item.
 Pressing the knob changes to the second selection list.
 - 3 Repeat the same procedure to select the desired song name.
 To return to the previous selection list, select “GO BACK” or press the “4” button.

Selecting songs

Turn the “TUNE•SEL” knob or press “^” or “v” on the “SEEK•TRACK” button to select the desired song.

Playing and pausing songs

To play or pause a song, press the “3” button.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding songs

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold “^” or “v” on the “SEEK•TRACK” button until you hear a beep.

Shuffle playback

- Playing songs from one playlist or album in random order
Press the “1” button.
To cancel, press the button again.
- Playing songs from all the playlists or albums in random order
Press and hold the “1” button until you hear a beep.
To cancel, press the button again.

Repeat play

Press the “2” button.
To cancel, press the button again.

Switching the display

Press the “TEXT” button.
Each time the button is pressed, the display changes in the following order:
Elapsed time → Album title → Track title → Artist name

Adjusting sound quality and volume balance

- 1 Press the “TUNE•SEL” knob to enter iPod menu mode.
- 2 Pressing the knob changes sound modes. (→P. 295)

- Portable audio device holder (if equipped)
 - P. 291
- About iPod
 - Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.
 - iPod is a trademark of Apple, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
- iPod functions
 - When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
 - Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. Disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve some malfunctions.
- iPod problems

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it.
For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.
- Display
 - P. 304
- Error messages
 - “ERROR”:
This indicates a problem in the iPod or its connection.
 - “NO MUSIC”:
This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.
 - “EMPTY”:
This indicates that an empty playlist is selected.
 - “UPDATE”:
This indicates that the version of the iPod is not compatible. Upgrade your iPod software to the latest version.

■ Compatible models

Model	Generation	Software version*
iPod	5G	Ver. 1.3.0 or higher
iPod nano	1G	Ver. 1.3.1 or higher
	2G	Ver. 1.1.3 or higher
	3G	Ver. 1.1.3 or higher
	4G	Ver. 1.0.4 or higher
	5G	Ver. 1.0.2 or higher
iPod touch	1G	Ver. 2.1.0 or higher
	2G	Ver. 3.1.3 or higher
	3G	Ver. 3.1.3 or higher
iPod classic	1G (80GB, 160GB)	Ver. 1.1.2 or higher
	2G (120GB)	Ver. 2.0.1 or higher
	2009 160GB	Ver. 2.0.4 or higher
iPhone	iPhone	Ver. 2.2.1 or higher
	iPhone 3G	Ver. 3.1.3 or higher
	iPhone 3GS	Ver. 3.1.3 or higher
	iPhone 4	Ver. 4.0.0 or higher

Depending on differences between models or software version etc., some models listed above might be incompatible with this system.

iPod 4G and earlier models are not compatible with this system.

iPod mini, iPod shuffle and iPod photo are not compatible with this system.

*: It is recommended to update your iPod/iPhone to the newest software version.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum number of lists in device: 9999
- Maximum number of songs in device: 65535
- Maximum number of songs per list: 65535

 **WARNING**

- **Caution while driving**
Do not connect iPod or operate the controls.

 **NOTICE**

- **To prevent damage to iPod**
 - Do not leave iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.
 - Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.
 - Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.

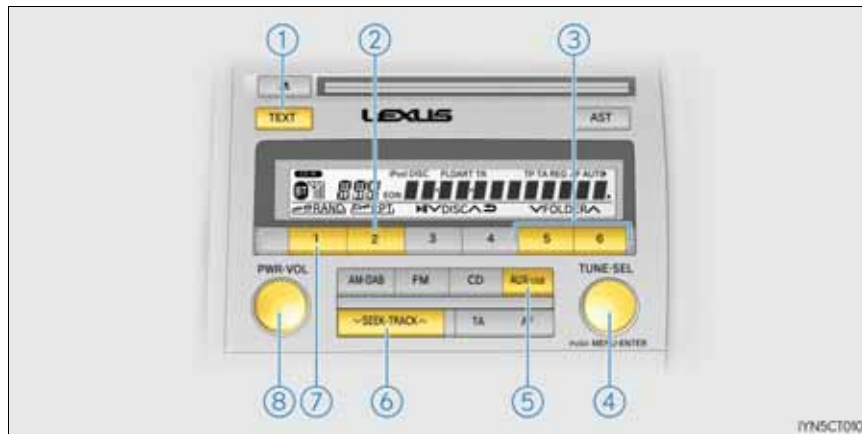
Listening to a USB memory device

Connecting a USB memory enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers. Press the “AUX•USB” button to select “USB”.

Connecting a USB memory

→P. 293

Control panel



- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| ① Displaying text message | ⑥ File selection |
| ② Repeat play | ⑦ Random play |
| ③ Folder selection | ⑧ Power/volume knob |
| ④ “TUNE•SEL” knob | Press: Turning the audio system on or off |
| File selection | Turn: Adjusting the volume |
| ⑤ Play back | |

Selecting and scanning a folder

- Selecting folders one at a time
Press the “5” button or the “6” button to select the desired folder.
- Returning to the first folder
Press and hold the “5” button until you hear a beep.

Selecting a file

Turn the “TUNE•SEL” knob or press “^” or “v” on the “SEEK•TRACK” button to select the desired file.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding files

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold “^” or “v” on the “SEEK•TRACK” button until you hear a beep.

Random play

- Playing files from a folder in random order
Press the “1” button.
To cancel, press the button again.
- Playing all the files from a USB memory in random order
Press and hold the “1” button until you hear a beep.
To cancel, press the button again.

Repeat play

- Repeating a file
Press the “2” button.
To cancel, press the button again.
- Repeating all the files in a folder
Press and hold the “2” button until you hear a beep.
To cancel, press the button again.

Switching the display

Press the “TEXT” button.

Each time the button is pressed, the display changes in the following order:
Elapsed time → Folder name → File name → Album title → Track title →
Artist name

■ USB memory functions

Depending on the USB memory that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. Disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve some malfunctions.

■ Display

→P. 304

■ Error messages

“ERROR”:

This indicates a problem in the USB memory or its connection.

“NO MUSIC”:

This indicates that no MP3/WMA files are included in the USB memory.

■ USB memory

● Compatible devices

USB memory that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback

● Compatible device formats

The following device formats can be used:

- USB communication formats: USB2.0 FS (12mbps)
- File formats: FAT16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class

MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum number of folders in a device: 999 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files in a device: 65025
- Maximum number of files per folder: 255

- MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format. Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format. This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards that can be used and to the media/formats on which the files are recorded.
- MP3 file compatibility
 - Compatible standards
MP3 (MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2.5)
 - Compatible sampling frequencies
MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
MPEG2.5: 8, 11.025, 12 (kHz)
 - Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-320 (kbps)
MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-160 (kbps)
MPEG2.5: 32-160 (kbps)
 - Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural
- WMA file compatibility
 - Compatible standards
WMA Ver. 9
 - Compatible sampling frequencies
HIGH PROFILE 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
 - Compatible bit rates
HIGH PROFILE 32-320 (kbps, VBR)
- File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.
- ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

- MP3 and WMA playback
 - When a device containing MP3 or WMA files is connected, all files in the USB memory device are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.
 - When the USB device is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB device will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reinserted (and the contents have not been changed), the USB device will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.
- Playback
 - To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
 - There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
 - Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

**WARNING**

- Caution while driving
 - Do not connect USB memory or operate the controls.

**NOTICE**

- To prevent damage to USB memory
 - Do not leave USB memory in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.
 - Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory while it is connected as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.
 - Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.

Using the AUX port

This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it through the vehicle's speakers. Press the "AUX•USB" button to select "AUX".

Connecting a portable player

→P. 293

- Portable audio device holder (if equipped)
→P. 291
- Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system
The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.
- When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet
Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

NOTICE

- To prevent damage to portable audio device
 - Do not leave portable audio devices in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the device.
 - Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the portable audio device while it is connected as this may damage the portable audio device or its terminal.
 - Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the portable audio device or its terminal.

Bluetooth® audio/phone

The following can be performed using Bluetooth® wireless communication:

- Bluetooth® audio

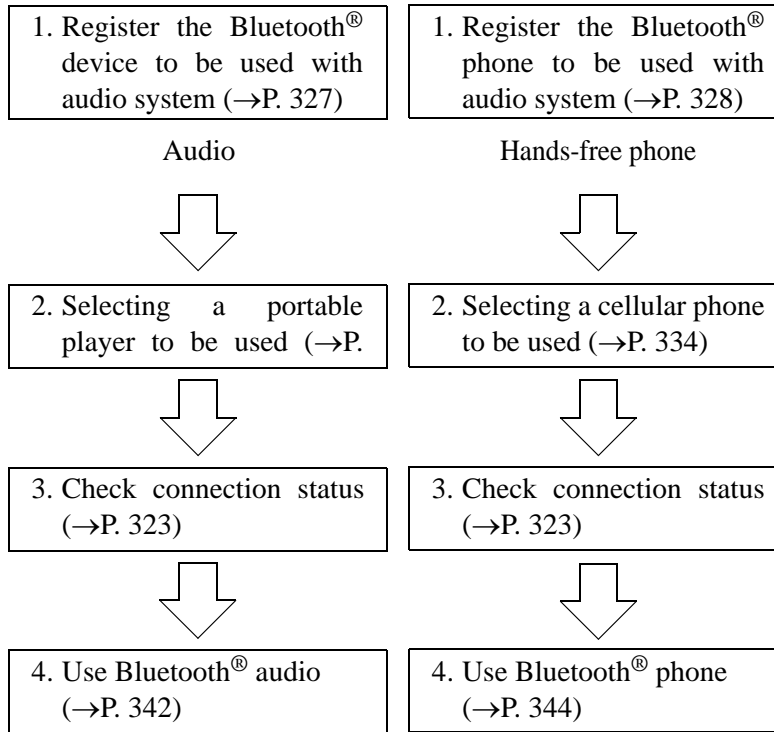
The Bluetooth® audio system enables you to enjoy music played on a portable digital audio player (portable player) from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

This audio system supports Bluetooth®, a wireless data system capable of playing portable audio music without cables. If your portable player does not support Bluetooth®, the Bluetooth® audio system will not function.

- Bluetooth® phone (hands-free phone system)

This system supports Bluetooth®, which allows you to make or receive calls without using cables to connect a cellular phone and the system, and without operating the cellular phone.

Device registration/connection flow



Audio unit

① Display

A message, name, phone number, etc. is displayed.

Lower-case characters and special characters cannot be displayed.

② Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the display (press and hold)

③ Selects speed dials

④ Selects items such as menu and number

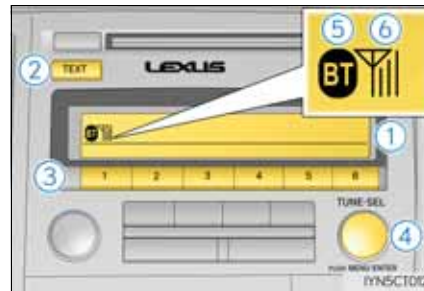
Turn: Selects an item

Press: Inputs the selected item

⑤ Bluetooth® connection condition

If “BT” is not displayed, the hands-free system cannot be used.

⑥ Reception level



Microphone



Menu list of the Bluetooth® audio/phone

■ Audio (→P. 329)

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation detail
“BTA MENU”	“BTA Setup”	“Pair Audio”	Registering a portable audio player
		“Select Audio”	Selecting a portable audio player to be used
		“Change Name”	Changing the registered name of a portable player
		“List Audios”	Listing the registered portable players
		“Set Passkey”	Changing the passkey
		“Delete Audio”	Deleting a registered portable player

■ Phone

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation detail
“Callback”	-	-	Dialing a number stored in the incoming call history memory
“Redial”	-	-	Dialing a number stored in the outgoing call history memory
“Phone-book” (→P. 339)	“Add Entry”	-	Adding a new phone number
	“Change Name”	-	Changing the registered name in the phone book
	“Delete Entry”	-	Deleting the registered data
	“Del Spd Dial”	-	Deleting speed dials
	“List Names”	-	Listing the registered data
	“Speed Dial”	-	Setting speed dials

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation detail
"Setup"	"Security" (→P. 336)	"Set PIN"	Setting a PIN code
		"Phbk Lock"	Locking the phone book
		"Phbk Unlock"	Unlocking the phone book
	"Phone Setup" (→P. 333)	"Pair Phone"	Registering a cellular phone
		"Select Phone"	Selecting a cellular phone to be used
		"Change Name"	Changing the registered name of a cellular phone
		"List Phones"	Listing the registered cellular phones
		"Set Pass-key"	Changing the passkey
		"Delete Phone"	Deleting a registered cellular phone
	"System Setup" (→P. 336)	"Guidance Vol"	Setting voice guidance volume
		"Device Name"	Displaying the Bluetooth® device address and name
		"Initialize"	Initializing the system

■ Automatic volume adjustment

When vehicle speed reaches 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the volume automatically increases. The volume returns to the previous volume setting when vehicle speed drops to 70 km/h (43 mph) or less.

■ Operations that cannot be performed while driving

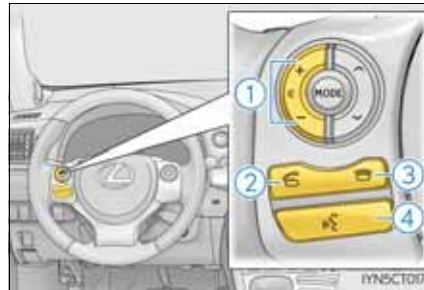
- Operating the system with the "TUNE•SEL" knob
- Registering a portable player or cellular phone to the system

Using the steering wheel switches

The steering wheel switches can be used to operate a connected cellular phone, or portable audio player (→P. 292).

Operating Bluetooth® device using the steering wheel switches

- ① Volume
The voice guidance volume cannot be adjusted using this button.
- ② Off-hook switch
Turns the hands-free system on/
starts a call
- ③ On-hook switch
Turns the hands-free system off/
ends a call/refuses a call
- ④ Talk switch
Turns the voice command system on (press)/turns the voice command system off (press and hold)



Registering a Bluetooth® audio system for the first time

Before using the Bluetooth® audio system, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® enabled portable player in the system. Follow the procedure below to register (pair) a portable player:

- 1** Press the “AUX•USB” button and select “BTA MENU” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.
- 2** Press the talk switch or select “BTA Setup” using the knob.
The introductory guidance and portable player name registration instructions are heard.
- 3** Select “Pair Audio Player (Pair Audio)” using a voice command or the knob.
- 4** Register a portable player name by either of the following methods:
 - a. Select “Record Name” using the knob, and say the name to be registered.
 - b. Press the talk switch and say the name to be registered.
A voice guidance instruction to confirm the input is heard.
- 5** Select “Confirm” using a voice command or the knob.
A passkey is displayed and heard, and a voice guidance instruction for inputting the passkey into the portable player is heard.
- 6** Input the passkey into the portable player.
Refer to the manual that comes with the portable player for the operation of the portable player.
Guidance for registration completion is heard.
If the portable player has a Bluetooth® phone, the phone can be registered at the same time. A voice guidance instruction to register a Bluetooth® phone is heard.
- 7** Select “Yes” or “No” using a voice command or the knob.
(Bluetooth® phone →P. 349)

-
- Changing the passkey
→P. 330

Registering a Bluetooth® phone for the first time

Before using the hands-free phone system, it is necessary to register a cellular phone in the system. The system will enter phone registration mode automatically when starting the system with no cellular phone registered. Follow the procedure below to register (pair) a cellular phone:

- 1 Press the off-hook switch and select “Pair Phone” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.
- 2 Select “Record Name” using the knob, and say the name to be registered after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

- 3 Select “Confirm” using the knob.

A passkey will be displayed.

- 4 Input the passkey into the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

If the cellular phone has a Bluetooth® audio player, the audio player can be registered at the same time.

- 5 When “Pair Audio?” is displayed, select “Yes” or “No” using the knob. (Bluetooth® audio player →P. 349)

-
- Changing the passkey
→P. 334

Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player

Registering a portable audio player in the Bluetooth® audio system allows the system to function. The following functions can be used for registered portable players:

Functions and operation procedures

To enter the menu for each function, follow the steps below.

- 1** Press the “AUX•USB” button and select “BTA MENU” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob or press the off-hook switch (→P. 326) and select “Setup” using the knob.
- 2** Select “BTA Setup” using the knob.
- 3** Select one of the following items using the knob:
 - Registering a portable player
“Pair Audio”
 - Selecting a portable player to be used
“Select Audio”
 - Changing the registered name of a portable player
“Change Name”
 - Listing the registered portable players
“List Audios”
 - Changing the passkey
“Set Passkey”
 - Deleting a registered portable player
“Delete Audio”

Registering a portable player

Select “Pair Audio” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob, and perform the procedure for registering a portable player. (→P. 327)

Selecting a portable player to be used

- 1 Select “Select Audio” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.
- 2 Select the portable player to be used using the knob.
- 3 Select “From Car” or “From Audio” using the knob.

If “From Car” is selected, the portable player will be automatically connected whenever:

The power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

Changing the registered name of a portable player

- 1 Select “Change Name” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.
- 2 Select the desired portable player name to be changed using the knob.
- 3 Select “Record Name” using the knob, and say the new name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

- 4 Select “Confirm” using the knob.

Listing the registered portable players

Select “List Audios” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob. The list of registered portable players will be read aloud.

When listing is complete, the system returns to “BTA Setup”.

Changing the passkey

- 1 Select “Set Passkey” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.
- 2 Select a 4 to 8-digit number using the knob.
The number should be input 1 digit at a time.
- 3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press the knob again.

If the number to be registered has 8 digits, pressing of the knob is not necessary.

Deleting a registered portable player

- 1 Select “Delete Audio” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob
- 2 Select the desired portable player to be deleted using the knob.
If the portable player to be deleted is paired as a Bluetooth® phone, the registration of the cellular phone can be deleted at the same time.
- 3 When “Del Phone?” is displayed, select “Yes” or “No” using the knob.
(Bluetooth® phone →P. 349)

-
- The number of portable players that can be registered
Up to 2 portable players can be registered in the system.

Bluetooth® audio system setup

System setup items and operation procedures

To enter the menu of each setting, follow the steps below.

- 1 Press the off-hook switch (→P. 326) and select “Setup” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob
- 2 Select “System Setup” using the knob.
- 3 Select one of the following items using the knob:
 - Setting voice guidance volume
“Guidance Vol” (→P. 337)
 - Displaying the Bluetooth® device address and name
“Device Name” (→P. 337)
 - Initializing the system
“Initialize” (→P. 338)

Setting a cellular phone

Registering a cellular phone in the hands-free phone system allows the system to function. The following function can be used for registered cellular phones:

Functions and operation procedures

To enter menu for each function, follow the steps below.

- 1** Press the off-hook switch and select “Setup” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob
- 2** Select “Phone Setup” using the knob.
- 3** Select one of the following items using the knob:
 - Registering a cellular phone
“Pair Phone”
 - Selecting a cellular phone to be used
“Select Phone”
 - Changing the registered name of a cellular phone
“Change Name”
 - Listing the registered cellular phones
“List Phones”
 - Changing the passkey
“Set Passkey”
 - Deleting a registered cellular phone
“Delete Phone”

Registering a cellular phone

Select “Pair Phone” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob, and perform the procedure for registering a cellular phone. (→P. 328)

Selecting a cellular phone to be used

- 1 Select “Select Phone” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.
- 2 Select the cellular phone to be used using the knob.

Changing the registered name of a cellular phone

- 1 Select “Change Name” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.
- 2 Select the desired cellular phone name to be changed using the knob.
- 3 Select “Record Name” using the knob, and say the new name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

- 4 Select “Confirm” using the knob.

Listing the registered cellular phones

Select “List Phones” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob. The list of registered cellular phones will be read aloud.

When listing is complete, the system returns to “Phone Setup”.

Changing the passkey

- 1 Select “Set Passkey” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.
- 2 Select a 4 to 8-digit number using the knob.
The number should be input 1 digit at a time.
- 3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press the knob again.

If the number to be registered has 8 digits, pressing of the knob is not necessary.

Deleting a registered cellular phone

- 1 Select “Delete Phone” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.
- 2 Select the desired cellular phone to be deleted using the knob.
If the cellular phone to be deleted is paired as a Bluetooth® audio player, the registration of the audio player can be deleted at the same time.
- 3 When “Del Audio?” is displayed, select “Yes” or “No” using the knob.
(Bluetooth® audio player →P. 349)

-
- The number of cellular phones that can be registered
Up to 6 cellular phones can be registered in the system.

Security and system setup

To enter the menu of each setting, follow the steps below.

Security setting items and operation procedures

- 1 Press the off-hook switch and select “Setup” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.
- 2 Select “Security” using the knob.
- 3 Select one of the following items using the knob:
 - Setting or changing the PIN (Personal Identification Number)
“Set PIN”
 - Locking the phone book
“Phbk Lock”
 - Unlocking the phone book
“Phbk Unlock”

System setup items and operation procedures

- 1 Press the off-hook switch and select “Setup” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.
- 2 Select “System Setup” using the knob.
- 3 Select one of the following items using the knob:
 - Setting voice guidance volume
“Guidance Vol”
 - Displaying the Bluetooth[®] device address and name
“Device Name”
 - Initializing the system
“Initialize”

Setting or changing the PIN

■ Setting a PIN

- 1 Select “Set PIN” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.
- 2 Enter a PIN using the knob.
Input the code 1 digit at a time.

■ Changing the PIN

- 1 Select “Set PIN” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.
- 2 Enter the registered PIN using the knob.
- 3 Enter a new PIN using the knob.
Input the code 1 digit at a time.

Locking or unlocking the phone book

- 1 Select “Phbk Lock” or “Phbk Unlock” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.
- 2 Input a PIN by using the knob and select “Confirm” using the knob.
Input the code 1 digit at a time.

Setting voice guidance volume

- 1 Select “Guidance Vol” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.
- 2 Change the voice guidance volume.
To decrease the volume: Turn the knob counterclockwise.
To increase the volume: Turn the knob clockwise.

Displaying the Bluetooth® device address and name

- 1 Select “Device Name” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.
- 2 Turn the knob to display the Bluetooth® device address and name.
- 3 Select “Go Back” using the knob to return to “System Setup”.

Initializing the system

- 1 Select “Initialize” and then “Confirm” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.
- 2 Select “Confirm” again using the knob.

■ Initialization

- The following data in the system can be initialized:
 - Phone book
 - Outgoing and incoming call history
 - Speed dials
 - Registered cellular phone data
 - Security code
 - Registered Bluetooth® enabled portable player data
 - Passkeys for the cellular phones
 - Passkey for the Bluetooth® audio players
 - Guidance volume
 - Receiver volume
 - Ring tone volume
- Once the initialization has been completed, the data cannot be restored to its original state.

■ When the phone book is locked

The following functions cannot be used:

- Dialing by inputting a name
- Speed dialing
- Dialing a number stored in the call history memory
- Using the phone book

Using the phone book

To enter the menu of each setting, follow the steps below.

- 1 Press the off-hook switch and select “Phonebook” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.
- 2 Select one of the following items using the knob.
 - Adding a new phone number
“Add Entry”
 - Changing the registered name in the phone book
“Change Name”
 - Listing the registered data
“List Names”
 - Setting speed dials
“Speed Dial”
 - Deleting the registered data
“Delete Entry”
 - Deleting speed dials
“Del Spd Dial”

Adding a new phone number

The following methods can be used to add a new phone number:

- Transferring data from the cellular phone
- Inputting a phone number using the “TUNE•SEL” knob
- Selecting a phone number from outgoing or incoming call history
- Adding procedure

1 Select “Add Entry” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.

2 Use one of the following methods to input a telephone number:

Transferring data from the cellular phone:

STEP2-1 Select “By Phone” and then “Confirm” using the knob.

STEP2-2 When “Transfer” appears in the display, transfer the data from the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the details of transferring data.

STEP2-3 Select the desired data using the knob.

Inputting a phone number using the knob:

STEP2-1 Select “Manual Input” using the knob.

STEP2-2 Input a phone number using the knob, and press the knob again.

Input the phone number 1 digit at a time.

Selecting a phone number from outgoing or incoming call history:

STEP2-1 Select “Call History” using the knob.

STEP2-2 Select “Outgoing” or “Incoming” using the knob.

STEP2-3 Select the desired data using the knob.

- 3 Select “Record Name” using the knob, and say the desired name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

- 4 Select “Confirm” using the knob.

- 5 Select “Confirm” again using the knob.

In 5, selecting “Speed Dial” instead of “Confirm” registers the newly added phone number as a speed dial.

Changing the registered name in the phone book

- 1 Select “Change Name” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob

- 2 Select the desired name to be changed using the knob.

- 3 Select “Record Name” using the knob, and say the new name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

- 4 Select “Confirm” using the knob.

Listing the registered data

Selecting “List Names” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob. The list of the registered data will be read aloud.

When listing is complete, the system returns to “Phonebook”.

Pressing the off-hook switch while an entry is being read aloud selects the entry, and calls the registered phone number.

Setting speed dials

- 1 Select “Speed Dial” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob
- 2 Select the desired data using the knob.
- 3 Select the desired preset button, and register the data into speed dial by either of the following methods:
 - a. Press the desired preset button, and select “Confirm” using the knob.
 - b. Press and hold the desired preset button.

Deleting the registered data

- 1 Select “Delete Entry” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob
- 2 Select the desired data to be deleted using the knob.

Deleting speed dials

- 1 Select “Del Spd Dial” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.
- 2 Press the preset button to which the desired speed dial is registered after the beep.

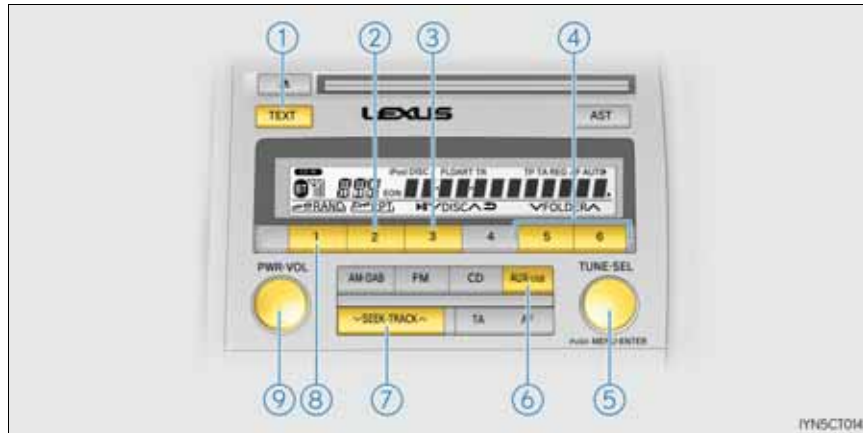
The name to be deleted will be heard.

- 3 Select “Confirm” using the knob.

-
- Adding an entry to the phonebook
Up to 20 names can be stored.
 - Limitation of number of digits
A phone number that exceeds 24 digits cannot be registered.

Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player

Control panel



- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| ① Displaying text message | ⑦ Track selection |
| ② Repeat play | ⑧ Random play |
| ③ Playback/pause | ⑨ Power/volume knob |
| ④ Album selection | Press: Turning the audio system on or off |
| ⑤ “TUNE•SEL” knob | Turn: Adjusting the volume |
| BT•A menu | |
| ⑥ Playback | |

Selecting an album

To select the desired album, press the “5” button or the “6” button.

Selecting tracks

Press “^” or “v” on the “SEEK•TRACK” button to select the desired track.

Playing and pausing tracks

To play or pause a track, press the “3” button.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold “^” or “v” on the “SEEK•TRACK” button until you hear a beep.

Random play

Press the “1” button.

To cancel, press the button again.

Repeat play

Press the “2” button.

To cancel, press the button again.

Switching the display

Press the “TEXT” button.

Each time the button is pressed, the display changes in the following order:
Elapsed time → Album title → Track title → Artist name

-
- Bluetooth® audio system functions
Depending on the portable player that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.
 - Display
→P. 304
 - Error messages
“Memory Error”: This indicates a problem in the system.

Making a phone call

◆ Making a phone call

- Dialing by inputting a name
“Dial by name”
- Speed dialing
- Dialing a number stored in the outgoing history memory
“Redial”
- Dialing a number stored in the incoming history memory
“Call back”

◆ Using the call history memory

- Dialing
- Storing data in the phone book
- Deleting

Dialing by inputting a name

- 1** Press the talk switch and say a registered name.
The desired name or number is displayed.
- 2** Dial by one of the following methods:
 - a. Press the off-hook switch.
 - b. Select “Dial” using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.In **1**, if the pronounced name cannot be recognized, select the desired name using the knob.

Speed dialing

- 1** Press the off-hook switch.
- 2** Press the preset button in which the desired number is registered.
- 3** Press the off-hook switch.

Using a call history memory

Follow the procedure below to use number stored in call history memory:

- 1** Press the off-hook switch and select “Redial” (when using a number stored in the outgoing call history memory) or “Call back” (when using a number stored in the incoming call history memory) using the “TUNE•SEL” knob.
- 2** Select the desired number using the knob.
- 3** The following operations can be performed:
 - Dialing: Press the off-hook switch or select “Dial” using the knob.
 - Storing the number in the phone book: Select “Store” and then “Confirm” using the knob.
 - Deleting: Select “Delete” and then “Confirm” using the knob.

■ Call history

Up to 5 numbers can be stored in each of the outgoing and incoming call history memories.

Receiving a phone call

Answering the phone

Press the off-hook switch.

Refusing the call

Press the on-hook switch.

Speaking on the phone

Transferring a call

A call can be transferred between the cellular phone and system while dialing, receiving a call, or during a call. Use one of the following methods:

- a. Operate the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

- b. Press the off-hook switch*.

*: This operation can be performed only when transferring a call from the cellular phone to the system during a call.

-
- When talking on the phone
 - Do not talk simultaneously with the other party.
 - Keep the volume of the received voice down. Otherwise, voice echo will increase.

Bluetooth®

- Conditions under which the system will not operate
 - If using a cellular phone that does not support Bluetooth®.
 - If the cellular phone is switched off.
 - If you are outside service range.
 - If the cellular phone is not connected.
 - If the cellular phone's battery is low.
 - If the cellular phone is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box
 - If metal is covering or touching the portable player/phone
- Signal status

This display may not correspond exactly with the cellular phone itself.
- When using the hands-free system
 - The audio system and voice guidance are muted when making a call.
 - If both parties speak at the same time, it may be difficult to hear.
 - If the incoming call volume is overly loud, an echo may be heard.
 - Try to face toward the microphone as much as possible when speaking.
 - In the following circumstances, it may be difficult to hear the other party:
 - When driving on unpaved roads
 - When driving at high speeds
 - When a window is open
 - When the air conditioning is blowing directly on the microphone
 - When the air conditioning is set to high
- When transferring ownership of the vehicle

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed. (→P. 338)
- About Bluetooth®

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.



■ Compatible models

Portable players must correspond to the following specifications:

- Bluetooth® specifications:
Ver. 1.2, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 2.0+EDR or higher)
- Following Profiles:
 - A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher
 - AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Ver. 1.3 or higher recommended)

However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable player.

This system supports the following service.

Compatible with HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.5 and OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1.

If your cellular phone does not support HFP, you cannot enter the Bluetooth® phone. If your cellular phone supports OPP alone, you cannot use the Bluetooth® phone.

■ Certification

Panasonic Corporation

Document No. PAS-08D004-03

4261 Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama City 224-8520, Japan

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, **Panasonic Corporation** of the above address, hereby declare, at our sole responsibility that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, as listed herewith.

Product: Bluetooth module
Model/ Type Number: C5ZZZ0000041 / C5ZZZ0000042 / C5ZZZ0000043

* The difference of the variant model is as follows:
 • Updated Hands-free version: 1.5 (current model has ver. 1.0)
 • Additional AV profile
 • Language available for Voice Recognition/ Guidance
 There is no difference in the RF part or its external appearance and therefore no modification was made in radio/electrical characteristics.

Directive and Standards used: **Radio:** EN300 328 V1.7.1: 2006-10

EMC: EN301 489-1 V1.8.1: 2008-04
 EN301 489-17V2.1.1:2009-5

LVD: IEC60950-1:2005,Second Edition /
 EN60950-1:2006+Amd.11:2009
 IEC60065:2001+Amd.1:2005 /
 EN60065:2002+A1:2006+A11:2008

Year of affixing CE marking: 2008



Signature : *Takahisa Sakai*
 Name : Takahisa Sakai
 Position : Senior Engineer
 Date : April 1, 2013

С настоящето, Panasonic, декларира, че C5ZZZ0000043 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Panasonic tímto prohlašuje, že tento C5ZZZ0000043 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Undertegnede Panasonic erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr C5ZZZ0000043 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hierbij verklaart Panasonic dat het toestel C5ZZZ0000043 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Hereby, Panasonic, declares that this C5ZZZ0000043 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Panasonic seadme C5ZZZ0000043 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Panasonic vakuuttaa täten että C5ZZZ0000043 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Par la présente Panasonic déclare que l'appareil C5ZZZ0000043 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Hiermit erklärt Panasonic, dass sich das Gerät C5ZZZ0000043 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Panasonic ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ C5ZZZ0000043 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Alulírott, Panasonic nyilatkozom, hogy a C5ZZZ0000043 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Con la presente Panasonic dichiara che questo C5ZZZ0000043 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Ar šo Panasonic deklarē, ka C5ZZZ0000043 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo Panasonic deklaruoja, kad šis C5ZZZ0000043 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Hawnhekk, Panasonic, jiddikjara li dan C5ZZZ0000043 jikkonforma mal- ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Niniejszym Panasonic oświadcza, że C5ZZZ0000043 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Panasonic declara que este C5ZZZ0000043 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Prin prezenta, Panasonic, declară că aparatul C5ZZZ0000043 este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Panasonic tímto vyhlasuje, že C5ZZZ0000043 splňa základné pož iadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Panasonic izjavlja, da je ta C5ZZZ0000043 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Por medio de la presente Panasonic declara que el C5ZZZ0000043 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Panasonic att denna C5ZZZ0000043 står i överensstä mmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgå r av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Hér með lýsir Panasonic yfir því að C5ZZZ0000043 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Panasonic erklærer herved at udstyret C5ZZZ0000043 er i samsvar med de grundleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Ovim , Panasonic, izjavljuje da ovaj C5ZZZ0000043 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Panasonic, deklaroi qe ky C5ZZZ0000043 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Panasonic, izjavljuje da je C5ZZZ0000043 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC
Овим, Panasonic, изјављује да је овај C5ZZZ0000043 је у складу са осн овним захтевима и другим битним одредбама Директиве 1999/5/ЕЦ.

 **WARNING**

- **Caution while driving**
Do not use a cellular phone or connect the Bluetooth® phone.
- **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**
 - An antenna for the Bluetooth® connection is built in the instrument panel. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
 - Before using cellular phones, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

 **NOTICE**

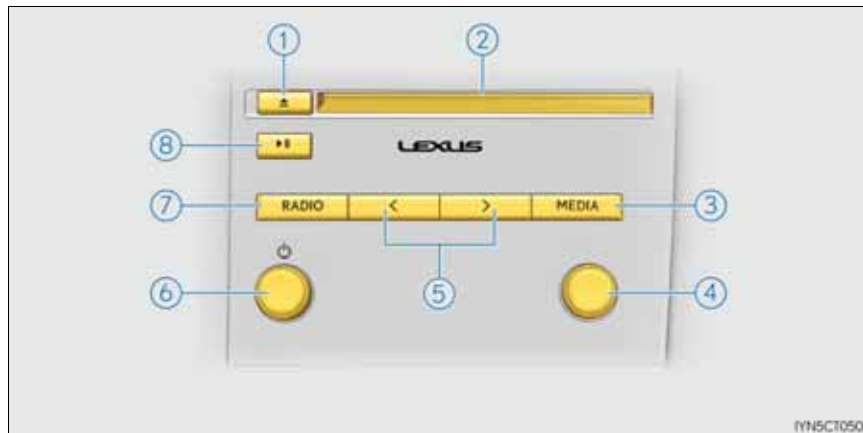
- **To prevent damage to cellular phones**
Do not leave cellular phones in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the phone.

Lexus Display Audio System*

Use the following buttons to start listening to the audio system.

Lexus Display Audio operation buttons

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions and shapes may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.



- ① Eject a disc.
- ② Disc slot
- ③ Display the media top screen.
- ④ “TUNE•SCROLL” knob
Select a radio station band, track or file.
- ⑤ Seek up or down for a radio station, or to access a desired track or file.
- ⑥ “PWR•VOL” knob
Press to turn the audio system on/off, and turn to adjust the volume.
- ⑦ Display the radio top screen.
- ⑧ Except radio and A/V mode: Pause or resume playing a track.
Radio and A/V mode: Turn mute on/off

*: If equipped

■ “MENU” screen

To display the “MENU” screen, press the “MENU” button on the controller unit.



Button	Function
“Audio”	Display the audio top screen (→P. 379, 381, 387, 391, 396, 405)
“Climate”	Automatic air conditioning system (→P. 442)
“Telephone”	Display the phone top screen(→P. 419)
“Car”	Consumption information (→P. 121)
“Info”	Display the “Information” screen (→P. 433)
“Setup”	Setup menu (→P. 363)
“Display”	Display settings (→P. 368)

Lexus Display Audio controller

By using the Lexus Display Audio controller, you can control the audio system, hands-free system, etc.

- ① Display the “Source” screen or audio top screen (→P. 370)
- ② Display the “MENU” screen (→P. 355)
- ③ Back button
Display the previous screen
- ④ Turn or move the controller to select a function and number.

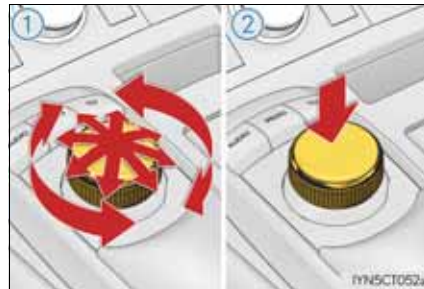


Move the controller to display the left or right side of the screen.

Push the controller to enter the selected function and number.

■ Using the Lexus Display Audio controller

- ① Select: Turn or move the controller.
- ② Enter: Push the controller.



■ Basic screen operation

When a list is displayed, use the appropriate button to scroll through the list.

- ① Indicator turns on when you can select the list by turning the controller.
- ② Indicator turns on when you can return to the previous screen by pressing the back button.
- ③ Indicator turns on when you can move the controller left to view additional screen text.
- ④ Indicator turns on when you can move the controller right to view additional screen text.

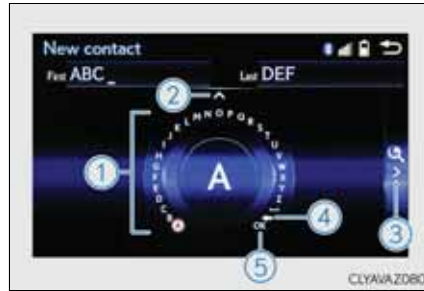


Inputting letters and numbers

■ Input mode

Letters and numbers are inputted via the screen.

- ① Turn the controller to select the desired character and press the controller to input the character.
- ② When this indicator is shown, you can change input fields by moving the controller forward.
- ③ When this indicator is shown, you can change character types by moving the controller to the right and then selecting the desired character type.
- ④ Select to erase characters one by one. Select and hold to erase all characters.
- ⑤ Select to complete data input.



■ Input field mode

When in the input field you can move the cursor to the desired position.

- ① Turn the controller to move the cursor left or right.
- ② When this indicator is shown, you can move the cursor to the right input field by moving the controller to the right.
- ③ When this indicator is shown, you can move the cursor to the left input field by moving the controller to the left.
- ④ When this indicator is shown, you can change to input mode by moving the controller backward.



- When using the screen
 - Under extremely cold conditions, the Lexus Display Audio controller may react slowly.
 - If the screen is cold, the display may be dark, or the system may seem to be operating slightly slower than normal.
 - The screen may seem dark and hard to see when viewed through sunglasses. Change your angle of viewing, adjust the display on the “Display” screen (→P. 368) or remove your sunglasses.

- Portable audio device holder (if equipped)

A portable audio device can be placed using the portable audio device holder. Depending on the size and shape of the portable audio device, the device may not be placed in the holder.



- Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system’s speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

⚠ WARNING

- Using the Lexus Display Audio controller

Be careful when touching the Lexus Display Audio controller in extreme temperatures as it may become very hot or cold due to the temperature inside the vehicle.

- Laser product

This product is a class 1 laser product.

Do not open the cover of the player or attempt to repair the unit yourself. Refer servicing to qualified personnel.

**NOTICE**

- To prevent Lexus Display Audio controller malfunction
 - Do not allow the Lexus Display Audio controller to come into contact with food, liquid, stickers or lit cigarettes as doing so may cause it to change color, emit a strange odor or stop functioning.
 - Do not subject the Lexus Display Audio controller to excessive pressure or strong impact as the controller may bend or break off.
- To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.
- To avoid damaging the audio system

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids on the audio system.

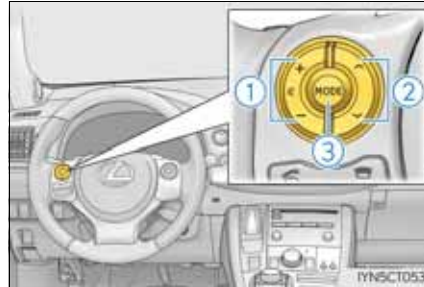
Steering wheel audio switches

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.

Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or navigation system.

Operating the audio system using the steering wheel switches

- ① Volume switch
 - Increases/decreases volume
 - Press and hold: Continuously increases/decreases volume
- ② Radio mode:
 - Press (except manual mode): Select a radio station
 - Press (manual mode): Seek up/down
 - Press and hold (manual mode): Continuously seek up/down
- CD, MP3/WMA/AAC disc, Bluetooth®, iPod or USB mode:
 - Press: Select a track/file/song/video
 - Press and hold: Select a folder/album (MP3/WMA/AAC disc or USB)
- ③ “MODE” switch
 - Turns the power on, selects audio source
 - Press and hold this switch to mute or pause the current operation. To cancel the mute or pause, press and hold.



WARNING

- To reduce the risk of an accident
Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

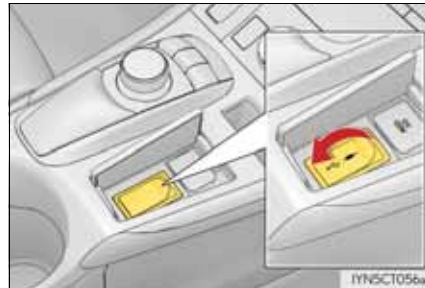
Connect an iPod, USB memory device or portable audio player to the USB/AUX port as indicated below. Select “iPod”, “USB”, “AUX” or “A/V” on the audio source selection screen and the device can be operated via Lexus Display Audio system.

Connecting using the USB/AUX port

- 1 Press down and release the lid.



- 2 Open the cover.



- iPod
 - Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.
 - Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.
- USB memory
 - Open the cover and connect the USB memory device.
 - Turn on the power of the USB memory device if it is not turned on.
- Portable audio player
 - Open the cover and connect the portable audio player.
 - Turn on the power of the portable audio player if it is not turned on.



WARNING

■ While driving

Do not connect a device or operate the device controls.

Setup menu

The Lexus Display Audio system can be adjusted to the desired settings.

Display “Setup” screen

Go to “Setup”: “MENU” button → “Setup”

- ① Change the settings for operation sounds, screen animation, etc. (→P. 364)
- ② Adjust the settings for voice guidance volume. (→P. 367)
- ③ Change the settings for registering, removing, connecting and disconnecting Bluetooth[®] devices. (→P. 398)
- ④ Change the settings for FM radio, iPod, etc. (→P. 372)
- ⑤ Change the settings for vehicle customization. (→P. 650)
- ⑥ Change the settings for phone sound, phonebook, etc. (→P. 419)



General settings

Settings are available for adjusting the operation sounds, screen animation, etc.

Screen for general settings

Go to “General settings”: “MENU” button → “Setup” → “General”

① Change language.

The selectable languages may differ depending on the model or region.

② Set the beep sound on/off.

③ Change the button color.

④ Change the startup image and screen off image. (→P. 365)

⑤ Set the animation effect on/off.

⑥ Delete personal data (→P. 366)

⑦ Update program versions.

For details, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⑧ Update gracenote database versions.

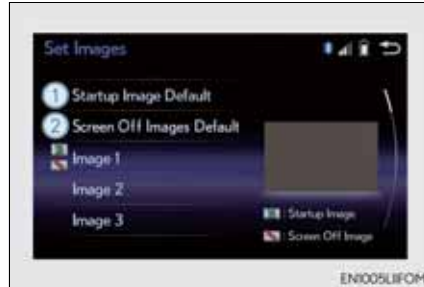
For details, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⑨ Display the open source license.



Customizing images

- 1 Go to “Customize images”: “MENU” button → “Setup” → “General” → “Customize images”
- 2 Select “Set images” and then select the desired image.
 - ① Set as startup image.
 - ② Set as screen off image.



■ Adding an image

- 1 Connect a USB memory device. (→P. 362)
- 2 Select “Copy from USB” on the “Customize images” screen and then select the desired image.
- 3 Move the controller to the left and then select “Copy”.

Up to 10 images can be downloaded.

■ Deleting images

Select “Delete images” on the “Customize images” screen and then select the desired images.

■ USB memory

When saving the images to a USB memory device, name the folder that the images are saved to “Image”.

● Compatible device formats

The following device format can be used:

- The image’s file format must be JPEG
- USB communication format: USB2.0 FS (480 Mbps)
- File system format: FAT16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class

● JPEG file compatibility

Compatible image size: Maximum 10 MB



NOTICE

- To prevent damage to the USB memory device or its terminals
→P. 395

Deleting personal data

- 1** “MENU” button → “Setup” → “General” → “Delete personal data”
- 2** Select “Delete”.

Check carefully beforehand, as data cannot be retrieved once deleted.

The following personal data will be deleted or changed to its default settings.

- Phonebook data
- Voice tag
- Call history data
- Favorite data
- Bluetooth[®] devices data
- Phone sound settings
- Detailed Bluetooth[®] settings
- Audio/video setting
- Preset switch data
- Last used radio station
- Customized image data
- FM info setting
- iPod tagging information
- Software update history
- Software update detail information
- Phone display setting
- Contact/call history setting
- Messaging setting

Voice settings

You can adjust the guidance volume setting.

Go to “Voice settings”: “MENU” button → “Setup” → “Voice”

- ① Adjust the voice guidance volume setting.



- Return to the default settings
Move the controller to the left and select “Default”.

Display settings

Settings are available for adjusting the contrast and brightness of the screen.

The display can also be turned off.

Screen for display settings

Go to “Display”: “MENU” button → “Display”

- ① Turn off screen.
- ② Adjust screen quality.
- ③ Adjust screen quality of the rear view monitor camera.
- ④ Change to day mode.



Screen off

This setting turns the screen off. To turn it on, press any button such as the “AUDIO” button or “MENU” button.

If a screen off image has been set, the set image will be displayed.

Day mode

When the headlights are turned on, the screen dims.

However, the screen can be switched to day mode by selecting “Day mode”.

The screen will stay in day mode when the headlights are turned on until “Day mode” is selected again.

Adjusting the screen contrast/brightness/color/tone

- 1 Select “General” or “Camera” on the “Display” screen or select “Display” on each audio menu screen. (→P. 376)
- 2 Adjust the display as desired by turning the controller clockwise (+) or counterclockwise (-).

To select “Contrast”, “Brightness”, “Colour” or “Tone”, move the controller to the left. (“Colour” and “Tone” are available when “Display” on the audio settings screen for each audio source is selected.)

-
- Changing the sample image (when “General” is selected)
Move the controller to the right and select the desired sample image.

Selecting the audio source

Switching between audio sources such as radio and CD are explained in this section.

Changing audio source

- 1 Press the “AUDIO” button to display the “Source” screen.
If the “Source” screen is not displayed, press the button again.
- 2 Select the desired audio source.
The audio source can be selected by pressing the “RADIO” or “MEDIA” button.

Using the steering wheel switches to change audio sources

Press the “MODE” switch when the audio system is turned on. The audio source changes each time the “MODE” switch is pressed.

-
- Rearranging the list
The listing order of the source list can be rearranged.
 - 1 Move the controller to the left while on the “Source” screen.
 - 2 Select “Audio source select”.
 - 3 Select an item you wish to move and then select where to move the item to.

Optimal use of the audio system

On the “Sound settings” screen, sound quality (Treble/Mid/Bass), volume balance and DSP settings can be adjusted.

How to adjust the sound settings and sound quality

Go to “Sound settings”: “MENU” button → “Setup” → “Audio” → “Sound settings”

To change between the sound setting screen and DSP setting screen, move the controller to the right then select the desired screen.

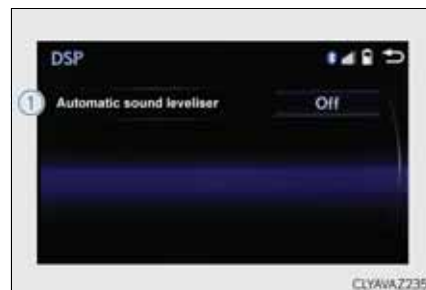
▶ “Sound settings”

- ① ② ③ Adjust the treble, mid or bass.
- ④ Adjust the front/rear audio balance.
- ⑤ Adjust the left/right audio balance.



▶ “DSP”

- ① Set the automatic sound levelizer (ASL) on/off



- The sound quality level is adjusted individually
The treble, mid and bass levels can be adjusted for each audio mode separately.
- About Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL)
ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to the vehicle speed.

Audio settings

Screen for audio settings

Go to “Audio settings”: “MENU” button → “Setup” → “Audio”

- ① Change sound settings (→P. 371)
- ② Change FM radio settings (→P. 373)
- ③ Change DAB settings (→P. 373)
- ④ Change iPod settings (→P. 374)
- ⑤ Change USB settings (→P. 374)
- ⑥ Change A/V settings (→P. 375)
- ⑦ Change the cover art settings (→P. 375)



Changing FM radio settings

- ① Change the order of the station list
- ② Select to set the traffic announcement interrupt operation on/off
- ③ Select to set the alternative frequency network following operation on/off

When traffic announcement is set to on, the radio will begin seeking a TP station. (→P. 380)

- ④ Select to set the region code change operation on/off

When region code change operation is set to on, programs will switch over to a broadcasting station within the same local program network.

- ⑤ Select to set the FM Radio text feature on/off



Changing DAB settings

- ① Update the DAB station list
- ② Select to set the L-band on/off
- ③ Select to set traffic announcement operation on/off

When set to off, the physical channel range for tune operations is limited to Band III except preset operations.

When set to on, the physical channel range for tune operations is Band III and L-band.

When traffic announcement is set to on, the tuner will automatically seek a station that regularly broadcasts traffic information and the station will broadcast when the traffic information program starts.

- ④ Select to set alternative frequency network following operation on/off
- ⑤ Select to set the DAB radio text feature on/off



Changing iPod settings

- ① Change the screen size (video mode)
- ② Change the cover art settings (→P. 375)
- ③ Adjust the screen quality (video mode) (→P. 368)
- ④ Change video sound input port



Changing USB settings

- ① Change the screen size (video mode)
- ② Change the cover art settings (→P. 375)
- ③ Adjust the screen quality (video mode) (→P. 368)



Changing A/V settings

- ① Change the screen size
- ② Change the video signal
- ③ Adjust the screen quality (→P. 368)



Changing the cover art settings

- ① Select to set the cover art display of DISC mode on/off.
- ② Select to set the cover art display of USB mode on/off.
- ③ Change the priority of the cover art display for USB mode.
- ④ Select to set the cover art display of iPod mode on/off.
- ⑤ Change the priority of the cover art display for iPod mode.



Audio menu screen operation

You can change the settings and control functions for each audio source.

Audio menu screen

To display the audio menu screen, move the controller to the left while on an audio top screen.

► FM or AM radio

- ① Seek a station of the nearest frequency (stops when a station is found) (manual mode)
- ② Change FM radio settings (→P. 373)
- ③ Change DAB settings (→P. 373)



► DAB

- ① Adjust the playback offset time on time shift mode
- ② Cancel time shift operation
- ③ Select an ensemble (manual mode)
- ④ Select a service (manual mode)
- ⑤ Change FM radio settings (→P. 373)
- ⑥ Change DAB settings (→P. 373)



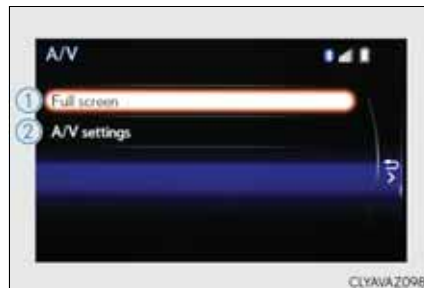
▶ CD, MP3/WMA/AAC disc, iPod, USB or Bluetooth®

- ① Play or pause a track/file/song
- ② Select a track/file/song
- ③ Select a folder/album (MP3/WMA/AAC disc or USB)
- ④ Select and hold: Fast-forward or rewind a track/file/song
- ⑤ Select a repeat mode. (→P. 378)
- ⑥ Select a random/shuffle play mode. (→P. 378)
- ⑦ Select the full screen mode. (USB video or iPod video mode)
- ⑧ Change USB settings (USB) (→P. 374)
- ⑨ Change iPod settings (iPod) (→P. 374)
- ⑩ Connect a Bluetooth® device (Bluetooth®) (→P. 400)
- ⑪ Change the cover art settings (→P. 375) (CD or MP3/WMA/AAC disc)






▶ AUX or A/V




- ① Select the full screen mode (A/V)
- ② Change A/V settings (A/V) (→P. 375)



Repeat play

Mode	Action	Target audio source
	File/track/song repeat	All media
	Folder repeat	MP3/WMA/AAC disc, USB
	Album repeat	USB, Bluetooth®

Random/shuffle playback

Mode	Action	Target audio source
	Random/shuffle play of the disc/ folder/album	All media
	Random play of all folders	MP3/WMA/AAC disc, USB
	Random/shuffle play of all albums	USB, iPod, Bluetooth®

Radio operation

Select “AM”, “FM” or “DAB” on the “Source” screen to begin listening to the radio.

Radio top screen

Pressing the “RADIO” button displays the radio top screen from any screen of the selected source.

- Menu screen
→P. 376

Changing the top screen mode

Move the controller to the right to display the right menu screen.

- ① Change the radio top screen to the preset selection screen.
- ② Change the radio top screen to the station list selection screen. (FM and DAB)
- ③ Change the radio top screen to the manual selection screen.
- ④ Change the radio top screen to the time shift operation screen. (DAB) (→P. 380)



Selecting a station

Tune in to the desired station using one of the following methods.

- Seek tuning
 - Manual screen: Press or press and hold “<” or “>” button.
 - Preset or station list screen: Press and hold “<” or “>” button.
- Seek turning can also be operated on the menu screen. (→P. 376)
- The radio will begin seeking up or down for a station of the nearest frequency and will stop when a station is found.

- Manual tuning (manual screen)
Turn the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob or turn the controller.
- Station list (preset or station list screen)
Select the desired station by pressing “<” or “>”, turn the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob or controller.

Setting station presets (preset screen)

Radio stations can be preset.

- 1 Search for desired stations.
- 2 Turn the controller to select one of the stations and then press the controller until you hear a beep while on the preset selection screen.

Time shift operation (DAB)

The broadcast you are currently listening to can be re-listened to at any time.

- 1 Move the controller to the right and then select “Time shift”.
- 2 Turn the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob to set the desired offset.

An offset playback time can also be set on the menu screen. (→P. 376)

To cancel the time shift operation while in time shift mode, move the controller to the left and select “Time shift off”. If the time shift display is left showing “-0’ 00”” for 6 seconds without any operation, the time shift operation will be canceled.

-
- Reception sensitivity
 - Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
 - The radio antenna is mounted inside the rear window. To maintain clear radio reception, do not attach metallic window tinting or other metallic objects to the antenna wire mounted inside the rear window.
 - Traffic announcement operation
When traffic announcement is set to on, “TP” will appear on the screen and the radio will begin seeking a TP station. If the radio seeks out a TP station, the program name will appear on the screen. If a traffic announcement station is received, the radio will be switched to the traffic information program automatically. When the program ends, the initial operation will resume.

CD player operation

Insert a disc, press the “MEDIA” button or select “DISC” on the “Source” screen with a disc inserted to begin listening to a disc.

Audio disc top screen

Pressing the “MEDIA” button displays the audio disc top screen from any screen of the selected source.

- Menu screen
→P. 376
- Selecting a track/file
Press the “<” or “>” button, turn the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob to select the desired track/file number.
To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold the “<” or “>” button.
- Selecting the track by the list (CD)
Move the controller to the right and then select the desired track.
- Selecting a folder (MP3/WMA/AAC disc)
 - 1 Move the controller to the right and then select “Folders”.
 - 2 Select the desired folder. Then select a file to begin using the selected folder.
- Selecting a file by the selected folder (MP3/WMA/AAC disc)
 - 1 Move the controller to the right and then select “Files”.
 - 2 Select the desired file.

■ Error messages

If the following error messages appear on the screen, refer to the table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Message	Cause	Correction procedures
“Check disc”	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The disc is dirty or damaged. • The disc is inserted upside down. • The disc is not playable with the player. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clean the disc. • Insert the disc correctly. • Confirm the disc is playable with the player.
“DISC error”	There is a malfunction within the system.	Eject the disc.
“No music files found.”	No playable data is included on the disc.	Eject the disc.

■ Discs that can be used

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.

Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.



CDs with copy-protection features may not play correctly.

■ Music disc player protection feature

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected.

■ If a disc is left inside the Music disc player or in the ejected position for extended periods

Disc may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ Lens cleaners

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the Music disc player.

■ MP3, WMA and AAC files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

AAC is short for Advanced Audio Coding and refers to an audio compression technology standard used with MPEG2 and MPEG4.

MP3, WMA and AAC file and media/formats compatibility are limited.

- MP3 file compatibility
 - Compatible standards
MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
 - Compatible sampling frequencies
MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
 - Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
MPEG1 LAYER3: 32-320 (kbps)
MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8-160 (kbps)
 - Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural
- WMA file compatibility
 - Compatible standards
WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9 (only compatible with Windows Media Audio Standard)
 - Compatible sampling frequencies
32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
 - Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48-192 (kbps)
Ver. 9: CBR 48-320 (kbps)
- AAC file compatibility
 - Compatible standards
MPEG4/AAC-LC
 - Compatible sampling frequencies
11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48 (kHz)
 - Compatible bit rates
16-320 (kbps)
 - Compatible channel modes: 1 ch and 2 ch
- Compatible media
Media that can be used for MP3, WMA and AAC playback are CD-Rs and CD- RWs.
Playback in some instances may not be possible if the CD-R or CD-RW is not finalized. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.
- Compatible disc formats
The following disc formats can be used.
 - Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
 - File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
UDF (2.01 or lower)
 MP3, WMA and AAC files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

 - Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels (including the root)
 - Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
 - Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
 - Maximum number of files per disc: 255

- File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA/AAC and played are those with the extension .mp3, .wma or .m4a.
- Discs containing multi-session recordings

As the audio system is compatible with multi session discs, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3, WMA and AAC files. However, only the first session can be played.
- ID3, WMA and AAC tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

AAC tags can be added to AAC files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.
- MP3, WMA and AAC playback

When a disc containing MP3, WMA or AAC files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3, WMA or AAC file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write any files to the disc other than MP3, WMA or AAC files or create any unnecessary folders.

Discs that contain a mixture of music data and MP3, WMA or AAC format data cannot be played.
- Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3, .wma and .m4a are used for files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files, they may be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3, WMA and AAC files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.
- Playback
 - To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
 - CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
 - There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3, WMA and AAC files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
 - When files other than MP3, WMA or AAC files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
 - Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

- The Gracenote® media database
 - Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, “Powered by Gracenote”, MusicID, Playlist Plus and MediaVOCS are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States



Gracenote® End User License Agreement - Music

This application or device contains software from Gracenote, Inc. of Emeryville, California (“Gracenote”). The software from Gracenote (the “Gracenote Software”) enables this application to perform disc and/or file identification and obtain music-related information, including name, artist, track, and title information (“Gracenote Data”) from online servers or embedded databases (collectively, “Gracenote Servers”) and to perform other functions. You may use Gracenote Data only by means of the intended End-User functions of this application or device.

This application or device may contain content belonging to Gracenote’s providers. If so, all of the restrictions set forth herein with respect to Gracenote Data shall also apply to such content and such content providers shall be entitled to all of the benefits and protections set forth herein that are available to Gracenote.

You agree that you will use Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers for your own personal non-commercial use only. You agree not to assign, copy, transfer or transmit the Gracenote Software or any Gracenote Data to any third party. **YOU AGREE NOT TO USE OR EXPLOIT GRACENOTE DATA, THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, OR GRACENOTE SERVERS, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED HEREIN.**

You agree that your non-exclusive license to use the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers will terminate if you violate these restrictions. If your license terminates, you agree to cease any and all use of the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves all rights in Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and the Gracenote Servers, including all ownership rights. Under no circumstances will Gracenote become liable for any payment to you for any information that you provide. You agree that Gracenote, Inc. may enforce its rights under this Agreement against you directly in its own name.

The Gracenote service uses a unique identifier to track queries for statistical purposes. The purpose of a randomly assigned numeric identifier is to allow the Gracenote service to count queries without knowing anything about who you are. For more information, see the web page for the Gracenote Privacy Policy for the Gracenote service.

The Gracenote Software and each item of Gracenote Data are licensed to you “AS IS.” Gracenote makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, regarding the accuracy of any Gracenote Data from the Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves the right to delete data from the Gracenote Servers or to change data categories for any cause that Gracenote deems sufficient. No warranty is made that the Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers are error-free or that functioning of Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers will be uninterrupted. Gracenote is not obligated to provide you with new enhanced or additional data types or categories that Gracenote may provide in the future and is free to discontinue its services at any time.

GRACENOTE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. GRACENOTE DOES NOT WARRANT THE RESULTS THAT WILL BE OBTAINED BY YOUR USE OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR ANY GRACENOTE SERVER. IN NO CASE WILL GRACENOTE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST REVENUES.

© 2012 Gracenote, Inc. All rights reserved.

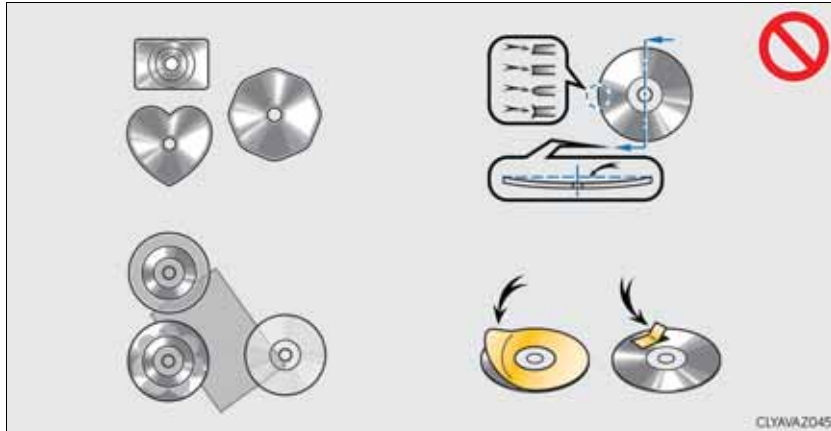
 NOTICE

■ Discs and adapters that cannot be used

Do not use the following types of discs.

Also, do not use 8 cm (3 in.) disc adapters, DualDiscs or printable discs.

Doing so may damage the player and/or disc insert/eject function.



- Discs that have a diameter that is not 12 cm (4.7 in.).
- Low-quality or deformed discs.
- Discs with a transparent or translucent recording area.
- Discs that have tape, stickers or labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off.

■ Player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in damage to the discs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than discs into the disc slot.
- Do not apply oil to the player.
- Store discs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the player.

Listening to an iPod

Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

Press the “MEDIA” button or select “iPod” on the “Source” screen.

Connecting an iPod

→P. 362

iPod top screen

Pressing the “MEDIA” button displays the iPod top screen from any screen of the selected source.

- Menu screen

→P. 376

- Selecting a song

Press the “<” or “>” button, turn the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob to select the desired song number.

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold the “<” or “>” button.

- Selecting a play mode

- 1 Move the controller to the right and then select “Browse”.

- 2 Select the desired play mode, and then select a song to begin using the selected play mode.

- Displaying the now playing list

Move the controller to the right and then select “Now playing list”.

- Portable audio device holder (if equipped)

→P. 359

- About iPod



- “Made for iPod” and “Made for iPhone” mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to an iPod, or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.
- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod or iPhone may affect wireless performance.
- iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
- iPod cover art
 - Depending on the iPod and songs in the iPod, iPod cover art may be displayed.
 - This function can be changed to on/off. (→P. 375)
 - It may take time to display iPod cover art, and the iPod may not be operated while the cover art display is in process.
- iPod functions
 - When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
 - Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. If a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it may resolve the problem.
 - Depending on the iPod, while connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the controls of the vehicle’s audio system instead.
 - When the battery level of an iPod is very low, the iPod may not operate. If so, charge the iPod before use.
 - Compatible models (→P. 390)

■ Error messages

If the following error messages appear on the screen, refer to the table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
“Connection error. Consult your owner’s manual for instructions on how to reconnect the iPod.”	This indicates a problem in the iPod or its connection.
“There are no songs available for playback. Add compatible songs to your iPod.”	This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.
“No items available.”	This indicates that songs are not found in a selected playlist.
“Check the iPod firmware version.”	This indicates that the software version is not compatible. Please check the compatible models. (→P. 390)
“iPod authorization failed.”	This indicates that the Lexus Display Audio system failed to authorize the iPod. Please check your iPod.

■ iPod problems

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it. For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.


■ Compatible models

The following iPod®, iPod nano®, iPod classic®, iPod touch® and iPhone® devices can be used with this system.

● Made for

- iPod touch (5th generation)
- iPod touch (4th generation)
- iPod touch (3rd generation)
- iPod touch (2nd generation)
- iPod touch (1st generation)
- iPod classic
- iPod with video
- iPod nano (7th generation)
- iPod nano (6th generation)
- iPod nano (5th generation)
- iPod nano (4th generation)
- iPod nano (3rd generation)
- iPod nano (2nd generation)
- iPod nano (1st generation)
- iPhone 5
- iPhone 4S
- iPhone 4
- iPhone 3GS
- iPhone 3G
- iPhone

Depending on differences between models or software versions etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

 **NOTICE****■ To prevent damage to the iPod or its terminals**

- Do not leave the iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

Using USB memory device

Connecting a USB memory device enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

Select “USB1” or “USB2” on the “Source” screen.

Connecting a USB memory device

→P. 362

USB top screen

Pressing the “MEDIA” button displays the USB top screen from any screen of the selected source.

USB audio

Moving the controller to the right and selecting “Play music” while the USB video screen is displayed changes to USB audio mode.

- Menu screen

→P. 376

- Selecting a file

Press the “<” or “>” button, turn the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob to select the desired file number.

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold the “<” or “>” button.

- Selecting a play mode

- 1 Move the controller to the right and select “Browse”.

- 2 Select the desired play mode, and select a file to begin the selected play mode.

- Displaying the now playing list

Move the controller to the right and select “Now playing list”.

USB video

Moving the controller to the right and selecting “Play video” while the USB video screen is displayed changes to USB video mode.

This function cannot be used while USB photo or MirrorLink™ is in use.

- Menu screen

→P. 376

- Selecting a file

Press the “<” or “>” button, turn the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob to select the desired file number.

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold the “<” or “>” button.

- Selecting a folder

1 Move the controller to the right and select “Browse”.

2 Select the desired folder, then select a file to begin using the selected folder.

- Displaying the now playing list

Move the controller to the right and select “Now playing list”.

- USB memory functions

- Depending on the USB memory device that is connected to the system, the device itself may not be operable and certain functions may not be available. If the device is inoperable or a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it may resolve the problem.

- If the USB memory device still does not begin operation after being disconnected and reconnected, format the device.

- Error messages for USB memory

If the following error messages appear on the screen, refer to the table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
“Connection error. Consult your owner’s manual for instructions on how to reconnect the USB device.”	This indicates a problem with the USB memory device or its connection.
“There are no files available for playback. Add compatible files to your USB device.”	This indicates that no MP3/WMA/AAC files are included on the USB memory device.

- USB memory

- Compatible devices

USB memory devices that can be used for MP3, WMA and AAC (audio mode) or MP4, WMV and AVI (video mode) playback.

- Compatible device formats

The following device format can be used:

- USB communication format: USB2.0 FS (480 Mbps)
- File system format: FAT16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class

MP3, WMA and AAC files written to a device with any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum number of folders in a device: 3000 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files in a device: 9999
- Maximum number of files per folder: 255

- MP3, WMA and AAC files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format. This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

AAC is short for Advanced Audio Coding and refers to an audio compression technology standard used with MPEG2 and MPEG4.

MP3, WMA and AAC file and media/formats compatibility are limited.

- MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
 - MP3 (MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERIII, MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERIII)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
 - MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERIII: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
 - MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERIII: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
 - MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERIII: 32-320 (kbps)
 - MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERIII: 8-160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

- WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
 - WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9 (only compatible with Windows Media Audio Standard)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
 - 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
 - ver. 7, 8: CBR 48-192 (kbps)
 - ver. 9: CBR 48-320 (kbps)

- AAC file compatibility
 - Compatible standards
MPEG4/AAC-LC
 - Compatible sampling frequencies
11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48 (kHz)
 - Compatible bit rates
16-320 (kbps)
 - Compatible channel modes: 1 ch and 2 ch
- File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA/AAC and played are those with the extension .mp3, .wma or .m4a.
- ID3, WMA and AAC tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

AAC tags can be added to AAC files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.
- MP3, WMA and AAC playback
 - When a device containing MP3, WMA or AAC files is connected, all files in the USB memory device are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3, WMA or AAC file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3, WMA or AAC files or create any unnecessary folders.
 - When a USB memory device is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB memory device will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reconnected (and the contents have not been changed), the USB memory device will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3, .wma and .m4a are used for files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files, they will be skipped (not played).
- Playback
 - To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
 - There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3, WMA and AAC files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
 - Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

**NOTICE**

- To prevent damage to the USB memory device or its terminals
 - Do not leave the USB memory device in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high.
 - Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory device while it is connected.
 - Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

Using the AUX port

To use the AUX port, connect a portable player, press the “MEDIA” button or select “AUX” or “A/V” on the “Source” screen.

Connecting a portable player

→P. 362

Top screen

Pressing the “MEDIA” button displays the top screen from any screen of the selected source.

- Menu screen

→P. 376

-
- Portable audio device holder (if equipped)
→P. 359
 - Operating portable players connected to the audio system
Volume can be adjusted using the vehicle’s audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable player itself.
 - When using a portable player connected to the power outlet
Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable player.

NOTICE

- To prevent damage to the portable player or its terminal
 - Do not leave portable player in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high.
 - Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the portable player while it is connected.
 - Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

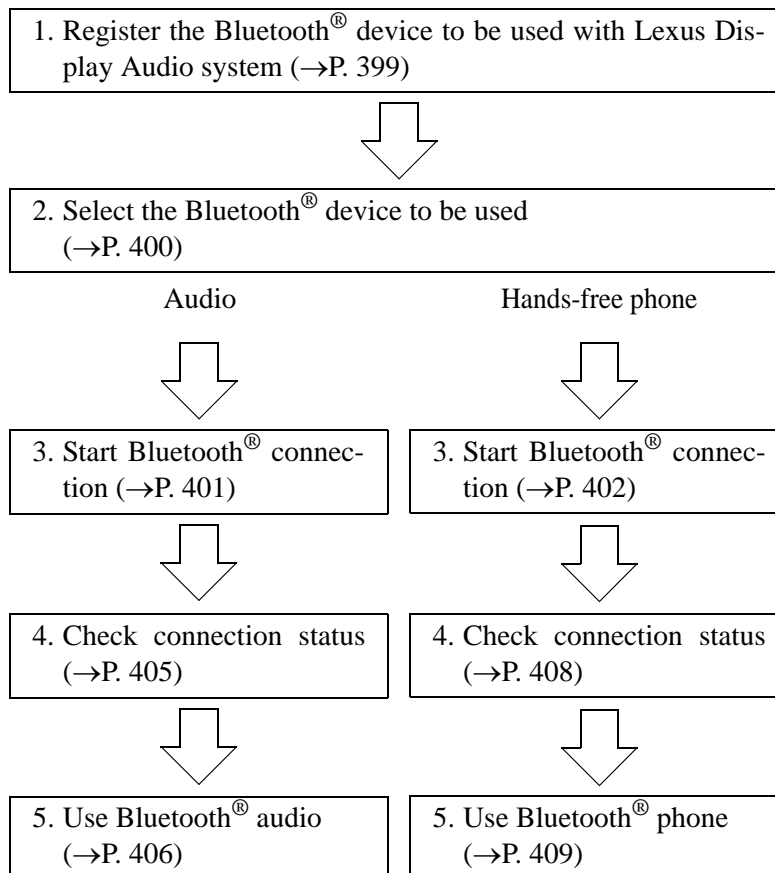
Steps for using Bluetooth® devices

The following can be performed using Bluetooth® wireless communication:

- A portable audio player can be operated and listened to via the Lexus Display Audio system
- Hands-free phone calls can be made via a cellular phone

In order to use wireless communication, register and connect a Bluetooth® device by performing the following procedures.

Device registration/connection flow



“Bluetooth* setup” screen

Go to “Bluetooth* setup”: “MENU” button → “Setup” → “Bluetooth*”

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

-
- When displaying “Bluetooth* setup” screen from the “Bluetooth* audio” screen
 - 1 Display the “Bluetooth* audio” screen. (→P. 405)
 - 2 Move the controller to the left and select “Connect”.
 - When displaying “Bluetooth* setup” screen from the phone top screen
 - 1 Display the phone top screen. (→P. 407)
 - 2 Move the controller to the left and select “Connect telephone”.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Registering a Bluetooth® device

Bluetooth® compatible phones (HFP) and portable audio players (AVP) can be registered simultaneously. You can register up to 5 Bluetooth® devices.

How to register a Bluetooth® device

- 1 Turn the Bluetooth® connection setting of your device set to on.
- 2 Go to “Bluetooth* setup”: “MENU” button → “Setup” → “Bluetooth*”
- 3 Move the controller to the left and then select “Add device”
- 4 When this screen is displayed, search for the device name displayed on this screen on your Bluetooth® device.
For operation of the Bluetooth® device, see the manual that comes with your Bluetooth® device.
- 5 Register the Bluetooth® device using your Bluetooth® device.



A PIN code are not required for SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® devices. Depending on the device, you may need to select Yes to register, or No to cancel on the device.

If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Removing a Bluetooth® device

- 1 Go to “Bluetooth* setup”: “MENU” button → “Setup” → “Bluetooth*”
- 2 Move the controller to the left and then select “Remove device”.
- 3 Select the device to remove.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Selecting a Bluetooth® device

If multiple Bluetooth® devices are registered, follow the procedure below to select the Bluetooth® device to be used. You may only use one device at a time.

How to select a Bluetooth® device

- 1 Go to “Bluetooth* setup”: “MENU” button → “Setup” → “Bluetooth*”
- 2 Select the device to connect.
- 3 Select “Connect all”, “Connect as a telephone” or “Connect as audio player”.

If the desired Bluetooth® device is not displayed, register the device.
(→P. 399)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Connecting a Bluetooth® audio player

There are 2 portable audio player connection settings available: connecting from the vehicle and connecting from the portable player.

Connecting method is set to “Vehicle”

When the portable audio player is in standby for a connection, it will be automatically connected whenever the power switch is in either ACCESSORY or ON mode.

Connecting method is set to “Device”

Operate the portable player and connect it to the Bluetooth® audio system.

- 1 Go to “Bluetooth* setup”: “MENU” button → “Setup” → “Bluetooth*”
- 2 Select the device to connect.
- 3 Select “Connect all” or “Connect as audio player”.

If the desired Bluetooth® device is not displayed, register the device. (→P. 399)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Connecting a Bluetooth® phone

There are two connecting methods available: automatic and manual.

Auto connection

When you register a phone, auto connection will be activated. Always set it to this mode and leave the Bluetooth® phone in a place where a connection can be established.

When the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY or ON mode, the system will search for a nearby cellular phone you have registered.

The system automatically connects with the most recent phone that was connected. The connected result is displayed.

Manual connection

When auto connection has failed or “Bluetooth* power” is turned off, you must connect the Bluetooth® device manually.

- 1 Go to “Bluetooth* setup”: “MENU” button → “Setup” → “Bluetooth*”
- 2 Select the device to connect.
- 3 Select “Connect all”, “Connect as a telephone” or “Connect as audio player”.

If the desired Bluetooth® device is not displayed, register the device. (→P. 399)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

■ Reconnecting a Bluetooth® phone

If the system cannot connect due to poor signal strength with the power switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode, the system will automatically attempt to reconnect.

If the phone is turned off, the system will not attempt to reconnect. In this case, the connection must be made manually, or the phone must be reselected.

- Connecting a phone while Bluetooth® audio is playing
 - Bluetooth® audio will stop temporarily.
 - It may take time to connect.

Displaying a Bluetooth® device details

You can confirm and change the registered device details.

Bluetooth® device registration status

- 1 Go to “Bluetooth* setup”: “MENU” button → “Setup” → “Bluetooth*”
- 2 Select the desired device and then select “Device info”.
 - ① Change the name of the device
 - ② Change the connection method
 “Vehicle”: Connect the audio system to the portable audio player.
 “Device”: Connect the portable audio player to the audio system
 - ③ Device address
 - ④ Compatibility profile of the device



*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

- Restoring the default settings
 Move the controller to the left and select “Defaults” on the “Device information” screen.

Detailed Bluetooth® settings

You can confirm and change the detailed Bluetooth® settings.

How to check and change detailed Bluetooth® settings

- 1 Go to “Bluetooth* setup”: “MENU” button → “Setup” → “Bluetooth*”
- 2 Move the controller to the left and then select “System settings”.

- 1 Select to set the Bluetooth® function on/off.
- 2 Change the name of the device.
- 3 Change the PIN-code.

You can change the PIN-code that is used to register your Bluetooth® devices in the system.

- 4 Device address
- 5 Select to set the display of the telephone status on/off

You can set the system to show the status confirmation display when connecting a telephone.

- 6 Select to set the display of the audio player status on/off

You can set the system to show the status confirmation display when connecting an audio player.

- 7 Compatibility profile of the system

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.



■ Restoring the default settings

Move the controller to the left and select “Defaults” on the “System settings” screen.

Listening to Bluetooth® Audio

The Bluetooth® audio system enables the user to enjoy music played on a portable player from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

When a Bluetooth® device cannot be connected, check the connection status on the “Bluetooth* audio” screen. If the device is not connected, either register or reconnect the device. (→P. 399, 401)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.







Status display

You can check indicators, such as, signal strength and battery charge on the screen.

- ① Connection status
- ② Battery charge

Depending on the type of portable audio player used, some titles may not be displayed.



Indicators	Conditions
Connection status	Good ←————→ Not connected   
Battery charge	Full ←————→ Empty   

Bluetooth® audio top screen

Pressing the “MEDIA” button displays the Bluetooth® audio top screen from any screen of the selected source.

- Menu screen

→P. 376

- Selecting a song

Press the “<” or “>” button or turn the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob to select the desired song number.

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold the “<” or “>” button.

- Selecting a play mode

- 1 Move the controller to the right and then select “Browse”.
- 2 Select the desired play mode, and then select a song to begin using the selected play mode.

- Displaying the now playing list

Move the controller to the right and then select “Now playing list”.

Using a Bluetooth® Phone

The hands-free system is a function that allows you to use your cellular phone without touching it.

This system supports Bluetooth®. Bluetooth® is a wireless data system that allows the cellular phone to wirelessly connect to the hands-free system and make/receive calls.

Before making a phone call, check the connection status, battery charge, call area and signal strength. (→P. 408)

If a Bluetooth® device cannot be connected, check the connection status. If the device is not connected, either register or reconnect it. (→P. 399, 402)

Phone top screen

To display the screen shown below, press the off-hook switch on the steering wheel or select “Telephone” on the “MENU” screen.

- ① Phone name
- ② Bluetooth® connection status (→P. 408)
- ③ Display the call history screen (→P. 411)
- ④ Display the favorites screen (→P. 411)
- ⑤ Display the contacts screen (→P. 409)
- ⑥ Display the dial pad screen (→P. 409)
- ⑦ Display the message inbox screen (→P. 415)



◆ Telephone switch (→P. 418)

◆ Microphone

The vehicle's built-in microphone is used when talking on the phone.

The person you are speaking to can be heard from the front speakers.



To use the hands-free system, you must register your Bluetooth® phone in the system. (→P. 399)

Status display

You can check indicators such as signal strength and battery charge on any screen.

- ① Connection status
- ② Signal strength
- ③ Battery charge




Indicators	Conditions		
	Good	Poor	Not connected
Connection status			
Battery charge			
Signal strength			

Making a call

Once a Bluetooth® phone is registered, you can make a call using the following procedure:

Dialing

- 1 Go to “Dial pad”: “MENU” button → “Telephone” → “Dial pad”
- 2 Input a phone number. (→P. 358)
- 3 Press the off-hook switch on the steering wheel or select .

Dialing from the phonebook

You can dial a number from the phonebook data imported from your cellular phone. The system has one phonebook for each registered telephone. Up to 2500 contacts may be stored in each phonebook. (→P. 410)

- 1 Go to “Contacts”: “MENU” button → “Telephone” → “Contacts”
- 2 Choose the desired contact to call from the list.
- 3 Choose the number and then press the off-hook switch on the steering wheel or press the controller.

When the phonebook is empty

You can transfer the phone numbers in a Bluetooth® phone to the system. Operation methods differ between PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) compatible and PBAP incompatible Bluetooth® phones. If the cellular phone does not support either PBAP or OPP (Object Push Profile) service, you cannot transfer contacts.

- 1 Press the off-hook switch on the steering wheel.

If the phonebook is empty, a message will be displayed.

- ▶ For a PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phone and “Automatic transfer” is off

- 2 To transfer new contacts from a cellular phone, select “Always” and then enable “Automatic transfer”.

(→P. 421)

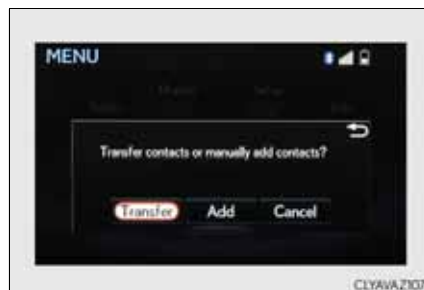
Select “Once” if you want to transfer new contacts from a cellular phone.



- ▶ For a PBAP incompatible and OPP compatible Bluetooth® phone

- 2 Select “Transfer” and operate your cellular phone to transfer new contacts from a cellular phone.

Select “Add” if you want to add a new contact manually.




Dialing from favorites

You can make a call using numbers registered in the favorites.

- 1 Go to “Favourites”: “MENU” button → “Telephone” → “Favourites”
- 2 Choose the desired contact to call from the list.
- 3 Choose the number and then press the off-hook switch on the steering wheel or press the controller.

Dialing from history

You can make a call using the call history.

- 1 Go to “Call history”: “MENU” button → “Telephone” → “Call history”
- 2 Select the desired entry from the list.
- 3 Press the off-hook switch on the steering wheel or select .

■ Call history list

- If you make a call to or receive a call from a number registered in the phone-book, the name is displayed in the call history.
- If you make multiple calls to the same number, only the last call made is displayed in the call history.

■ International calls

Depending on the mobile phone in use, you may not be able to make international calls.


■ Calling by using the latest call history entry

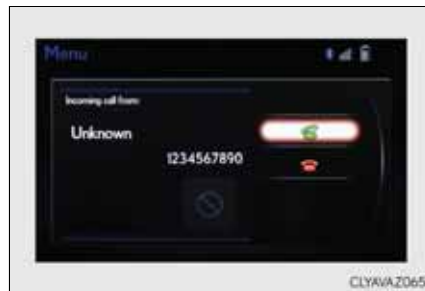
- 1 Press the off-hook switch on the steering wheel to display the phone top screen.
- 2 Press the switch again to display the “Call history” screen.
- 3 Press the switch again to select the latest call history entry.

Receiving a call


When a call is received, the following screen is displayed together with a sound.

To answer the phone

Press the off-hook switch on the steering wheel or select .



To refuse a call

Press the on-hook switch on the steering wheel or select .

- International calls
Depending on the cellular phone in use, received international calls may not be displayed correctly.

Speaking on the phone

The following screen is displayed when speaking on the phone.



To adjust the transmit volume

Select “Transmit volume”. To restore default volume, move the controller to the left on the “Transmit volume” screen and then select “Default”.

To adjust in call volume

Move the controller to the left and then select “In-call volume”. You can also adjust the volume using the “PWR•VOL” knob or the steering switches.

To prevent the other party from hearing your voice

Select “Mute”.

Inputting tones

When using phone services such as an answering service or a bank, you can store phone numbers and code numbers in the contacts using “p” or “w” symbols (eg. 056133 w 0123p#1).

▶ Contact including a phone number only

- 1 Move the controller to the left and then select “0-9”.
- 2 Input the number.

▶ Phone number containing a “p” symbol

When the “p” symbol is dialed in an outgoing call, there will be a pause for 2 seconds before the following digits are dialed automatically.


► Phone number containing a “w” symbol

When the “w” symbol is dialed in an outgoing call, you need to go to the “Release tones” screen to dial the following digits. Move the controller to the left and then select “Release tones”.

To transfer a call

Select “Handset mode” to change from a hands-free call to a cellular phone call or vice versa.


To hang up

Press the on-hook switch on the steering wheel or select .


Call waiting

When a call is interrupted by a third party while talking, an incoming call message will be displayed.


To talk with the other party:

Press the off-hook switch on the steering wheel or select .

To refuse the call:

Press the on-hook switch on the steering wheel or select .



Every time you press the off-hook switch on the steering wheel or select  during call waiting, you will be switched to the other party.

■ Transferring calls

- It is not possible to transfer from hands-free to the cellular phone while driving.
- If you transfer from the cellular phone to hands-free, the hands-free screen will be displayed, and you can operate the system using the screen.
- Transfer method and operation may vary according to the cellular phone used.
- For operation of the cellular phone in use, see the phone’s manual.

■ Call waiting operation

Call waiting operation may differ depending on your phone company and cellular phone.

Using a Bluetooth® phone messages

Once a MAP-profile compatible Bluetooth® phone is registered, you can check the E-mail/SMS/MMS and reply to a message using the following procedures:

Checking messages

- 1 Go to “Message inbox”: “MENU” button → “Telephone” → “Message inbox”
- 2 Select a message.
 Moving the controller to the left while on the “Message inbox” screen displays the setting screen. (→P. 424)
 Move the controller to the right while on the “Message inbox” screen and then select an account to display a message list for the selected account.

Message screen

Selecting “Next” or “Previous” displays the next or previous message. If a message is too long, select “Read more” to display the full text.

■ Option menu

Move the controller to the left while on the message screen.

- 1 Select a prepared message and send a reply message.
- 2 Call a sender.
 If more than one phone number is registered for a sender, a phone number selection screen will be displayed.
- 3 Call a phone number written in a message.
- 4 Select “Mark unread” to mark mail that has been read as unread. Select “Mark read” to mark mail that has not been read as read.



Replying to a message

- 1 Move the controller to the left while on the message screen.
- 2 Select “Quick message” to display the “Quick message” screen.
- 3 Select the desired message and then select “Send”.
 - Editing a quick message
 - 1 Move the controller to the left while on the message screen.
 - 2 Select “Quick message” and then the desired message. Move the controller to the left while the desired message is displayed.
 - 3 Select “Edit”.

To return to the default message after editing, select “Default”.

Receiving a message popup function

This function is available when the “E-mail notification popup” or “SMS/MMS notification popup” are set to on. (→P. 424)

- ▶ “Incoming E-mail display” or “Incoming SMS/MMS display” are set to “Drop-down”

When E-mail/SMS/MMS are received, the incoming message is displayed on the upper side of the screen with a sound.

- ▶ “Incoming E-mail display” or “Incoming SMS/MMS display” are set to “Full screen”

When E-mail/SMS/MMS are received, the incoming message screen is displayed with a sound and it can be operated on the screen.

- ① Check the message.
- ② Refuse to check the message.
- ③ Call to receive the message sender’s phone number.



Using the steering wheel switches

The steering wheel switches can be used to operate a connected cellular phone.

Operating a telephone using the steering wheel switches

① Volume switch

During an incoming call: Adjusts the ring tone volume

During speaking on the phone: Adjusts in call volume.

The voice guidance volume cannot be adjusted using this button.

② Off-hook switch

- Start call
- Receiving
- Phone top screen display

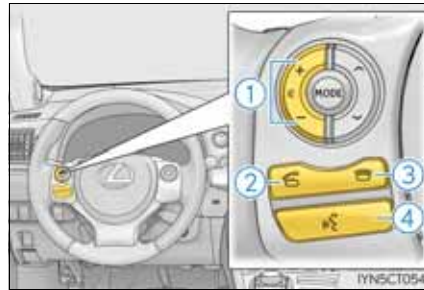
③ On-hook switch

- End call
- Refuse call

④ Talk switch

Press: Turns the voice command system on

Press and hold: Turns the voice command system off



Bluetooth® phone settings

You can adjust the hands-free system to your desired settings.

“Telephone settings” screen

Go to “Telephone settings”: “MENU” button → “Setup” → “Telephone”

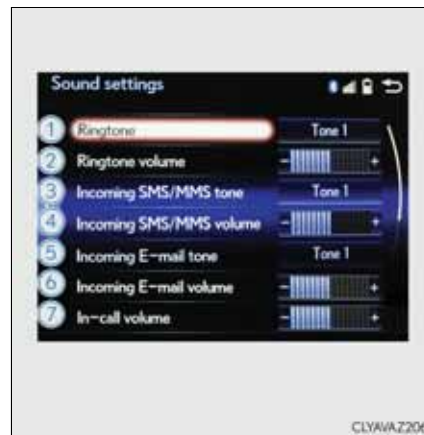
- ① Register and connect a Bluetooth® device. (→P. 398)
- ② Adjust the call volume. (→P. 419)
- ③ Change the contact/call history settings. (→P. 421)
- ④ Change the messaging settings. (→P. 424)
- ⑤ Change the phone display settings. (→P. 420)



Sound settings

Go to “Sound settings”: “MENU” button → “Setup” → “Telephone” → “Sound settings”

- ① Change the ring tone type
- ② Adjust the ring tone volume
- ③ Change incoming SMS/MMS tone type
- ④ Adjust the incoming SMS/MMS tone volume
- ⑤ Change the incoming e-mail tone type
- ⑥ Adjust the incoming e-mail tone volume
- ⑦ Adjust in call tone volume



Phone display settings

Go to “Telephone display settings”: “MENU” button → “Setup” → “Telephone” → “Telephone display settings”

- ① Change the incoming call display
- ② Set the phonebook/history transfer status notification display on/off



- To return to the default volume settings
Move the controller to the left and then select “Defaults”.

Contact settings

Individual phonebooks can be registered for a maximum of 5 phones in total. The data for 2500 contacts (up to 4 numbers per contact) can be registered in each phonebook.

“Contact/call history settings” screen

Go to “Contact/call history settings”: “MENU” button → “Setup” → “Telephone” → “Contact/call history settings”

- ① Select to set the automatic phonebook download on/off

With this setting on, phonebook data will be automatically transferred.

Depending on the cellular phone, call history will be also transferred.

- ② Update phonebook
- ③ Change the sort contacts mode
- ④ Add a favorite (→P. 422)
- ⑤ Delete a favorite (→P. 423)
- ⑥ Select to set the display of contact images on/off
- ⑦ Delete call history. (PBAP incompatible Bluetooth® phones, or compatible phones with “Automatic Transfer” off)



- ⑧ Add a new contact (PBAP incompatible Bluetooth® phones, or compatible phones with “Automatic transfer” off)
Input the name, phone number and phone number type to add a new contact.
- ⑨ Edit a contact (PBAP incompatible Bluetooth® phones, or compatible phones with “Automatic transfer” off)
Select the desired contact to edit.
- ⑩ Delete contacts (→P. 423) (PBAP incompatible Bluetooth® phones, or compatible phones with “Automatic transfer” off)
- ⑪ Edit a voice tag (→P. 439)

- Return to the default settings
Move the controller to the left and select “Defaults”.

Transferring a phone number

You can transfer the phone numbers in your Bluetooth® phone to the system. Operation methods differ between PBAP compatible and PBAP incompatible Bluetooth® phones. If your cellular phone does not support either PBAP or OPP services, you cannot transfer contacts.

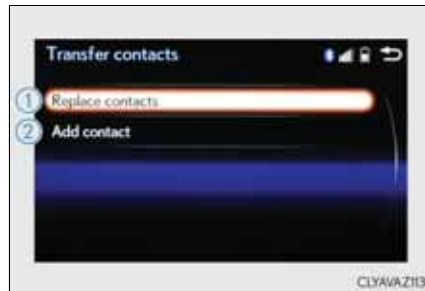
Go to “Transfer contacts”: “MENU” button → “Setup” → “Telephone” → “Contact/call history settings” → “Update contacts from telephone”

- ▶ For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones when “Automatic transfer” is set to on

Start the update automatically.

- ▶ For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones when “Automatic transfer” is set to off and PBAP incompatible Bluetooth® phones

- ① Select to transfer the contact from the connected cellular phone and replace the current one.
- ② Select to transfer the desired contact data from the connected cellular phone to add to the current one.



Registering favorites

You can register the desired contact from the phonebook. Up to 15 contacts per phone can be registered.

- 1 Go to “Add favourite”: “MENU” button → “Setup” → “Telephone” → “Contact/call history settings” → “Add favourite”
- 2 Choose the contact to register.

Removing favorites

- 1 Go to “Remove favourite”: “MENU” button → “Setup” → “Telephone” → “Contact/call history settings” → “Remove favourite”
- 2 Select the desired contacts.
You can select all contacts by selecting “Select all”.
- 3 Move the controller to the left and select “Remove”.

Deleting the contacts data

- 1 Go to “Delete contacts”: “MENU” button → “Setup” → “Telephone” → “Contact/call history settings” → “Delete contacts”
- 2 Select the desired contacts.
You can select all contacts by selecting “Select all”.
- 3 Move the controller to the left and select “Delete”.

■ Phonebook data

Phonebook data is managed separately for every registered phone. When another phone is connected, you cannot read the registered data.

■ When transferring contacts

Transfer contacts while the hybrid system is operating.

If the cellular phone is OPP or PBAP compatible, you may need to input “1234” on the cellular phone for OBEX certification.

■ When you have selected “Replace contacts” or “Add contact” to transfer contacts

If the cellular phone does not support OPP service, you cannot use these functions. You can transfer the phonebook data only by operating your phone.

■ Transferring contacts while Bluetooth® audio is playing

Bluetooth® audio will disconnect. It will reconnect automatically when data transfer finishes. It may not reconnect depending on the phone which is connected.

Messaging setting

Go to “Messaging settings”: “MENU” button → “Setup” → “Telephone” → “Messaging settings”

- ① Select to set the message forwarding from cellular phones on/off
- ② Select to set the new SMS/MMS notification display on/off
- ③ Select to set the new e-mail notification display on/off
- ④ Select to set the signature function on/off
- ⑤ Select to set the cellular phone’s message read and unread status update function on/off.
- ⑥ Change the incoming SMS/MMS display.
- ⑦ Change the incoming e-mail display.
- ⑧ Change the account name to “Service name” (names from the connected device) or “Fixed name” (pre-defined names).



■ Restoring the default settings

Move the controller to the left then select “Defaults” on the “Messaging settings” screen.

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If there is a problem with the hands-free system or a Bluetooth® device, first check the table below.

- ▶ When using the hands-free system with a Bluetooth® device

The hands-free system or Bluetooth® device does not work.
The Bluetooth® version of the connected cellular phone may be older than the specified version. → Use a cellular phone with Bluetooth® version 2.0 or higher (recommended: Ver. 3.0 with EDR or higher). (→P. 430)

- ▶ When registering/connecting a cellular phone

A cellular phone cannot be registered.
An incorrect passcode was entered on the cellular phone. → Enter the correct passcode on the cellular phone.
The registration operation has not been completed on the cellular phone side. → Complete the registration operation on the cellular phone (approve registration on the phone).
Old registration information remains on either this system or the cellular phone. → Delete the existing registration information from both this system and the cellular phone, then register the cellular phone you wish to connect to this system. (→P. 399)
A Bluetooth® connection cannot be made.
Another Bluetooth® device is already connected. → Manually connect the cellular phone you wish to use to this system. (→P. 402)
Bluetooth® function is not enabled on the cellular phone. → Enable the Bluetooth® function on the cellular phone.
“Check your telephone.” message is displayed.
Bluetooth® function is not enabled on the cellular phone. → Enable the Bluetooth® function on the cellular phone.
Old registration information remains on either this system or the cellular phone. → Delete the existing registration information from both this system and the cellular phone, then register the cellular phone you wish to connect to this system. (→P. 399)

▶ When making/receiving a call

A call cannot be made/received.
Your vehicle is in a “No service” area. → Move to where “No service” no longer appears on the display.

▶ When using the phonebook

Phonebook data cannot be transferred manually/automatically.
Automatic phonebook transfer function on this system is set to off. → Set automatic phonebook transfer function on this system to on. (→P. 421)
Passcode has not been entered on the cellular phone. → Enter the passcode on the cellular phone if requested (default passcode: 1234).
Transfer operation on the cellular phone has not completed. → Complete transfer operation on the cellular phone (approve transfer operation on the phone).
Phonebook data cannot be edited.
Automatic phonebook transfer function on this system is set to on. → Set automatic phonebook transfer function on this system to off. (→P. 421)

▶ When using the Bluetooth® message function

Messages cannot be viewed.
Message transfer is not enabled on the cellular phone. → Enable message transfer on the cellular phone (approve message transfer on the phone).
Automatic transfer function on this system is set to off. → Set automatic transfer function on this system to on. (→P. 424)
New message notifications are not displayed.
Notification of SMS/MMS/E-mail reception on this system is set to off. → Set notification of SMS/MMS/E-mail reception on this system to on. (→P. 424)
Automatic message transfer function is not enabled on the cellular phone. → Enable automatic transfer function on the cellular phone.

► In other situations

Even though all conceivable measures have been taken, the symptom status does not change.

The cellular phone is not close enough to this system.
→ Bring the cellular phone closer to this system.

The cellular phone is the most likely cause of the symptom.
→ Turn the cellular phone off, remove and reinstall the battery pack, and then restart the cellular phone.
→ Enable the cellular phone's Bluetooth® connection.
→ Stop the cellular phone's security software and close all applications.
→ Before using an application installed on the cellular phone, carefully check its source and how its operation might affect this system.

Bluetooth®

- When using the Bluetooth® audio system
 - In the following situations, the system may not function.
 - If the portable audio player is turned off
 - If the portable audio player is not connected
 - If the portable audio player's battery is low
 - There may be a delay if a cellular phone connection is made during Bluetooth® audio play.
 - Depending on the type of portable audio player that is connected to the system, operation may differ slightly and certain functions may not be available.
- When using the hands-free system
 - The audio system is muted when making a call.
 - If both parties speak at the same time, it may be difficult to hear.
 - If the received call volume is overly loud, an echo may be heard.
If the Bluetooth® phone is too close to the system, quality of the sound may deteriorate and connection status may deteriorate.
 - In the following situations, it may be difficult to hear the other party:
 - When driving on unpaved roads
 - When driving at high speeds
 - If a window is open
 - If the air conditioning is blowing directly on the microphone
 - If there is interference from the network of the cellular phone
 - Depending on the type phone, certain functions may not be available.
- Conditions under which the system will not operate
 - If using a cellular phone that does not support Bluetooth®
 - If the cellular phone is turned off
 - If you are outside of cellular phone service coverage
 - If the cellular phone is not connected
 - If the cellular phone's battery is low
 - When outgoing calls are controlled, due to heavy traffic on telephone lines, etc.
 - When the cellular phone itself cannot be used
 - When transferring phonebook data from the cellular phone

- Bluetooth® antenna

The antenna is built into the display.

If the portable audio player is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box, or is touching or covered by metal objects, the connection status may deteriorate. If the cellular phone is behind the seat or in the console box, or touching or covered by metal objects, the connection status may deteriorate.

- Battery charge/signal status

- This display may not correspond exactly with the portable audio player or cellular phone itself.
- This system does not have a charging function.
- The portable audio player or cellular phone battery will be depleted quickly when the device is connected to Bluetooth®.

- When using the Bluetooth® audio and hands-free system at the same time

The following problems may occur.

- The Bluetooth® audio connection may be interrupted.
- Noise may be heard during Bluetooth® audio playback.

- About the contact in this system

The following data is stored for every registered cellular phone. When another phone is connecting, you cannot read the registered data.

- Contact data
- Call history
- Favorite
- Message

When removing a Bluetooth® phone from the system, the above-mentioned data is also deleted.

- About Bluetooth®

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by FUJITSU TEN LIMITED is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.



■ Compatible models

The Bluetooth® audio system supports portable audio players with the following specifications

- Bluetooth® specifications:
Ver. 2.0, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 3.0 +EDR or higher)
- Profiles:
 - A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0, or higher
(Recommended: Ver. 1.2 or higher)
This is a profile to transmit stereo audio or high quality sound to the audio system.
 - AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher
(Recommended: Ver. 1.4 or higher)
This is a profile to allow remote control the A/V equipment.

However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable audio player connected.

The hands-free system supports cellular phones with the following specifications.

- Bluetooth® specification:
Ver. 2.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 3.0 +EDR or higher)
- Profiles:
 - HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.6 or higher)
This is a profile to allow hands-free phone calls using a cellular phone or head set. It has outgoing and incoming call functions.
 - OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.2)
This is a profile to transfer phonebook data. When a Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone has both PBAP and OPP, OPP cannot be used.
 - PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.1)
This is a profile to transfer phonebook data.
 - MAP (Message Access Profile) Ver.1.0 or higher
This is a profile to using phone message.

If the cellular phone does not support HFP, you cannot register it with the hands-free system. OPP, PBAP or MAP services must be selected individually.

■ Reconnecting the portable audio player

If the portable audio player is disconnected due to poor reception when the power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode, the system automatically reconnects the portable audio player.

If you have switched off the portable audio player yourself, follow the instructions below to reconnect:

- Select the portable audio player again
- Enter the portable audio player

■ When you sell your car

Be sure to delete your personal data. (→P. 366)

■ Certification



The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY"(DoC) is available at the following:

DoC address: FUJITSU TEN LIMITED
2-28, Goshō-dori 1-chome, Hyogo-ku, Kobe, 652-8510, Japan

Български [Bulgarian]	С настоящето, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, декларира, че FT0042C е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Česky [Czech]	FUJITSU TEN LIMITED tímto prohlašuje, že tento FT0042C je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
[Croatia]	Ovim FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, izjavljuje da je FT0042C u skladu s bitnim zahtjevima drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Dansk [Danish]	Undertegnede FUJITSU TEN LIMITED erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr FT0042C overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Deutsch [German]	Hiermit erklärt FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, dass sich das Gerät FT0042C in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
Eesti [Estonian]	Käesolevaga kinnitab FUJITSU TEN LIMITED seadme FT0042C vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
English	Hereby, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, declares that this FT0042C is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Español [Spanish]	Por medio de la presente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declara que el FT0042C cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Ελληνική [Greek]	ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ FUJITSU TEN LIMITED ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ FT0042C ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Français [French]	Par la présente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED déclare que l'appareil FT0042C est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Italiano [Italian]	Con la presente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED dichiara che questo FT0042C è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Latviski [Latvian]	Ar šo FUJITSU TEN LIMITED deklarē, ka FT0042C atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Lietuvių [Lithuanian]	Šiuo FUJITSU TEN LIMITED deklaruoja, kad šis FT0042C atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Nederlands [Dutch]	Hierbij verklaart FUJITSU TEN LIMITED dat het toestel FT0042C in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Malti [Maltese]	Hawnhekk, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, jiddikjara li dan FT0042C jikkonforma mal-ftiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn rilevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Magyar [Hungarian]	Alulírott, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED nyilatkozom, hogy a FT0042C megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Polski [Polish]	Niniejszym FUJITSU TEN LIMITED oświadcza, że FT0042C jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Português [Portuguese]	FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declara que este FT0042C está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Română [Romanian]	Prin prezenta, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, declară că aparatul FT0042C este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Slovensko [Slovenian]	FUJITSU TEN LIMITED izjavlja, da je ta FT0042C v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Slovensky [Slovak]	FUJITSU TEN LIMITED týmto vyhlasuje, že FT0042C spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Suomi [Finnish]	FUJITSU TEN LIMITED vakuuttaa täten että FT0042C tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Svenska [Swedish]	Härmed intygar FUJITSU TEN LIMITED att denna FT0042C står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Íslenska [Icelandic]	Hér með lýsir FUJITSU TEN LIMITED yfir því að FT0042C er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Norsk [Norwegian]	FUJITSU TEN LIMITED erklærer herved at utstyret FT0042C er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
[Montenegro]	Ovim , FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, izjavljuje da ovaj FT0042C je uskladen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

 **WARNING**

■ **While driving**

Do not operate the portable audio player, cellular phone or connect a device to the Bluetooth® system.

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

 **NOTICE**

■ **When leaving the vehicle**

Do not leave your portable audio player or cellular phone in the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle may become hot, causing damage to the portable audio player or cellular phone.

“Information” screen

Display “Information” screen

Go to “Information”: “MENU” button → “Info”

- ① Display the “MirrorLink*” screen. (→P. 434)
- ② Display the “USB photo” screen. (→P. 437)



*: MirrorLink is a registered trademark of Car Connectivity Consortium, Inc.

MirrorLink™

The MirrorLink™ function enables to operate a smartphone contents via Lexus Display Audio system.

Depending on differences between models or software version etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

Connect a smartphone to USB port using a USB cable.

For safety reasons, the safe driving screen is displayed while driving depending on the application.

Connecting a smartphone

→P. 362

Using MirrorLink™ function

- 1 Go to “MirrorLink*”: “MENU” button → “Info” → “MirrorLink*”
- 2 Select the desired application on the application list screen.

■ MirrorLink™ screen

Follow the specific operation procedures for the smartphone application.

- ① Displays the application screen and operation pointer.

The pointer is controlled by operating the controller.

When the controller is not operated for a few seconds, the pointer will disappear.

- ② Return application list screen

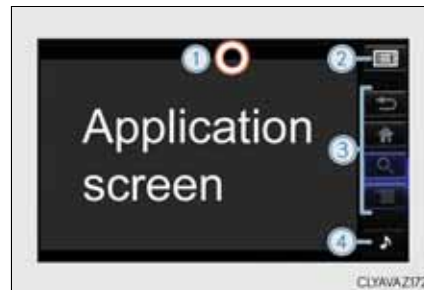
If you select the other application, the new application screen will displayed.

- ③ Displays software buttons that function as the buttons on the smartphone.

- ④ Change the other audio source (Radio, Disc etc.).

- To change control area from the ②, ③ and ④ areas to the ① area, move the controller to the left.
- To change control areas from the ① area to the ②, ③ and ④ area, move the pointer to the right-most position then move the controller to the right or press the back button of the controller.

*: MirrorLink is a registered trademark of Car Connectivity Consortium, Inc.



Menu screen

To display the left menu screen, turn the controller to the left while the Mirrorlink™ screen is being displayed.

- ① Select a device
- ② Change the screen size
- ③ Adjust the display settings.



■ Selecting a MirrorLink™ device

If more than one MirrorLink™ device is available, select the desired device.

- ① Select “MirrorLink* device select” on the left menu screen.
- ② Select “MirrorLink*1” or “MirrorLink*2”.

*: MirrorLink is a registered trademark of Car Connectivity Consortium, Inc.

■ Operational conditions

- This function cannot be used while USB video or photo is in use.
- This function is not available if the smartphone is not compliant with MirrorLink™ of Car Connectivity Consortium™.

■ About MirrorLink™

MirrorLink is a registered trademark of Car Connectivity Consortium, Inc.

⚠ WARNING

- While driving
Do not connect smartphone or operate the controls.

⚠ NOTICE

- To avoid damaging the smartphone
 - Do not leave your smartphone in the vehicle. The temperature inside may rise to a level that could damage the smartphone.
 - Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the smartphone device while it is connected.
 - Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

USB photo

Connecting a USB memory device enables you to enjoy photo on the Lexus Display Audio display.

USB photo screen

Go to “USB photo”: “MENU” button → “Info” → “USB1 photo” or “USB2 photo”

Connecting a USB memory device

→P. 362

Menu screen

Move the controller to the left to display the menu screen.

- ① Change the full screen mode.
- ② Select to set the slide show display on/off.
Start the slide show at a selected folder.
- ③ Change the play speed.
- ④ Change the play mode.



Selecting a folder

- 1 Move the controller to the right and select “Browse”.
- 2 Select the desired folder, and then select a file to begin using the selected folder.

- USB memory functions
→P. 392
- USB memory
 - Compatible devices
USB memory device that can be used for JPEG display.
 - Compatible device formats
The following device format can be used:
 - USB communication format: USB2.0 FS (480 Mbps)
 - File system format: FAT16/32 (Windows)
 - Correspondence class: Mass storage class
 - JPEG file compatibility
 - Compatible image size: Maximum 10MB
 - Compatible pixel size: Maximum 10,000,000 pixels



NOTICE

- To prevent damage to the USB memory device or its terminals
→P. 395

Speech command system

Using the speech command system enables you to make a call to contacts that have a voice tag.

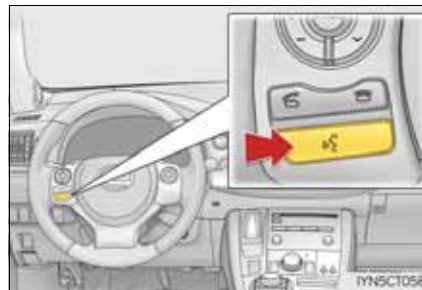
Editing a voice tag

You can register desired contacts to enable the speech command system. Up to 50 contacts per phone can be registered.

- 1 Go to “Voice tags”: “MENU” button → “Setup” → “Telephone” → “Contact/call history settings” → “Voice tag” → “New” or “Edit”
- 2 Select the desired contact.
- 3 Move the controller to the left and then select “REC”.
- 4 Say the registered voice tag.
 - To play the registered voice, select “Play”.
 - Deleting a voice tag
 - 1 Display the “Voice tags” screen.
 - 2 Select “Delete” and then the desired contact.
 - 3 Move the controller to the left and then select “Delete”.

Using the speech command system

- 1 Press the talk switch.
 - To cancel the speech command system, press and hold the talk switch.
- 2 After a beep sounds, say the desired contact name.
 - When the icon is displayed, you can speak a command.
- 3 If more than 1 contact name is displayed, select the desired contact name.



If more than 1 phone number is displayed, select the desired phone number.

When the off-hook switch on the steering wheel is pressed, the system calls the first phone number entry of the first contact.

- Microphone
→P. 408
- Speech commands may not be recognized if:
 - Spoken too quickly
 - Spoken at a low or high volume
 - Passengers are talking while speech commands are spoken

Interior features

6

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger</p> <p>Automatic air conditioning system (Vehicles with a navigation system or Lexus Display Audio System) 442</p> <p>Automatic air conditioning system (Vehicles without a navigation system or Lexus Display Audio System) 452</p> <p>Heated steering wheel/ seat heaters..... 459</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Heated steering wheel... 460 • Seat heaters 460 | <p>6-2. Using the interior lights</p> <p>Interior lights list 461</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Personal/interior light main switch 462 • Front personal/interior lights 462 • Rear interior light 462 <p>6-3. Using the storage features</p> <p>List of storage features 464</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Glove box 465 • Console box 465 • Cup holders/ bottle holders/ door pockets 466 • Auxiliary boxes 468 <p>Luggage compartment features 470</p> <p>6-4. Other interior features</p> <p>Other interior features..... 473</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sun visors 473 • Vanity mirrors..... 473 • Clock 474 • Power outlet..... 475 • Assist grips 477 |
|--|--|

Automatic air conditioning system (Vehicles with a navigation system or Lexus Display Audio System)

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Vehicles with a Lexus Display Audio System: Press the “MENU” button on the Lexus Display Audio controller, then select “Climate” to display the air conditioning operation screen.

For details on the Lexus Display Audio controller, refer to “Lexus Display Audio controller” on P. 356.

Vehicles with a navigation system: Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then select “Climate” to display the air conditioning control screen.

For details on the Remote Touch, refer to the “NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.



The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles.

The button positions and shapes will differ for right-hand drive vehicles.



Control panel



■ Adjusting the temperature setting

Press  to increase the temperature and  to decrease the temperature.

■ Adjusting the fan speed setting

Press  to increase the fan speed and  to decrease the fan speed.

Press the “OFF” button to turn the fan off.

■ Change the airflow mode

To change the air outlets, press



The air outlets used are switched each time the button is pressed.

- ① Air flows to the upper body.
- ② Air flows to the upper body and feet.
- ③ Air flows to the feet.
- ④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.



Control screen

▶ Vehicles with a Lexus Display Audio System

- ① Adjust the left-hand side temperature setting
- ② Adjust the fan speed setting
- ③ “AUTO”: Select to set automatic mode on/off
“OFF”: Turn the fan off
⋮: Display the option control screen (→P. 445)



- ④ Select the air flow mode
- ⑤ Adjust the right-hand side temperature setting

- 1** Move the Lexus Display Audio controller left/right to select the desired item (① to ⑤).
- 2** When ①, ② or ⑤ is selected:
Move the controller forward/backward or turn it left/right for adjusting.
When ③ or ④ is selected:
Move the controller forward/backward or turn it left/right to select a screen button, then press the controller.

▶ Vehicles with a navigation system

- ① Adjust the left-hand side temperature setting
- ② Adjust the fan speed setting
- ③ Select the air flow mode
- ④ Adjust the right-hand side temperature setting
- ⑤ Display the option control screen (→P. 445)
- ⑥ Turn the fan off
- ⑦ Select to set automatic mode on/off



To adjust or select settings, move the Remote Touch knob to select the screen button, and then press the Remote Touch knob to enter the selected function.

■ Option control screen

Select **...** on the climate screen to display the option control screen. The functions can be switched on and off.

▶ Vehicles with a Lexus Display Audio System

▶ Vehicles with a navigation system



- ① Select to set cooling and dehumidification function on/off
- ② Adjust the temperature for driver and passenger seats separately ("DUAL" mode) (→P. 446)
- ③ Prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades (if equipped) (→P. 448)
- ④ Remove pollen from the air (Pollen removal mode) (→P. 447)

Air conditioning controls

- Using the automatic mode

- 1 Press the “AUTO” button.
- 2 Adjust the temperature setting.
- 3 To stop the operation, press the “OFF” button.

- Automatic mode indicator

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated are maintained.

- Adjusting the temperature for driver and passenger seats separately (“DUAL” mode)

To turn on the “DUAL” mode, perform any of the following procedures:



- Press the “DUAL” button.
- Select “DUAL” on the option control screen.
- Adjust the passenger’s side temperature setting.

The indicator comes on when the “DUAL” mode is on.

Other functions

- Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes


Press .

The mode switches between  (recirculated air mode) and  (outside air mode) modes each time the button is pressed.

- Defogging the windshield


Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press .

Set  to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used.

(It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press  again when the windshield is defogged.

- Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.


Press .

The defoggers will automatically turn off after a period of time.

- Pollen removal mode

Pollen is removed from the air and the air flows to the upper part of the body.

Press  or select  on the operation screen.


When the pollen removal mode is on,  is displayed on the air conditioning control screen.


In order to prevent the windshield from fogging up when the outside air is cold, the dehumidification function may operate.

The pollens are filtered out even if the pollen removal mode is turned off.

- Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

Select  on the option control screen.

When the windshield wiper de-icer is on,  is displayed on the air conditioning control screen.

The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after a period of time.

Air outlets

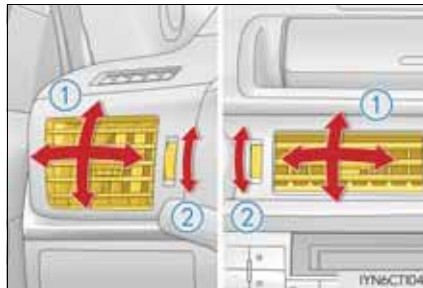
- Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



- Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

- ① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.
- ② Turn the knob to open or close the vent.



- Registering air conditioning settings to electronic keys (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)
 - Unlocking the vehicle using an electronic key and turning the power switch to ON mode will recall that key's registered air conditioning settings.
 - When the power switch is turned off, the current air conditioning settings will automatically be registered to the electronic key that was used to unlock the vehicle.

The system may not operate correctly if more than one electronic key is in the vicinity or if the smart entry & start system is used to unlock a passenger door.

Settings for the electronic key and the corresponding door can be changed.

Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Using automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after the "AUTO" button is pressed or "AUTO" is selected.

- Fogging up of the windows

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Pressing "A/C" button or selecting "A/C" will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.

- If you turn "A/C" off, the windows may fog up more easily.

- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

- Windshield fog detection function (if equipped)

When automatic mode is set, the humidity sensor (→P. 451) detects fog on the windshield and controls the air conditioning system to prevent fog.

- Outside/recirculated air mode

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set




to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.

- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

- When the outside temperature is low
The dehumidification function may not operate even when “A/C” is pressed or “A/C” is selected.
- Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode
 - In the Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency
 - Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
 - Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected
 - To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations
 - Adjust the fan speed
 - Turn off Eco drive mode
 - Customize the air conditioning control of Eco drive mode. (→P. 658)
- Ventilation and air conditioning odors
 - To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
 - During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
 - To reduce potential odors from occurring:
 - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
 - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.
- Air conditioning filter
→P. 527
- Customization
Settings (e.g. A/C automatic mode switch operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 650)

 **WARNING**

■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

- Do not use  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



■ To prevent burns

- Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.
- Do not touch the glass at lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is on. (vehicles with windshield wiper de-icer)

 **NOTICE**

■ Humidity sensor (if equipped)

In order to detect fog on the windshield, a sensor which monitors the temperature of the windshield, the surround humidity, etc. is installed. (→P. 449)

Follow these points to avoid damaging the sensor:

- Do not disassemble the sensor
- Do not spray the glass cleaner on the sensor or subject it to strong impacts
- Do not stick anything on the sensor



■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Automatic air conditioning system (Vehicles without a navigation system or Lexus Display Audio System)

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.



The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles.

The button positions and shapes will differ for right-hand drive vehicles.



Control panel



■ Adjusting the temperature setting

Press  to increase the temperature and  to decrease the temperature.

■ Adjusting the fan speed setting

Press  to increase the fan speed and  to decrease the fan speed.

Press the “OFF” button to turn the fan off.

■ Change the airflow mode

To change the air outlets, press



The air outlets used are switched each time the button is pressed.

- ① Air flows to the upper body.
- ② Air flows to the upper body and feet.
- ③ Air flows to the feet.
- ④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.



Air conditioning controls

■ Using the automatic mode

- 1 Press the “AUTO” button.
- 2 Adjust the temperature setting.
- 3 To stop the operation, press the “OFF” button.

■ Automatic mode indicator

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated are maintained.

■ Adjusting the temperature for driver and passenger seats separately (“DUAL” mode)

To turn on the “DUAL” mode, perform any of the following procedures:



- Press the “DUAL” button.
- Adjust the passenger’s side temperature setting.

The indicator comes on when the “DUAL” mode is on.

Other functions

- Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes


Press  .

The mode switches between  (recirculated air mode) and  (outside air mode) modes each time the button is pressed.


- Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press  .

Set  to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used.
(It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press  again when the windshield is defogged.

- Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press  .

The defoggers will automatically turn off after a period of time.

- Pollen removal mode

Pollen is removed from the air and the air flows to the upper part of the body.

Press  .

In order to prevent the windshield from fogging up when the outside air is cold, the dehumidification function may operate.

The pollens are filtered out even if the pollen removal mode is turned off.

- Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

Turns on/off.

The indicator comes on when the windshield wiper de-icer is on.

The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after a period of time.



Air outlets

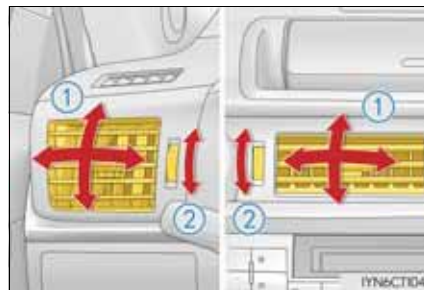
- Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



- Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

- ① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.
- ② Turn the knob to open or close the vent.



- Registering air conditioning settings to electronic keys (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)
 - Unlocking the vehicle using an electronic key and turning the power switch to ON mode will recall that key's registered air conditioning settings.
 - When the power switch is turned off, the current air conditioning settings will automatically be registered to the electronic key that was used to unlock the vehicle.

The system may not operate correctly if more than one electronic key is in the vicinity or if the smart entry & start system is used to unlock a passenger door.

Settings for the electronic key and the corresponding door can be changed.

Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Using automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after the "AUTO" button is pressed.

- Fogging up of the windows

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Pressing "A/C" button on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.

- If you turn "A/C" off, the windows may fog up more easily.

- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

- Windshield fog detection function (if equipped)

When automatic mode is set, the humidity sensor (→P. 458) detects fog on the windshield and controls the air conditioning system to prevent fog.

- Outside/recirculated air mode

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set




to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.

- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

- When the outside temperature is low
The dehumidification function may not operate even when “A/C” is pressed.
- Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode
 - In the Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency
 - Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
 - Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected
 - To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations
 - Adjust the fan speed
 - Turn off Eco drive mode
 - Customize the air conditioning control of Eco drive mode. (→P. 658)
- Ventilation and air conditioning odors
 - To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
 - During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
 - To reduce potential odors from occurring:
 - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
 - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.
- Air conditioning filter
→P. 527
- Customization
Settings (e.g. A/C automatic mode switch operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 650)

 **WARNING**

■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

- Do not use  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



■ To prevent burns

- Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.
- Do not touch the glass at lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is on. (vehicles with windshield wiper de-icer)

 **NOTICE**

■ Humidity sensor (if equipped)

In order to detect fog on the windshield, a sensor which monitors the temperature of the windshield, the surround humidity, etc. is installed. (→P. 456)

Follow these points to avoid damaging the sensor:

- Do not disassemble the sensor
- Do not spray the glass cleaner on the sensor or subject it to strong impacts
- Do not stick anything on the sensor



■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Heated steering wheel*/seat heaters*

Heated steering wheel and seat heaters heat the side grips of the steering wheel and seats, respectively.

WARNING

- Care should be taken to prevent injury if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the steering wheel and seats when the heater is on:
 - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
 - Persons with sensitive skin
 - Persons who are fatigued
 - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Observe the following precautions to prevent minor burns or overheating:
 - Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
 - Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

NOTICE

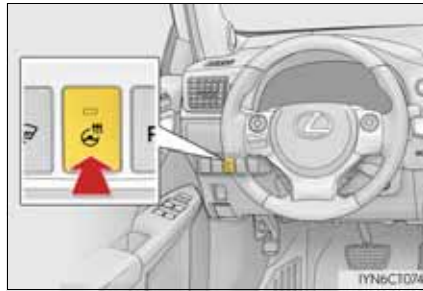
- Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.
- To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, do not use the functions when the hybrid system is off.

*: If equipped

Heated steering wheel

Turns the heated steering wheel on/off

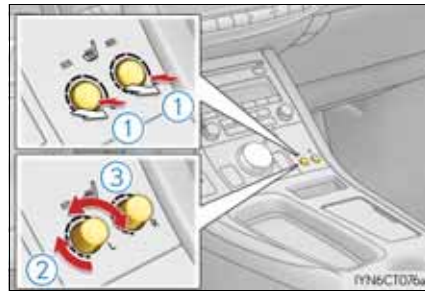
The indicator light comes on when the heated steering wheel is operating.



- The heated steering wheel can be used when the power switch is in ON mode.
- The heated steering wheel will automatically turn off after about 30 minutes.

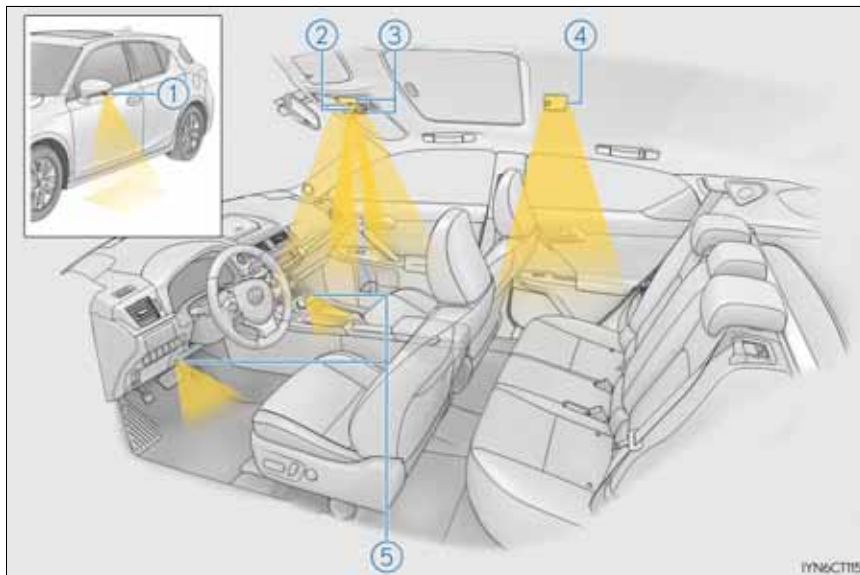
Seat heaters

- ① Pops the knob out
- ② Turns the seat heater on
The indicator light comes on.
- ③ Adjusts the seat temperature
The further you turn the knob clockwise, the warmer the seat becomes.



- The seat heaters can be used when the power switch is in ON mode.
- When not in use, turn the knob fully counterclockwise. The indicator light goes off. Press the knob into the recessed position.

Interior lights list

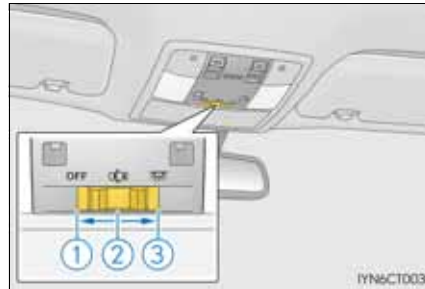


- ① Outer foot lights
- ② Cup holder light (when the power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode)
- ③ Front personal/interior lights (→P. 462)
- ④ Rear interior light (→P. 462)
- ⑤ Footwell lights

When the instrument panel light control dial is turned fully down, the cup holder light and the footwell lights will turn off. (→P. 106)

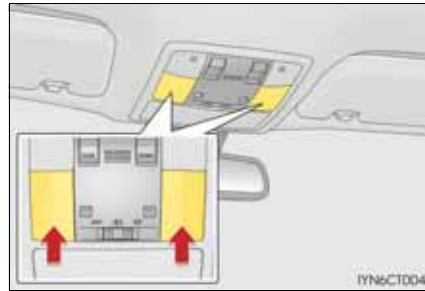
Personal/interior light main switch

- ① Turns the lights off
- ② Turns the door position on
- ③ Turns the lights on



Front personal/interior lights

Turns the lights on/off



Rear interior light

- ① Turns the light on
 - ② Turns the door position on*
- *: When the personal/interior light main switch is in the off position, the rear interior light will not turn on even if the door is opened with the rear interior light switch in door position.

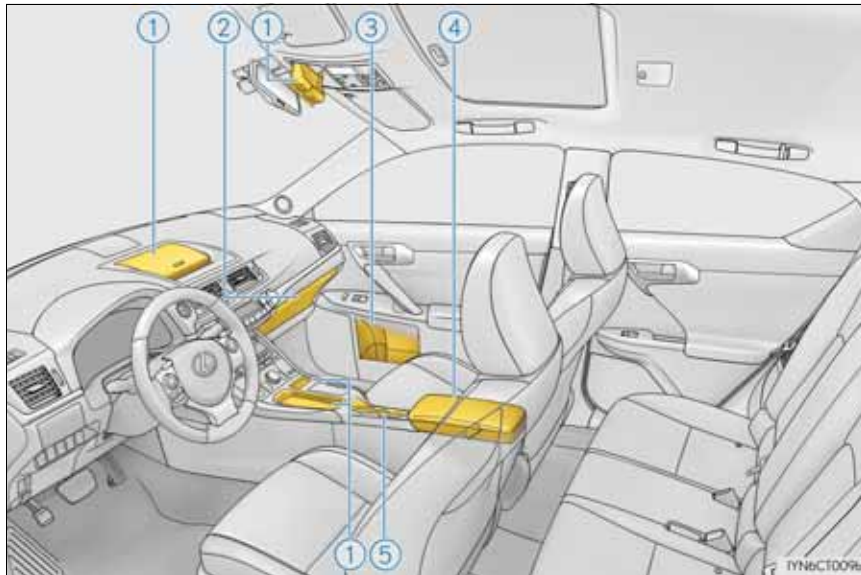


- Illuminated entry system: The lights automatically turn on/off according to power switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.
- If the interior lights remain on when the power switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.
- Settings (e.g. the time elapsed before the lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 655)

**NOTICE**

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

List of storage features



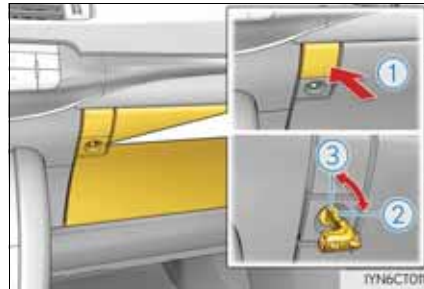
- ① Auxiliary boxes (→P. 468)
- ② Glove box (→P. 465)
- ③ Bottle holders/door pockets (→P. 466)
- ④ Console box (→P. 465)
- ⑤ Cup holders (→P. 466)

WARNING

- Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:
 - Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
 - Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.
- When driving or when the storage compartments are not in use, keep the lids closed.
In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

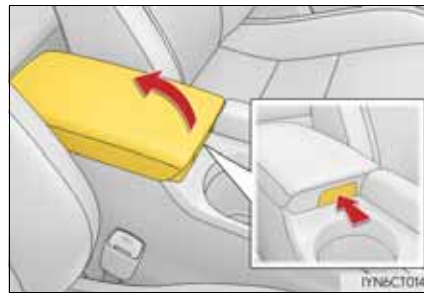
Glove box

- ① Open (press the button)
- ② Lock with the mechanical key
- ③ Unlock with the mechanical key



Console box

Lift the lid while pushing the knob to release the lock.



The tray slides forward/backward and can be removed.



Cup holders/bottle holders/door pockets

- Cup holders



- Bottle holders/door pockets



- The partition in the cup holder can also be used to store a small cup or can.



- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

⚠ WARNING

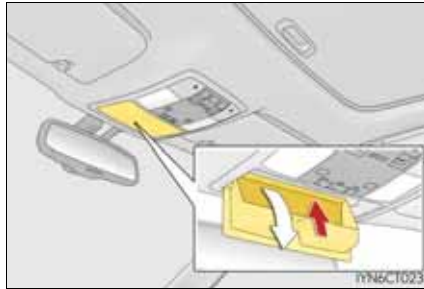
Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

⚠ NOTICE

Put the cap on before stowing a bottle. Do not place open bottles or glass and paper cups containing liquid in the bottle holders. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

Auxiliary boxes

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



Press in the lid.

This box is useful for temporarily storing sunglasses and similar small items.

▶ Type C (if equipped)

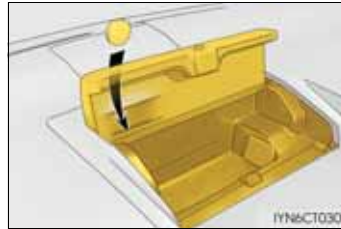


▶ Type D (if equipped)

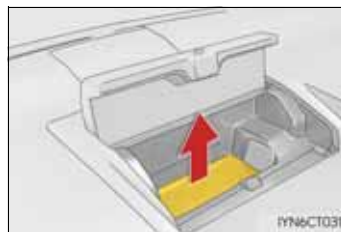


■ Auxiliary box (type D)

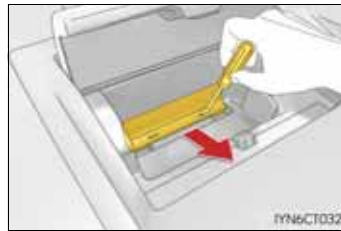
If an object has fallen down the back of the lid, the fallen object can be retrieved by removing the cover inside the auxiliary box.



1 Remove the mat.



2 Remove the cover using a flathead screwdriver protected with tape etc.



⚠ WARNING

Do not store items heavier than 200 g (0.44 lb.). Doing so may cause the auxiliary box to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident. (type A)

⚠ NOTICE

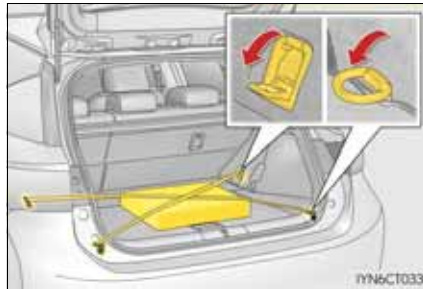
Do not leave items in the auxiliary box or on the dashboard for long periods of time when the vehicle is in the sun. The inside of the auxiliary box and the dashboard will become extremely hot compared to other parts of the vehicle, and the items could be deformed or damaged. (type D)

Luggage compartment features

Cargo hooks

Raise the hook to use.

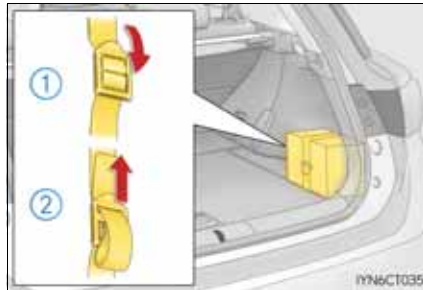
The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.



First-aid kit storage belt

Secure the first-aid kit.

- ① To loosen
- ② To tighten



Auxiliary boxes

► Center



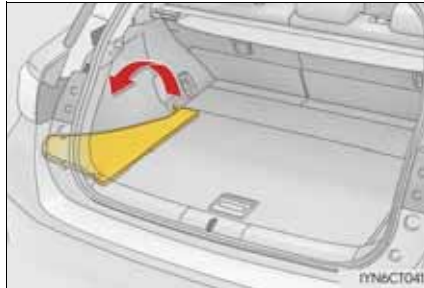
Lift the center deck board.

► Right side



Lift the right side deck board.

► Left side (if equipped)

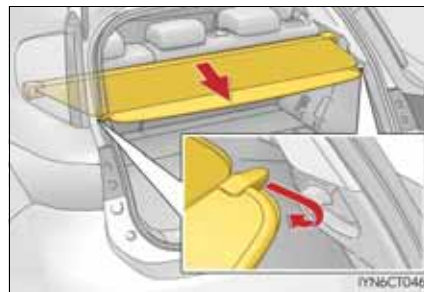


Lift the left side deck board.

Luggage cover (if equipped)

■ Using the luggage cover

Pull out the luggage cover and secure it to the hook brackets.



■ Removing the luggage cover

Retract the cover and release both ends, then lift it out.

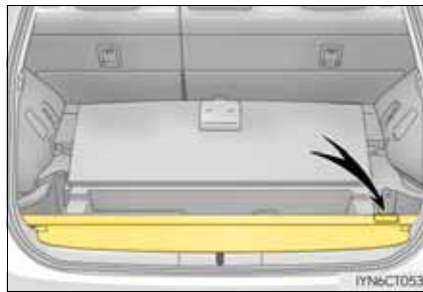


■ Stowing the luggage cover

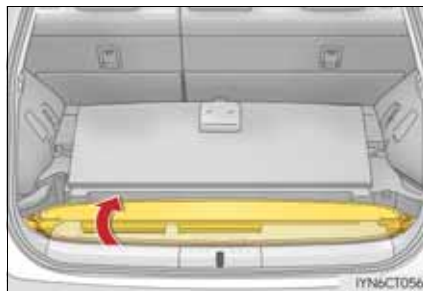
- 1 Remove the side deck boards and open the center auxiliary box.



- 2 Adjust the cover so that the information label is facing up.



- 3 Fold the rear edge of the cover over, replace the side deck boards and close the center auxiliary box.

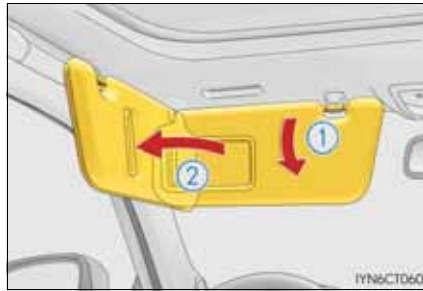


<p>⚠ WARNING</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their stowed positions when not in use. ● If the deck boards are removed, return them to their original positions before driving. In the event of sudden braking, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the deck boards or the items stored in the auxiliary box. ● Do not allow children to climb on the luggage cover. Climbing on the luggage cover could result in damage to the luggage cover, possibly causing death or serious injury to the child.

Other interior features

Sun visors

- ① To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.
- ② To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.



Vanity mirrors

Slide the cover to open.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.



If the vanity lights remain on when the power switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

 **NOTICE**

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the hybrid system is off.

Clock

- ▶ Vehicles with a navigation system

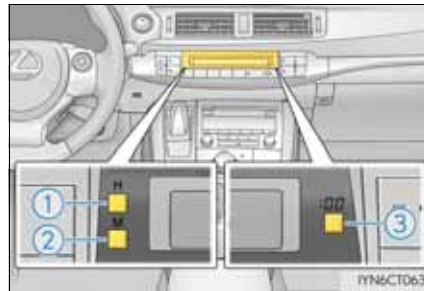
Refer to the “NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

- ▶ Vehicles without navigation system

The clock can be adjusted by pressing the buttons.

- ① Adjusts the hours
- ② Adjusts the minutes
- ③ Rounds to the nearest hour*

*: e.g. 1:00 to 1:29→1:00
1:30 to 1:59→2:00



The clock is displayed when the power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

Power outlet

Please use a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 VDC /10 A (power consumption of 120 W).

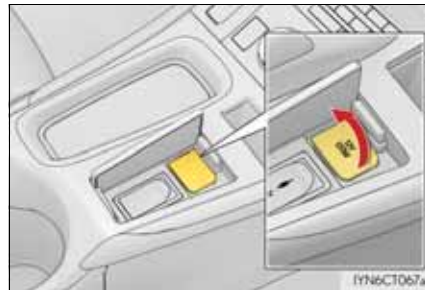
When using electronic goods, make sure that the power consumption of all the connected power outlets is less than 120 W.

► Center console

- 1 Press down and release the lid.



- 2 Open the cover.

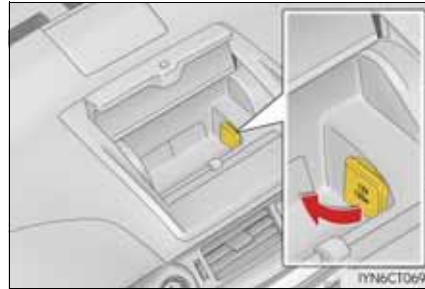


► Auxiliary box (if equipped)

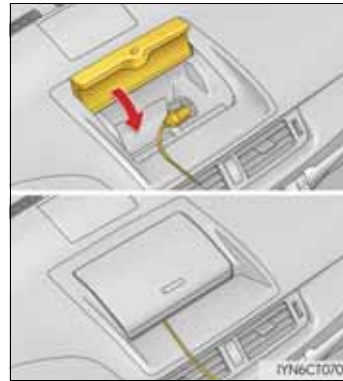
- 1 Press the button.



- 2 Open the cover.



- The power outlet can be used when the power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.
- The gap in the lid allows power cables to be passed through even when the lid is closed. (auxiliary box)

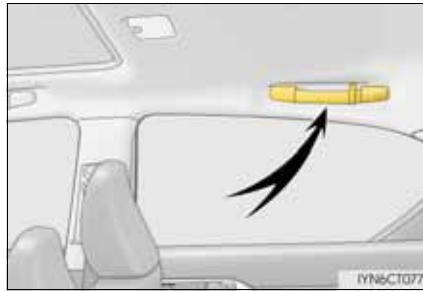


 NOTICE

- To avoid damaging the power outlet, close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use. Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.
- To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



WARNING

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the assist grip, do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

7-1. Maintenance and care	
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior	480
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior	484
7-2. Maintenance	
Maintenance requirements	487
7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance	
Do-it-yourself service precautions	490
Hood	492
Positioning a floor jack	494
Engine compartment	495
12-volt battery	504
Tires	510
Tire inflation pressure	523
Wheels	525
Air conditioning filter	527
Electronic key battery	530
Checking and replacing fuses	534
Light bulbs	538

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ Self-restoring coat

The vehicle body has a self-restoring coating that is resistant to small surface scratches caused in a car wash etc.

- The coating lasts for 5 to 8 years after the coating has been performed.
- The restoration time differs depending on the depth of the scratch and outside temperature. The restoration time may become shorter when the coating is warmed by applying warm water.
- Deep scratches caused by keys or coins cannot be restored.
- Do not use wax that contain abrasives.

■ Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Rear spoiler may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.

■ High pressure car washes

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before using the car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

- Note for a smart entry & start system (if equipped)
If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Aluminum wheels
 - Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners. Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
 - Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
 - Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.
- Bumpers
Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.
- Front side windows water-repellent coating
 - The following precautions can extend the effectiveness of the water-repellent coating.
 - Remove any dirt, etc. from the front side windows regularly.
 - Do not allow dirt and dust to accumulate on the windows for a long period. Clean the windows with a soft, damp cloth as soon as possible.
 - Do not use wax or glass cleaners that contain abrasives when cleaning the windows.
 - Do not use any metallic objects to remove condensation build up.
 - When the water-repellent performance has become insufficient, the coating can be repaired. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Restoration work for rain clearing effect of the rain clearing mirror (if equipped)
The rain clearing effect on the mirror surface will gradually recover after exposure to sunlight (→P. 176). However, if you want to restore the effect immediately, conduct the following procedures:
 - 1 Apply water to the mirror surface to wash the dirt away from it.
 - 2 Remove the dirt by using a clean, soft and wet cloth.
 - 3 Clean the mirror surface with glass cleaner or detergent. When detergent is used, rinse the mirror surface with a lot of water.
 - 4 Wipe water on the mirror surface by using a clean and soft cloth, ect.
 - 5 Park your vehicle outdoors to expose the mirror surface to sunlight for about 5 hours. (The restoration time differs depending on the amount and type of dirt.)

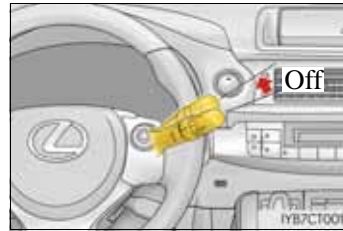
⚠ WARNING**■ When washing the vehicle**

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to catch fire.

■ When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

Set the wiper switch to off.

If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

■ Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

**NOTICE**

- To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)
 - Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
 - After driving near the sea coast
 - After driving on salted roads
 - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
 - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
 - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
 - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
 - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
 - If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
 - To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.
- Cleaning the exterior lights
 - Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
 - Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.
- To prevent damage to the windshield wiper arms

When lifting the wiper arms away from the windshield, pull the driver side wiper arm upward first, and repeat for the passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, do so from the passenger side first.
- When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

Set the wiper switch to the off position.
If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.
Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather using a sponge or soft cloth.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove the dirt and wipe off the solution with a clean, damp cloth.

■ Caring for leather areas

Lexus recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

■ Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

■ Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

⚠ WARNING**■ Water in the vehicle**

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle, such as on the floor, in the hybrid battery (traction battery) air vents, and in the luggage compartment.

Doing so may cause the hybrid battery, electrical components, etc. to malfunction or catch fire.

- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 46)

An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

**NOTICE****■ Cleaning detergents**

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
 - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
 - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.

Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■ Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Lexus recommends the following maintenance:

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, refer to the “Lexus Service Booklet” or “Lexus Warranty Booklet”.

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you're an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized Lexus repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

■ Where to go for maintenance service?

In order to maintain your vehicle in the best possible condition, Lexus recommends that maintenance service operations as well as other inspections and repairs be carried out by authorized Lexus dealers or repairers or other duly qualified and equipped professionals. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, who will use genuine Lexus parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized Lexus dealers or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the Lexus network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

Your Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically due to their experience with Lexus vehicles.

■ Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal (→P. 570, 583)

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

 **WARNING**

- **If your vehicle is not properly maintained**
Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.
- **Handling of the 12-volt battery**
12-volt battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 504)

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
12-volt battery condition (→P. 504)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Engine/power control unit coolant level (→P. 501)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 497)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P. 534)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P. 538)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Flathead screwdriver • Wrench
Radiator and condenser (→P. 502)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 523)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 503)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

 **WARNING**

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

- When working on the engine compartment
 - Make sure that the indicator on the power switch and the “READY” indicator are both off.
 - Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan.
 - Be careful not to touch the engine, power control unit, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
 - Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
 - Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel. Fuel fumes are flammable.
 - Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately. If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.
- When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille

Be sure the power switch is off.
With the power switch in ON mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 502)
- Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

 **NOTICE**

- If you remove the air cleaner filter

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.
- If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

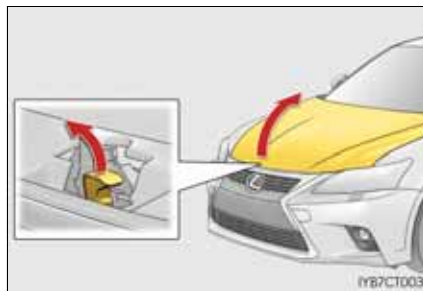
Hood

Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

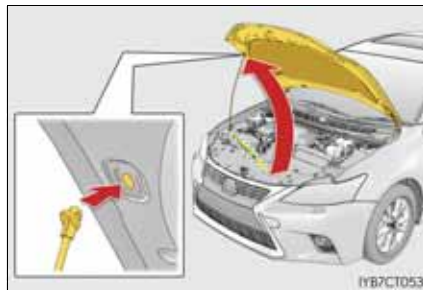
- 1** Pull the hood lock release lever.
The hood will pop up slightly.



- 2** Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



- 3** Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.



 **WARNING****■ Pre-driving check**

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.

If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

■ After installing the support rod into the slot

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.

 **NOTICE****■ When closing the hood**

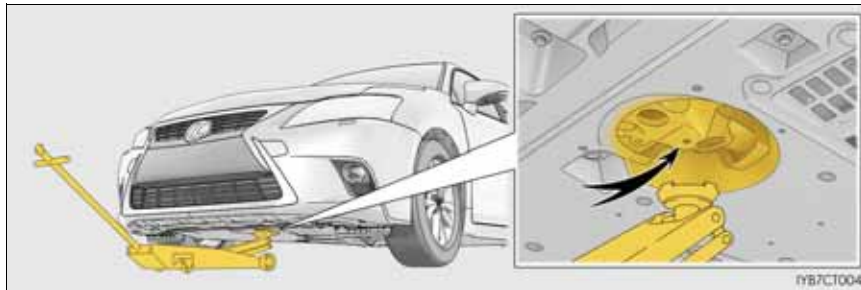
Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood without returning the support rod properly could cause the hood to bend.

Positioning a floor jack

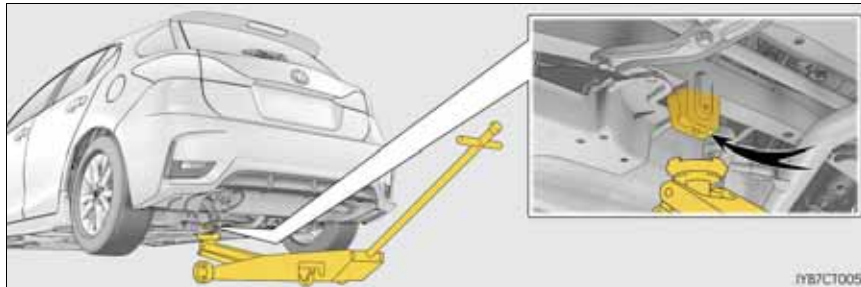
When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

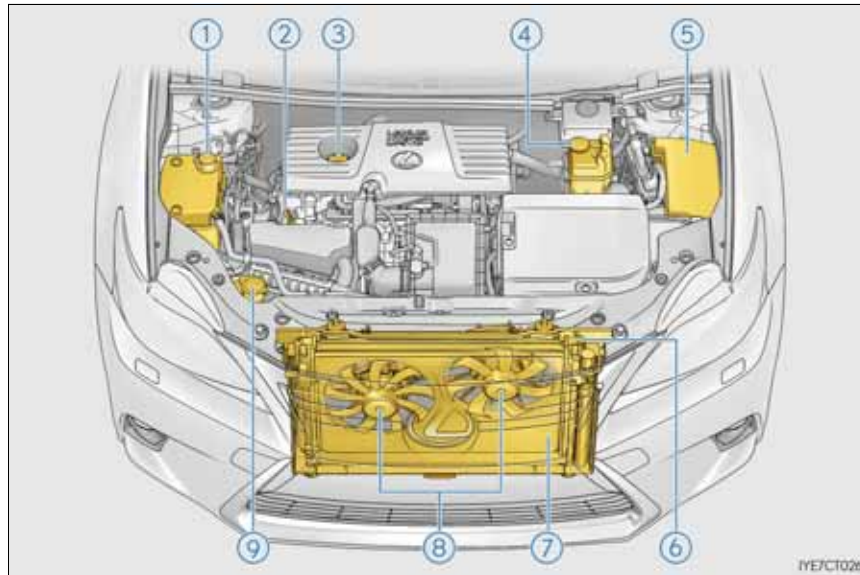
◆ Front



◆ Rear



Engine compartment

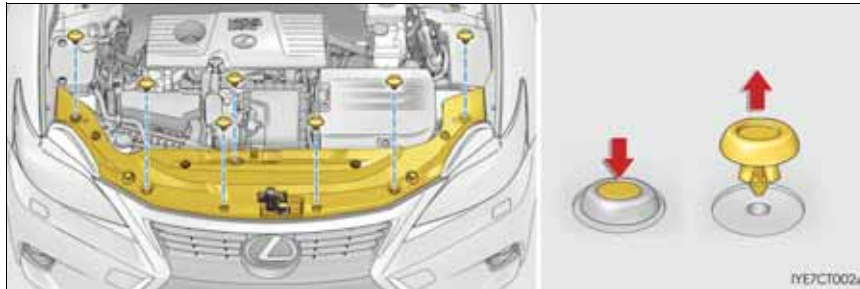


- | | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| ① Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 501) | ⑤ Fuse box (→P. 534) |
| ② Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 497) | ⑥ Radiator (→P. 502) |
| ③ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 497) | ⑦ Condenser (→P. 502) |
| ④ Power control unit coolant reservoir (→P. 501) | ⑧ Electric cooling fans |
| | ⑨ Washer fluid tank (→P. 503) |

- 12-volt battery
→P. 504

Engine compartment cover

■ Removing the engine compartment cover



■ Installing the clips

- ① Push up center portion
- ② Insert
- ③ Press



⚠ NOTICE

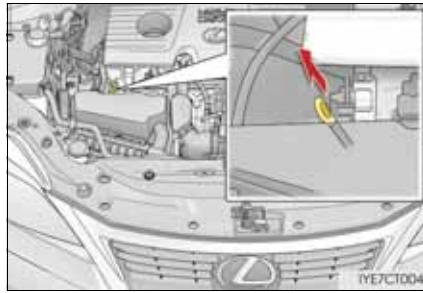
- After installing an engine compartment cover
Make sure that the cover is securely installed in its original position.

Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

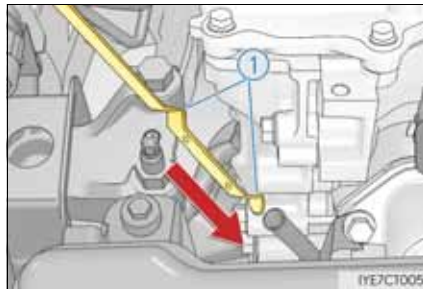
■ Checking the engine oil

- 1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.
- 2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.



- 3 Wipe the dipstick clean.
- 4 Flat dipstick: Reinsert the dipstick fully.

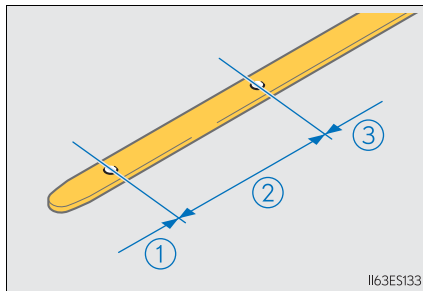
Non-flat dipstick: Reinsert the dipstick fully with its protruding areas (① in the illustration) pointing towards engine.



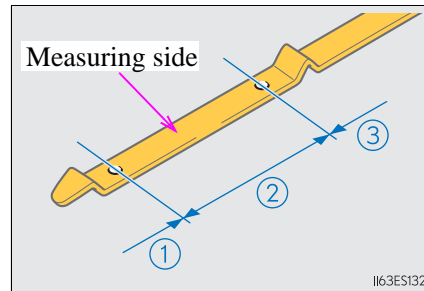
5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

- ① Low
- ② Normal
- ③ Excessive

► Flat dipstick



► Non-flat dipstick



The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

■ Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.



Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 639
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp. qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

- 1** Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.
- 2** Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.
- 3** Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

 **WARNING****■ Used engine oil**

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

 **NOTICE**

- To prevent serious engine damage
Check the oil level on a regular basis.
- When replacing the engine oil
 - Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
 - Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
 - Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
 - Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

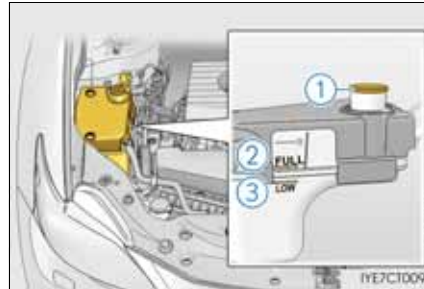
Coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the hybrid system is cold.

■ Engine coolant reservoir

- ① Reservoir cap
- ② “FULL” line
- ③ “LOW” line

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line. (→P. 628)



■ Power control unit coolant reservoir

- ① Reservoir cap
- ② “FULL” line
- ③ “LOW” line

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line. (→P. 628)



■ Coolant selection

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about coolant, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.

If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

 **WARNING**

- When the hybrid system is hot
Do not remove the engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

 **NOTICE**

- When adding coolant
Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.
- If you spill coolant
Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Radiator and condenser

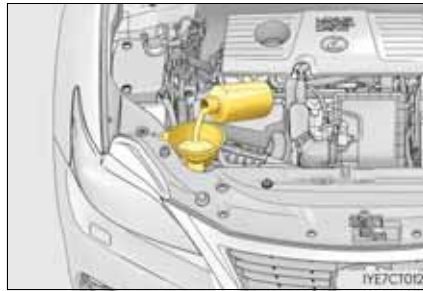
Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects.
If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

 **WARNING**

- When the hybrid system is hot
Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.
- When the electric cooling fans are operating
Do not touch the engine compartment.
The electric cooling fans may keep rotating for about 3 minutes even after the power switch is off.
With the power switch in ON mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. Be sure the power switch is off when working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille.

Washer fluid

If any washer does not work or the warning message appears on the multi-information display, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.



WARNING

- When adding washer fluid
Do not add washer fluid when the hybrid system is hot or operating as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

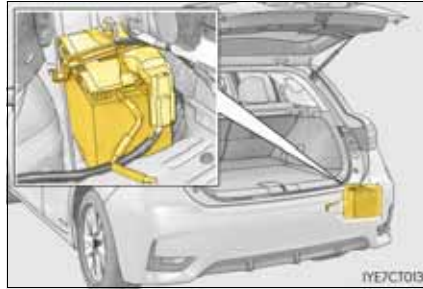
NOTICE

- Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid
Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.
- Diluting washer fluid
Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

12-volt battery

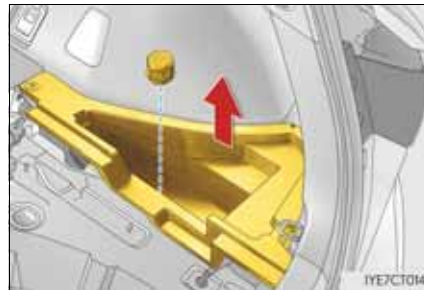
Location

The 12-volt battery is located in the right-hand side of luggage compartment.



Removing the 12-volt battery maintenance cover

- 1 Open the center and right side deck boards. (→P. 470)
- 2 Remove the center auxiliary box. (→P. 593)
- 3 Remove the right side auxiliary box.



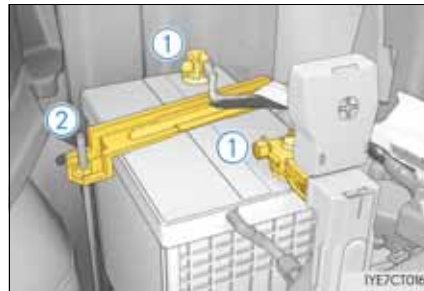
- 4 Remove the 12-volt battery maintenance cover.



Exterior







Make sure that the 12-volt battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

- ① Terminals
- ② Hold-down clamp



Caution symbols

The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the 12-volt battery are as follows:

	No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks		Battery acid
	Shield eyes		Note operating instructions
	Keep away from children		Explosive gas

Installing the 12-volt battery maintenance cover

- 1 Insert the 2 tabs on the far side of the cover into the holes.



- 2 Hook on the 2 tabs on the near side of the cover.



- 3 Hook on the 2 tabs on the upper side of the cover.



■ Before recharging

When recharging, the 12-volt battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before recharging:

- If recharging with the 12-volt battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the 12-volt battery.

■ After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the 12-volt battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the hybrid system with the power switch in ACCESSORY mode. The hybrid system may not start with the power switch turned off. However, the hybrid system will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The power switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the power switch mode to the status it was in before the 12-volt battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the power before disconnect the 12-volt battery. Take extra care when connecting the 12-volt battery if the power switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.
- Restart the hybrid system, depress the brake pedal, and confirm that it is possible to shift into each shift position.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts at all methods above, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

 **WARNING****■ Chemicals in the 12-volt battery**

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the 12-volt battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the 12-volt battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the 12-volt battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the 12-volt battery.
- Keep children away from the 12-volt battery.

■ Where to safely charge the 12-volt battery

Always charge the 12-volt battery in an open area. Do not charge the 12-volt battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

■ How to recharge the 12-volt battery

Only perform a slow charge*. The 12-volt battery may explode if charged at a quicker rate.

- *: 4.2 A or less on vehicles with a S46B24R battery
- 3.5 A or less on vehicles with a S34B20R battery

■ Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

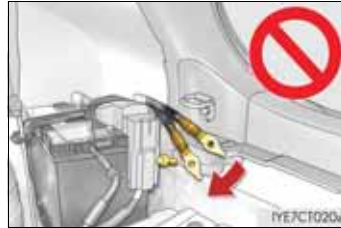
■ When replacing the 12-volt battery

Use a 12-volt battery designed for this vehicle. Failure to do so may cause gas (hydrogen) to enter the passenger compartment, causing a fire or explosion.

For replacement of the 12-volt battery, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ WARNING**■ When disconnecting the 12-volt battery**

Do not disconnect the negative (-) terminal on the body side as shown. The disconnected negative (-) terminal may touch the positive (+) terminal, which may cause a short and result in death or serious injury.

**⚠ NOTICE****■ When recharging the 12-volt battery**

Never recharge the 12-volt battery while the hybrid system is operating. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

- ① New tread
- ② Treadwear indicator
- ③ Worn tread

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the “TWI” or “Δ” marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

Check spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



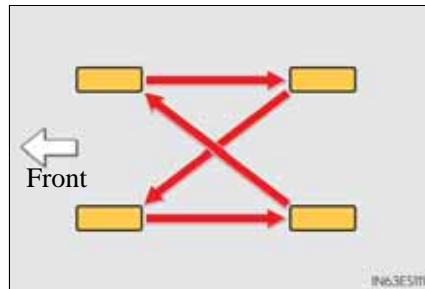
Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Lexus recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation.

(vehicle with the tire pressure warning system)



Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a warning light. (→P. 571)

◆ Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes registered by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. (→P. 512)

◆ Initializing the tire pressure warning system

- The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:
 - Vehicles with 17 inch tires: When rotating front and rear tires which have different tire inflation pressures
 - When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when changing traveling speed or load weight.
 - When changing the tire size

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

■ How to initialize the tire pressure warning system

- 1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the power switch off.
Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.
- 2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P. 645)
Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.
- 3 Turn the power switch to ON mode.
- 4 Press and hold the tire pressure warning reset switch until the tire pressure warning light blinks slowly 3 times.



- 5 Wait for a few minutes with the power switch in ON mode and then turn the power switch off.

◆ Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code. Have the ID code registered by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage.
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage.

If you are not sure, consult with any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Replacing tires and wheels

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 10 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

- Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

- Routine tire inflation pressure checks

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

- Low profile tires (vehicles with 17 inch tires)

Generally, low profile tires will wear more rapidly and tire grip performance will be reduced on snowy and/or icy roads when compared to standard tires. Be sure to use snow tires or tire chains on snowy and/or icy roads and drive carefully at a speed appropriate for road and weather conditions.

- If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

- Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly
 - In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.
 - If non-genuine Lexus wheels are used.
 - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
 - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
 - Tire chains etc. are equipped.
 - Lock nuts are equipped.
 - An auxiliary-supported run-flat tire is equipped.
 - If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
 - If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
 - If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
 - If wheel without the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is used.
 - If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.
 - Performance may be affected in the following situations.
 - Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
 - When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
 - When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.
 - When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

- The initialization operation
 - Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.
 - If you have accidentally turned the power switch off during initialization, it is not necessary to press the reset switch again as initialization will restart automatically when the power switch has been turned to ON mode for the next time.
 - If you accidentally press the reset switch when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.
- Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system

The warning of the tire pressure warning system will change in accordance with the conditions under which it was initialized. For this reason, the system may give a warning even if the tire pressure does not reach a low enough level, or if the pressure is higher than the pressure that was adjusted to when the system was initialized.
- When initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed

Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings have not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

 - When operating the tire pressure warning reset switch, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
 - After carrying out the initialization procedure, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute then stays on after driving for 20 minutes.

■ Certification for tire pressure warning system

The latest “DECLARATION of CONFORMITY” (DoC) is available at the following:

DoC address: <http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/>

CE 0891

Hereby, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., declares that this PMV-C210 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. vakuuttaa täten että PMV-C210 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. dat het toestel PMV-C210 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. déclare que l'appareil PMV-C210 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. att denna PMV-C210 står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr PMV-C210 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., dass sich das Gerät PMV-C210 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ PMV-C210 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. dichiara che questo PMV-C210 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

<p>Por medio de la presente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que el PMV-C210 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.</p>
<p>PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que este PMV-C210 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.</p>
<p>Hawnhekk, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., jiddikjara li dan PMV-C210 jikkonforma mal-htigijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimentí oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.</p>
<p>Käesolevaga kinnitab PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. seadme PMV-C210 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.</p>
<p>Alulírott, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. nyilatkozom, hogy a PMV-C210 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.</p>
<p>PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že PMV-C210 splňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.</p>
<p>PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. tímto prohlašuje, že tento PMV-C210 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.</p>
<p>PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. izjavlja, da je ta PMV-C210 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.</p>
<p>Šiuo PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklaruoja, kad šis PMV-C210 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.</p>

Ar šo PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklarē, ka PMV-C210 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. oświadcza, że PMV-C210 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. yfir því að PMV-C210 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. erklærer herved at utstyret PMV-C210 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., декларира, че PMV-C210 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., declară că aparatul PMV-C210 este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da ovaj PMV-C210 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da je PMV-C210 u skladu s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC .
Me anë të kësaj, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO, LTD., Deklaron se ky PMV-C210 është në përputhje me kërkesat themeloe dhe dispozitat e tjera përkatëse të direktivës 1999/5/EC.

The latest “DECLARATION of CONFORMITY” (DoC) is available at the following address:

<http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html>



Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this 13BDX is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että 13BDX tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel 13BDX in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil 13BDX est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna 13BDX står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr 13BDX overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät 13BDX in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ 13BDX ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo 13BDX è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el 13BDX cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este 13BDX está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan 13BDX jikkonforma mal-htigijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn rilevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme 13BDX vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a 13BDX megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že 13BDX splňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento 13BDX je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta 13BDX v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis 13BDX atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarė, ka 13BDX atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że 13BDX jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að 13BDX er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret 13BDX er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, DENSO CORPORATION, декларира, че 13BDX е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION, declară că aparatul 13BDX este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj 13BDX je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, deklarirše da je 13BDX u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je 13BDX u skladu s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RITT opremi (NN 25/2012).

**WARNING****■ When inspecting or replacing tires**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Lexus.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.
- Vehicles with a compact spare tire: Do not tow if your vehicle has a compact spare tire installed.
- Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit: Do not tow anything if a tire that has been repaired using the emergency tire puncture repair kit is installed. The load on the tire may cause unexpected damage to the tire.

■ When initializing the tire pressure warning system

Do not operate the tire pressure warning reset switch without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

**NOTICE**

- **Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps**
 - When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
 - Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
 - When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified.
The cap may become stuck.
- **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P. 511)
- **Driving on rough roads**

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.
- **Low profile tires (vehicles with 17 inch tires)**

Low profile tires may cause greater damage than usual to the tire wheel when sustaining impact from the road surface. Therefore, pay attention to the following:

 - Be sure to use proper tire inflation pressure. If tires are under-inflated, they may be damaged more severely.
 - Avoid potholes, uneven pavement, curbs and other road hazards. Failure to do so may lead to severe tire and wheel damage.
- **If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving**

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Lexus recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P. 645)

■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel efficiency
- Reduced driving comfort and tire life
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
The appearance of the tire can be misleading. In addition, tire inflation pressure that is even just a few pounds off can affect ride quality and handling.
- Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving. It is normal for tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

 **WARNING**

- Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance
Keep your tires properly inflated. Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and result in an accident causing death or serious injury:
 - Excessive wear
 - Uneven wear
 - Poor handling
 - Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
 - Poor sealing of the tire bead
 - Wheel deformation and/or tire separation
 - A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards

 **NOTICE**

- When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure
Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve and cause air leakage, which could result in an accident. If the caps are lost, replace them as soon as possible.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*: Conventionally referred to as “offset”.

Lexus does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Lexus wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Lexus genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

- When replacing wheels (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P. 511)

 **WARNING**

- When replacing wheels
 - Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
 - Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.
- Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.
Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

 **NOTICE**

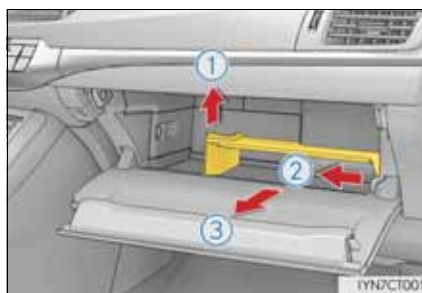
- Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)
 - Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
 - Ensure that only genuine Lexus wheels are used on your vehicle.
Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

Air conditioning filter

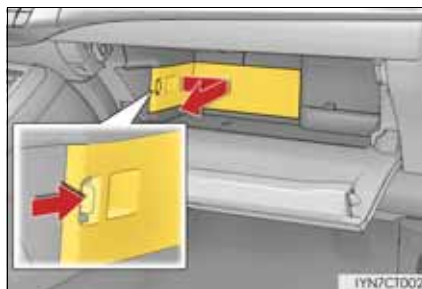
The air conditioning filter must be cleaned or changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

Removal method

- 1 Turn the power switch off.
- 2 Open the glove box. Lift and remove the partition.

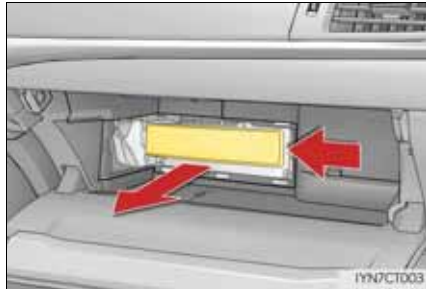


- 3 Remove the glove box cover.

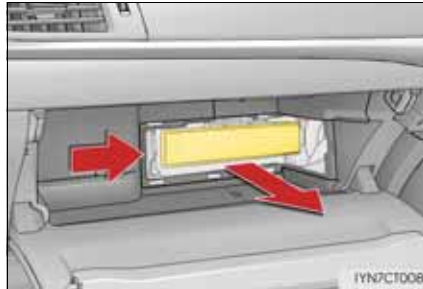


4 Remove the filter cover.

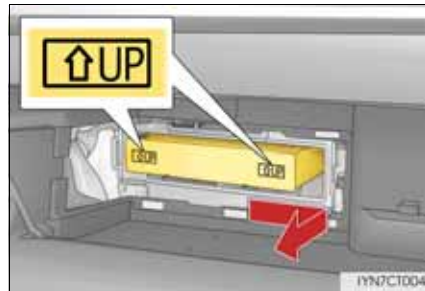
▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



5 Slide and pull out the filter.
Replace it with a new one.
The “↑UP” marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.

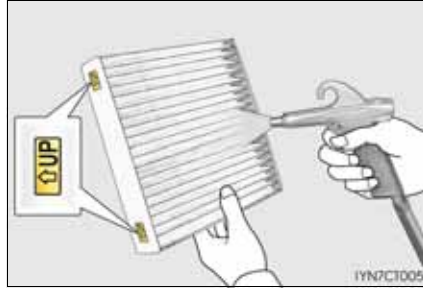


Cleaning method

If the filter is dirty, clean by blowing compressed air through the filter from the underside.

Hold the air gun 5 cm (2 in.) from the filter and blow for approximately 2 minutes at 500 kPa (5.0 kgf/cm² or bar, 72 psi).

If an air gun is not available, have the filter cleaned by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.



■ Checking interval

Inspect, clean and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Lexus Service Booklet” or “Lexus Warranty Booklet”.)

■ If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the system

- When using the air conditioning system, make sure that a filter is always installed.
- When cleaning the filter, do not clean with water.

Electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Small Phillips-head screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR1632

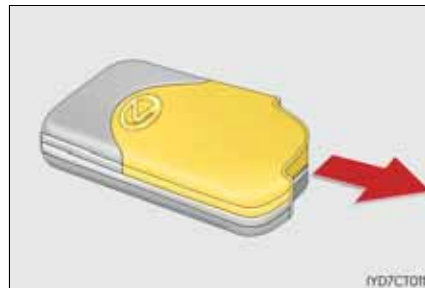
Replacing the battery

► Type A

1 Take out the mechanical key.



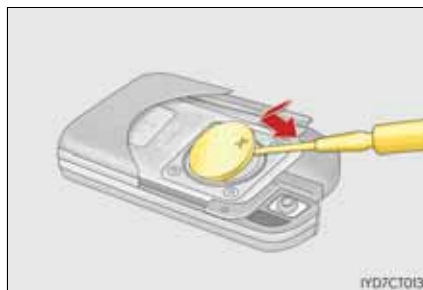
2 Remove the cover.



- 3** Remove the battery cover bolts and remove the battery cover.



- 4** Remove the depleted battery.
Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.



► Type B

- 1** Take out the mechanical key.



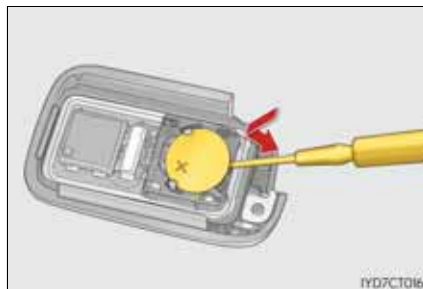
- 2** Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



- 3** Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.



- Use a CR1632 lithium battery
 - Batteries can be purchased at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
 - Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
 - Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.
- When the card key battery needs to be replaced (if equipped)
The battery for the card key is available only at Lexus dealers. any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional can replace the battery for you.
- If the electronic key battery is depleted
The following symptoms may occur:
 - The smart entry & start system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
 - The operational range will be reduced.

 **WARNING**

- Removed battery and other parts
These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.
- Certification for the smart entry & start system
**RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE.
DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.**

 **NOTICE**

- For normal operation after replacing the battery
Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:
 - Always work with dry hands.
Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
 - Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
 - Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

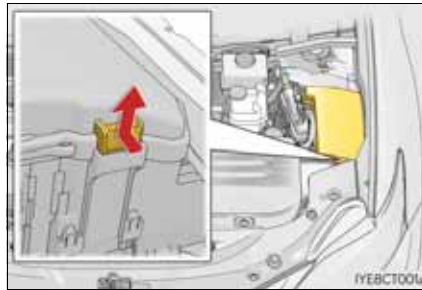
If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Open the fuse box cover.

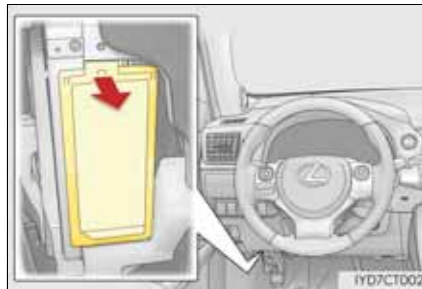
► Engine compartment

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



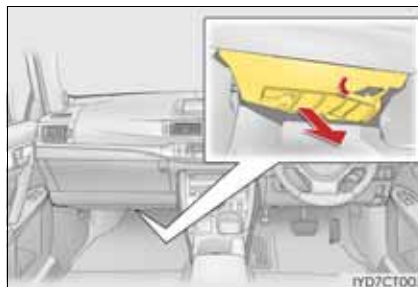
► Left side instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the lid.

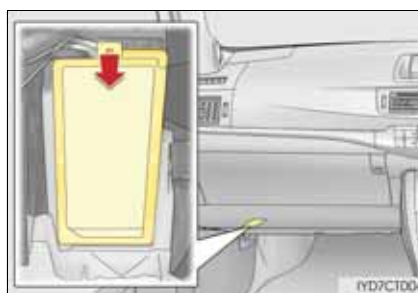


► Left side instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the cover.

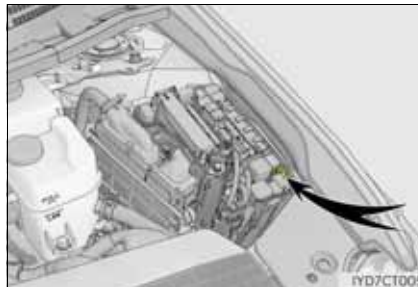


Remove the lid.



3 Remove the fuse.

Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.

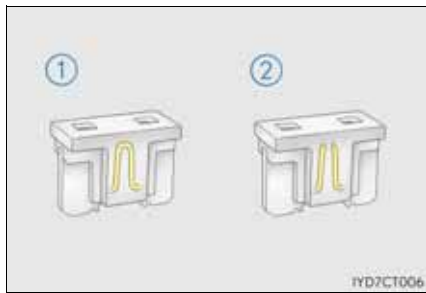


4 Check if the fuse is blown.

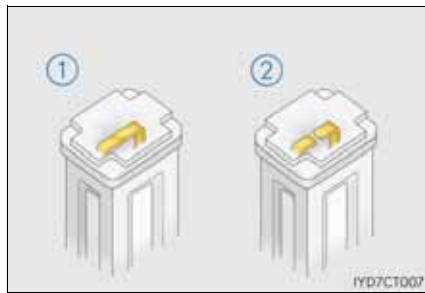
- ① Normal fuse
- ② Blown fuse

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating.
The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

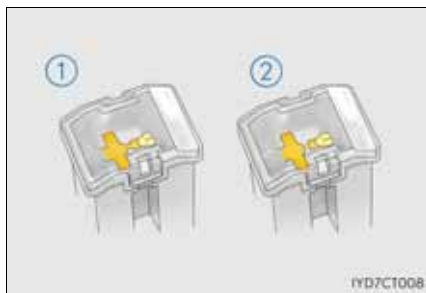
► Type A



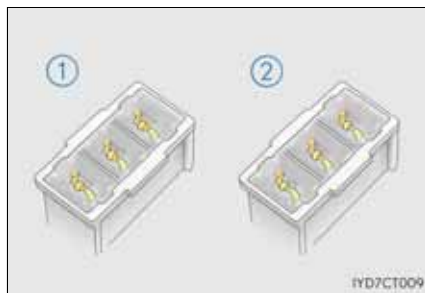
► Type B



► Type C



► Type D



- After a fuse is replaced
 - If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 538)
 - If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- If there is an overload in a circuit

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.
- When replacing light bulbs

Lexus recommends that you use genuine Lexus products designed for this vehicle. Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts or parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

 **WARNING**

- To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

 - Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
 - Always use a genuine Lexus fuse or equivalent.
Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
 - Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.
- Fuse box near the power control unit

Never check or replace the fuses as there are high voltage parts and wiring near the fuse box.
Doing so may cause electric shock, resulting in death or serious injury.

 **NOTICE**

- Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Preparing for light bulb replacement

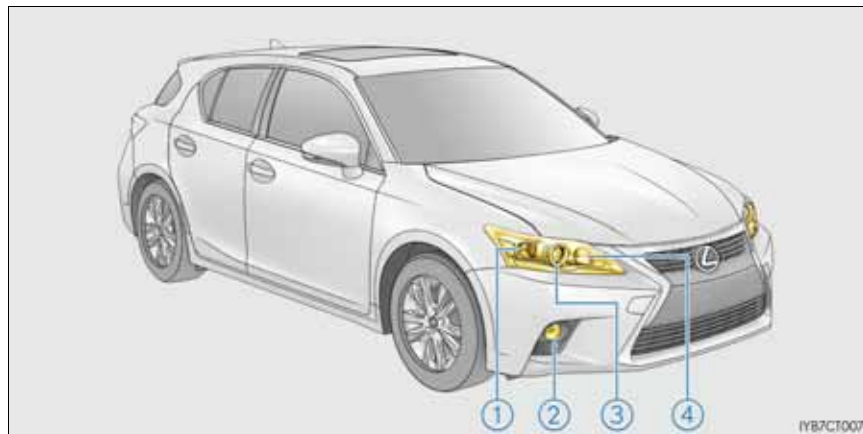
Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P. 647)

Removing the engine compartment cover

→P. 496

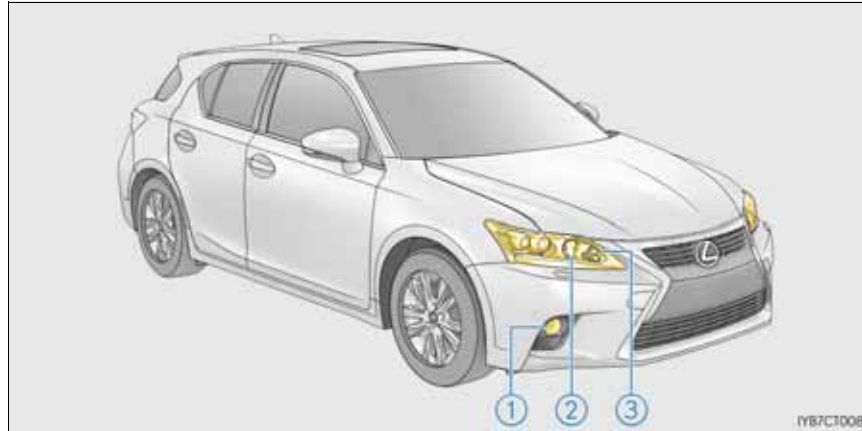
Bulb locations

- Front
 - ▶ Vehicles with halogen headlights



- | | |
|--|-----------------------|
| ① Front turn signal light | ③ Headlight low beam |
| ② Halogen front fog light
(if equipped) | ④ Headlight high beam |

► Vehicles with LED headlights

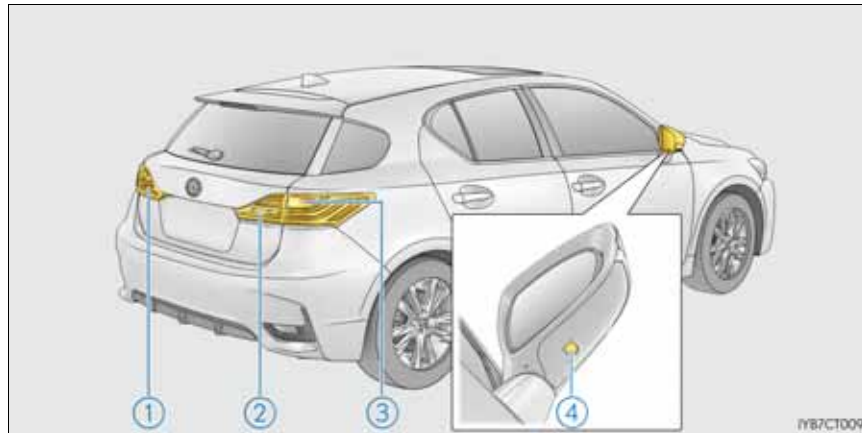


① Halogen front fog light
(if equipped)

② Headlight high beam

③ Front turn signal light

■ Rear



① Rear fog light (left-hand drive
vehicles) or back-up light

② Rear fog light (right-hand drive
vehicles) or back-up light

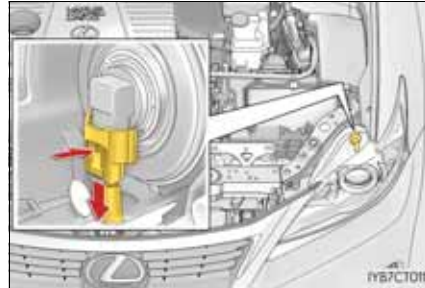
③ Rear turn signal light

④ Outer foot light

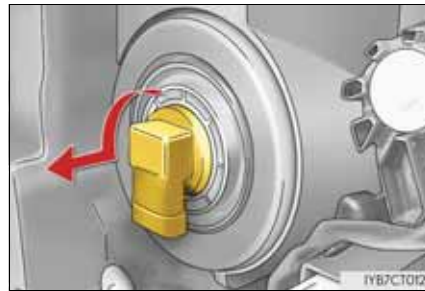
Replacing light bulbs

■ Headlight low beams (halogen headlights)

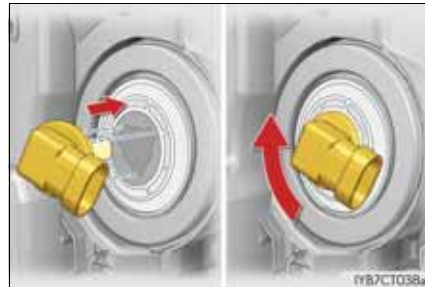
- 1 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.



- 2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



- 3 Set the new light bulb.
Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.
Turn it clockwise to set.

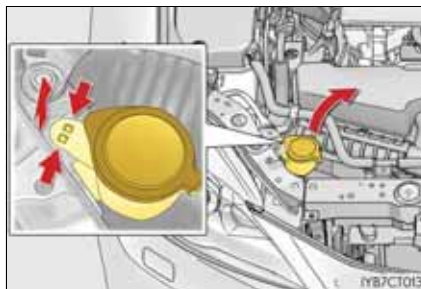


- 4 Set the connector.
After installing the connector, shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlight low beams on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.

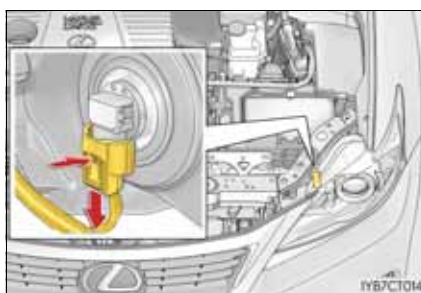


■ Headlight high beams (halogen headlights)

- 1 For the right side only: Move the washer fluid filler opening.



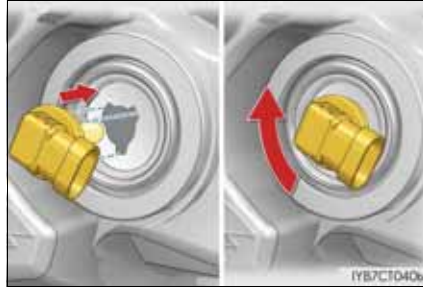
- 2 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.



- 3 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



- 4** Set the new light bulb.
Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert. Turn it clockwise to set.



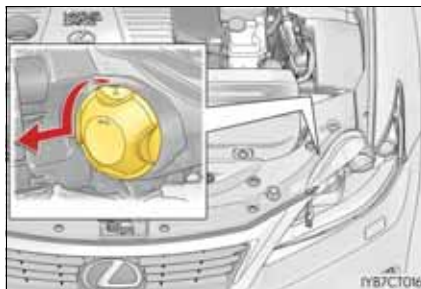
- 5** Set the connector.
After installing the connector, shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlight high beams on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



- 6** For the right side only: Reinstall the washer fluid filler opening.

■ Headlight high beams (LED headlights)

- 1** Turn the cover counterclockwise and remove it.



- 2** Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



- 3** Unplug the connector while pulling the lock release.



- 4** Replace the light bulb, and install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.



- 5** Turn and secure the bulb base.

Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlight high beams on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.

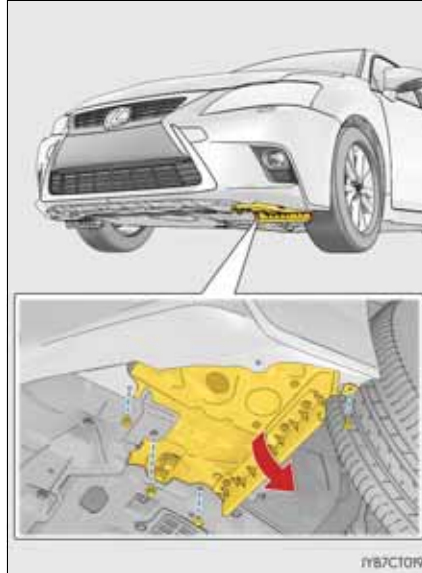


- 6** When installing the cover, conduct step **1** in reverse.

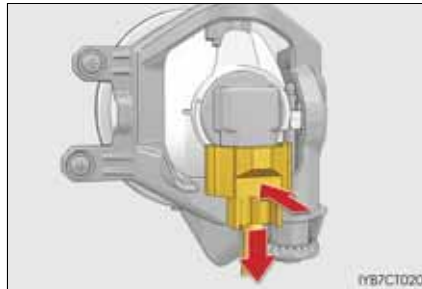
■ Halogen front fog light (if equipped)

- 1** Remove 2 screws, a bolt and clip, and pull down the fender liner.

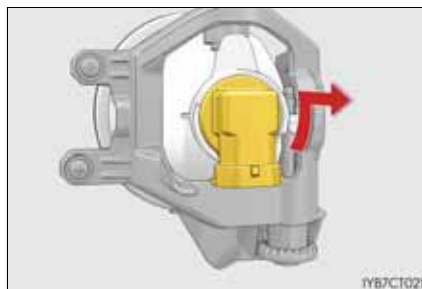
Pull the fender liner down slowly, being careful not to dislodge any fixed components.



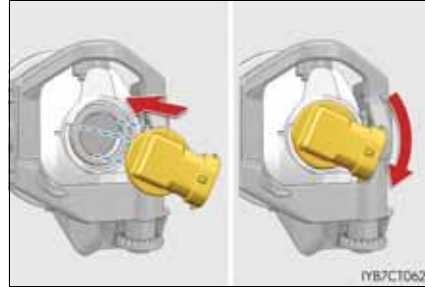
- 2** Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.



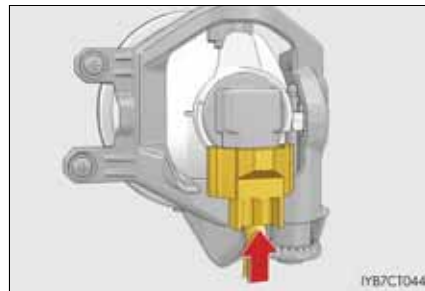
- 3** Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



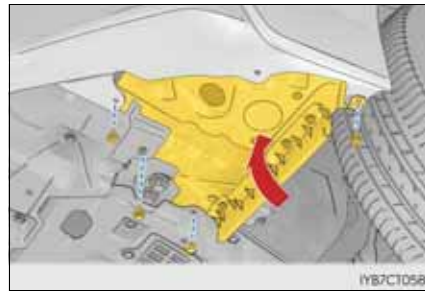
- 4** Set the new light bulb.
Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert. Turn it clockwise to set.



- 5** Set the connector.
After installing the connector, shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the fog lights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



- 6** Reinstall the fender liner with 2 screws, a bolt and clip.

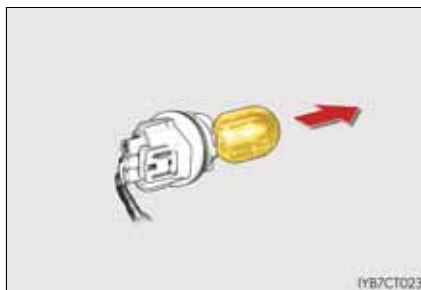


■ Front turn signal lights (halogen headlights)

- 1 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



- 2 Remove the light bulb.

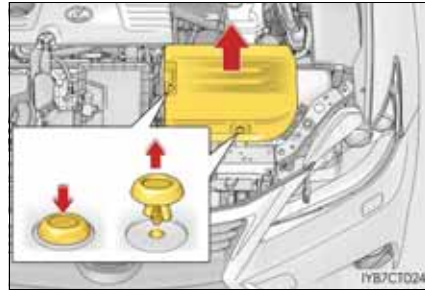


- 3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

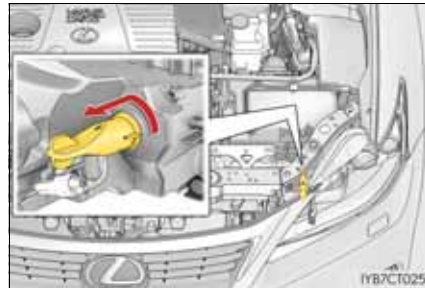
■ Front turn signal lights (LED headlights)

▶ Left side

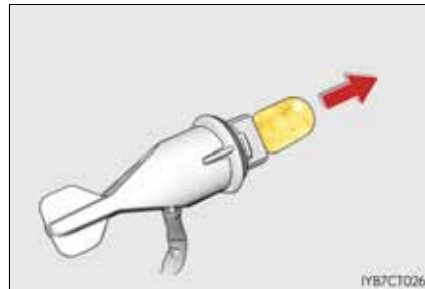
- 1 Remove the power control unit cover.



- 2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



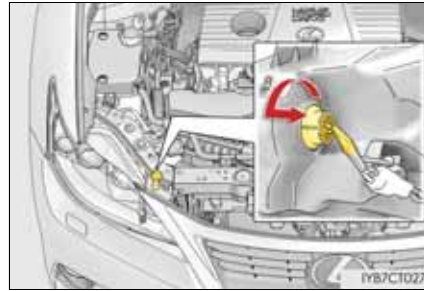
- 3 Remove the light bulb.



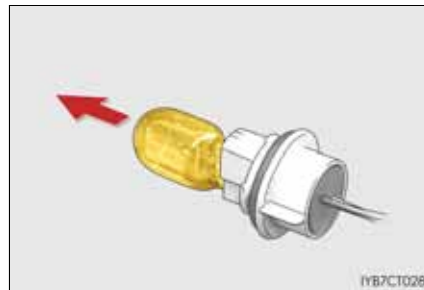
- 4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

► Right side

- 1 Move the washer fluid filler opening. (→P. 541)
- 2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



- 3 Remove the light bulb.

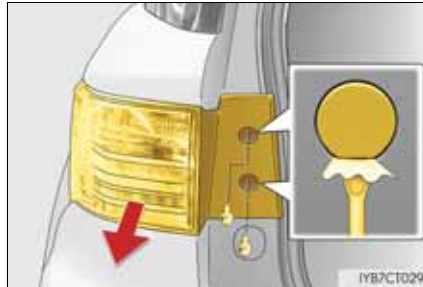


- 4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

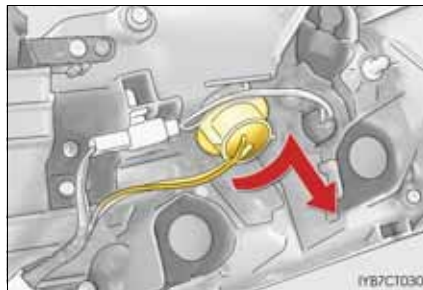
■ Rear turn signal lights

- 1 Open the back door and remove the covers and bolts, and remove the lamp assembly by pulling it directly backward from the rear of the vehicle.

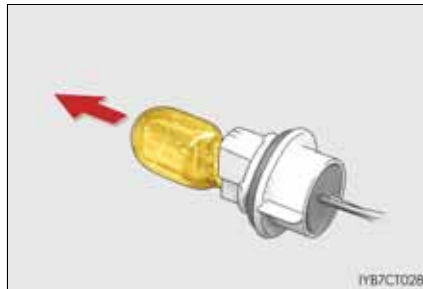
Use a flathead screwdriver wrapped in a cloth.



- 2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



- 3 Remove the light bulb.

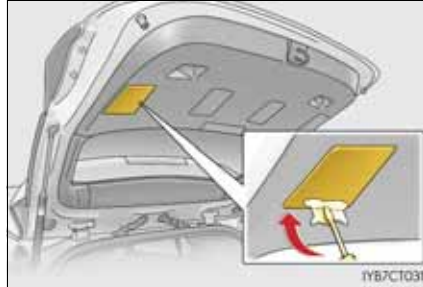


- 4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ Back-up light/rear fog light

- 1** Open the back door and remove the cover.

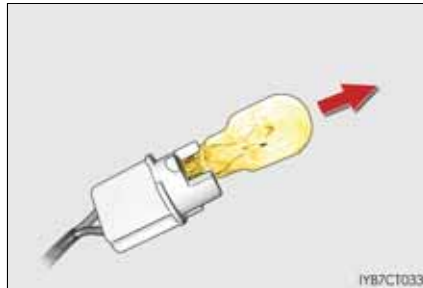
Use a flathead screwdriver wrapped in a cloth.



- 2** Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



- 3** Remove the light bulb.

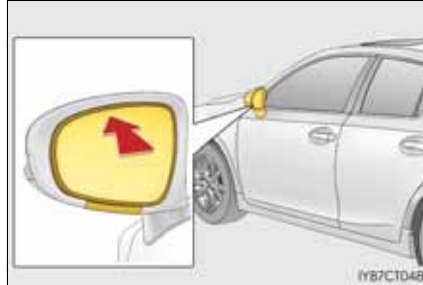


- 4** When installing, reverse the steps listed.

The illustrations show the removal of a back-up light from a right-hand drive vehicle.

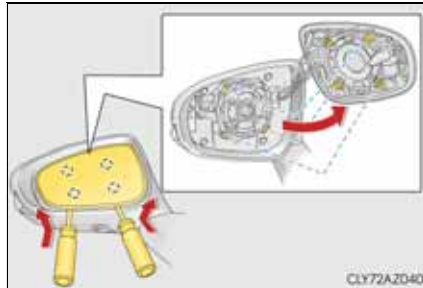
■ Outer foot lights

- 1 Press the upper part of the outside rear view mirror to tilt the mirror face upward, and apply protective tape to the lower part of the mirror cover.



- 2 Insert 2 flathead screwdrivers wrapped in protective tape, and disconnect the tabs behind the mirror.

Pry the mirror out toward you, disconnecting the tabs 2 at a time. Work carefully, ensuring that you do not drop the mirror.



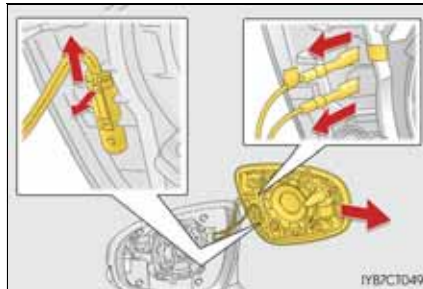
- 3 Disconnect the connectors behind the mirror, and remove the mirror.

When removing the thin connectors, make sure to mark one of the connectors with a piece of tape, to avoid mixing them up when reinstalling.

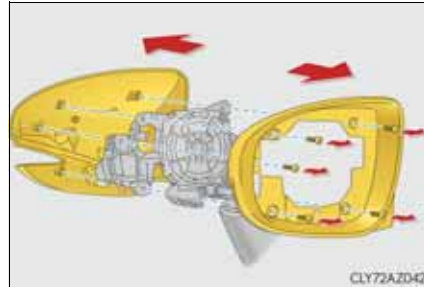
Work carefully, ensuring that you do not drop the mirror.

When handling the mirror, do not touch the parts applied with grease.

The number of connectors equipped differs by vehicle specification.



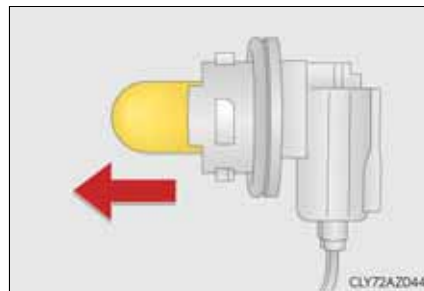
- 4** Remove the screws and take off the mirror cover.



- 5** Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

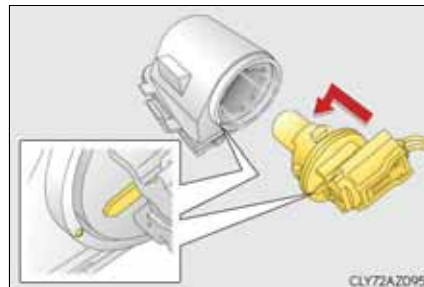


- 6** Remove the light bulb.



- 7** After installing the new bulb, secure the socket to the light body.

When inserting the socket, align the marks printed on the light body and the socket.

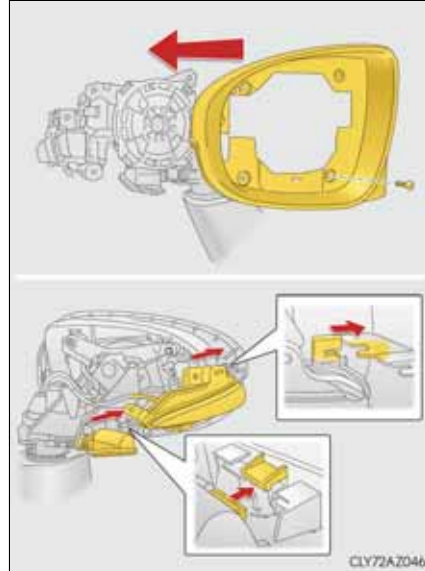


- 8** Install the visor cover on the mirror frame, secure it with a screw, and install the side turn signal light and outer foot light.

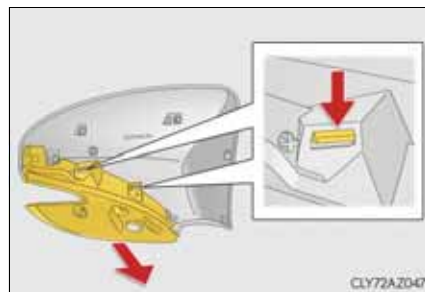
Use only the screw position shown in the illustration.

Side turn signal light: Align the tabs on the light and the cover and install.

Outer foot light: Interlock the tabs in the groove of the light body with those on the cover, and secure.

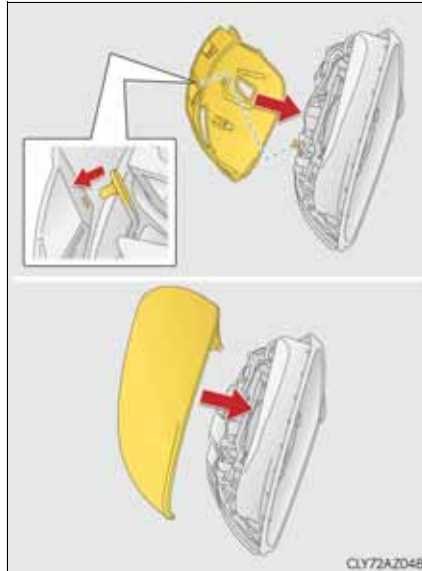


- 9** Disconnect the tabs, and separate the top and bottom of the rear side cover of the mirror.



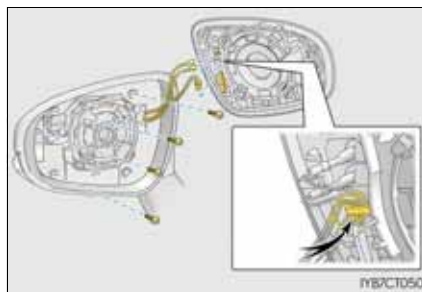
- 10** Install the cover of the back end of the mirror, installing the lower side and the upper side in that order.

When installing the lower side of the cover, insert the side turn signal light pin into the hole in the cover.



- 11** Secure the cover with screws and reconnect the connectors back together.

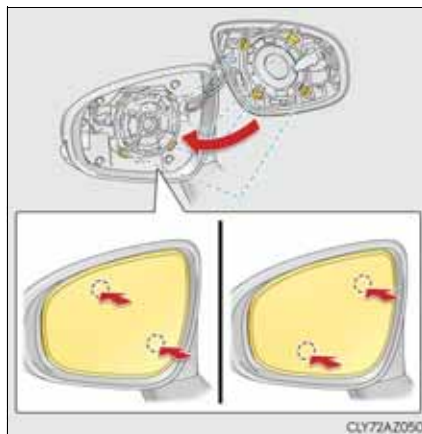
Secure the cords by returning them to the hooks as they were.



- 12** Align the tabs, and secure the mirror by pushing in each diagonally-opposite pair of tabs in order.

Make sure to insert the tabs in order as shown in the illustration, and push them in until a click is heard.

If you do not hear the click, do not force the tabs in. Instead, remove the mirror and check that the tabs are aligned.



■ Replacing the following bulbs

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Headlight low beams (LED type)
- Daytime running lights and front position lights
- LED front fog lights (if equipped)
- Side turn signal lights
- Stop/tail lights
- High mounted stoplight
- License plate lights

■ After replacing the bulbs

After removing the power control unit cover, return the cover to original position with the clips.

- ① Push up center portion
- ② Insert
- ③ Press



■ LED lights

The headlight low beams (LED type), front position lights, daytime running lights, LED front fog lights (if equipped), side turn signal lights, stop/tail lights, high mounted stoplight and license plate lights consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional to have the light replaced.

■ Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

■ When replacing light bulbs

→P. 537

 **WARNING****■ Replacing light bulbs**

- Be sure to stop the hybrid system and turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights. The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
 - Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb. Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
 - Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
 - Do not attempt to repair or disassemble light bulbs, connectors, electric circuits or component parts. Doing so may result in death or serious injury due to electric shock.
- To prevent damage or fire**
- Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.
 - Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

 **NOTICE****■ When replacing the outer foot lights**

If the front window is stopping you from conducting the replace operation properly, open the window on the side you are working on to allow you enough space to work. Continuing the operation without giving yourself enough space to work could lead you to scratch the vehicle.

- 8-1. Essential information
 - Emergency flashers..... 560
 - If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency..... 561
- 8-2. Steps to take in an emergency
 - If your vehicle needs to be towed 562
 - If you think something is wrong..... 567
 - If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 568
 - If a warning message is displayed..... 575
 - If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire) 590
 - If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire)..... 604
 - If the hybrid system will not start 619
 - If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 621
 - If the 12-volt battery is discharged..... 623
 - If your vehicle overheats .. 628
 - If the vehicle becomes stuck..... 632

Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash.
To turn them off, press the switch once again.



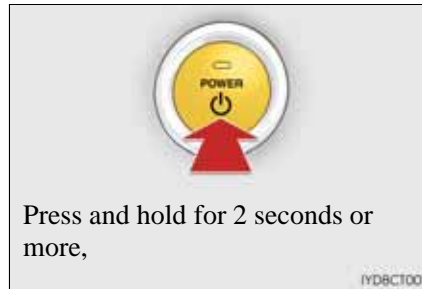
■ Emergency flashers

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the hybrid system is not operating (while the “READY” indicator is not illuminated), the 12-volt battery may discharge.

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

- 1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.
Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.
- 2 Shift the shift position to N.
 - ▶ If the shift position is shifted to N
- 3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.
- 4 Stop the hybrid system.
 - ▶ If the shift position cannot be shifted to N
- 3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.
- 4 To stop the hybrid system, press and hold the power switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



- 5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

WARNING

- If the hybrid system has to be turned off while driving
Power assist for the steering wheel will be lost, making the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the hybrid system.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or a commercial towing service, using a lift-type truck or flat bed truck.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

If towing your vehicle with a wheel-lift type truck from the front, the vehicle's rear wheels and axles must be in good conditions. (→P. 563, 566)

If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flatbed truck.

Situations when it is not possible to be towed by another vehicle

In the following situations, it is not possible to be towed by another vehicle using cable or chain, as the front wheels may be locked due to the parking lock. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or a commercial towing service.

- There is a malfunction in the P position control system. (→P. 581)
- There is a malfunction in the immobilizer system. (→P. 87)
- There is a malfunction in the smart entry & start system. (→P. 622)
- The 12-volt battery is discharged. (→P. 624)

Situations needs to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your hybrid transmission. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional before towing.

- The hybrid warning message shows on and the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

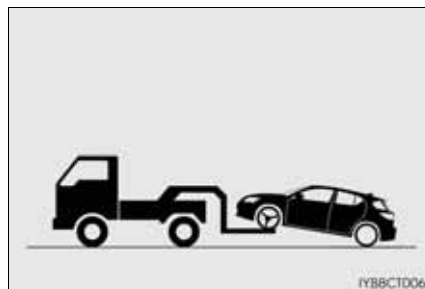
Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



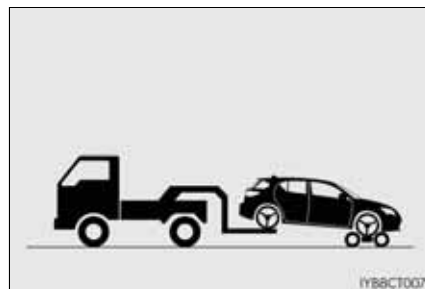
Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

► From the front



Release the parking brake.

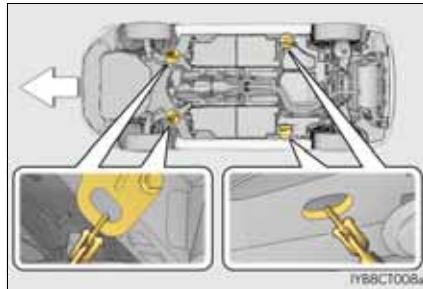
► From the rear



Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

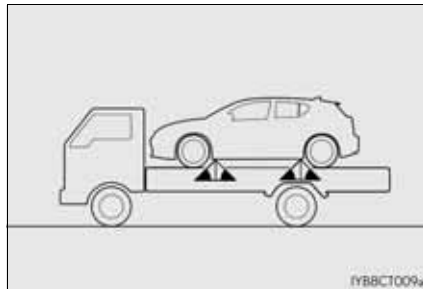
Using a flat bed truck

If your Lexus is transported by a flat bed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.



Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelet(s). This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for short distances at under 30 km/h (18 mph).

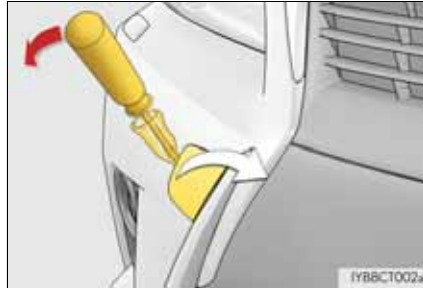
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

Installing towing eyelets

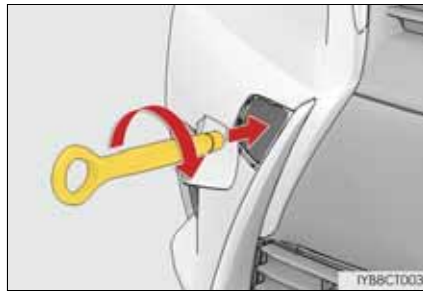
1 Take out the towing eyelet. (→P. 592, 606)

2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

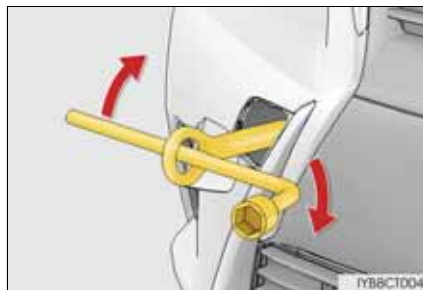
To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.



3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench.



5 Securely attach a cable or chain to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

6 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the hybrid system.

If the hybrid system does not start, turn the power switch to ON mode.

7 Shift the shift position to N and release the parking brake.

■ Wheel nut wrench

Wheel nut wrench is installed in luggage compartment. (→P. 592, 606)

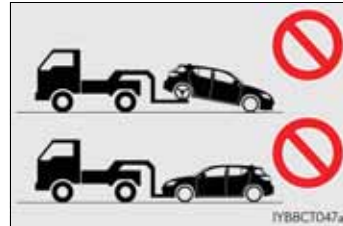
⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When transporting the vehicle

Be sure to transport the vehicle with the front wheels raised or with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the front wheels contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged or electricity generated by the operation of the motor may cause a fire to occur depending on the nature of the damage or malfunction.



■ While towing

- When towing using a rope, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing hook and rope.
The towing hook or rope may become damaged, broken debris may hit people and cause serious damage.
- Do not turn the power switch off.
This may lead to an accident as the front wheels will be locked by the parking lock.

■ Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely.

If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.

⚠ NOTICE

- To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck
When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.
- To prevent body damage when towing with a sling-type truck
Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle
(Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- High coolant temperature warning light flashes or comes on

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the hybrid system





Operational symptoms






- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor








If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds



Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light and warning buzzer list

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	<p>Brake system warning light and warning buzzer (red indicator)*1</p> <p>Indicates that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The brake fluid level is low; or • The brake system is malfunctioning <p>This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released, the system is operating normally.</p> <p>→ Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.</p>
	<p>Brake system warning light (yellow indicator)</p> <p>Indicates a malfunction in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The regenerative braking system; or • The electronically controlled brake system <p>→ Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.</p>
	<p>Charging system warning light</p> <p>Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system</p> <p>→ Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.</p>
	<p>Low engine oil pressure warning light</p> <p>Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low</p> <p>→ Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.</p>

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	<p>Malfunction indicator lamp Indicates a malfunction in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The hybrid system; • The electronic engine control system; • The electronic throttle control system; or • The emission control system (If equipped) <p>→ Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.</p>
	<p>SRS warning light Indicates a malfunction in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SRS airbag system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system <p>→ Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.</p>
	<p>ABS warning light Indicates a malfunction in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The ABS; or • The brake assist system <p>→ Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.</p>
	<p>Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer) Indicates a malfunction in the EPS system</p> <p>→ Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.</p>
 <p>(Flashes) (If equipped)</p>	<p>“PCS” warning light Indicates a malfunction in the pre-crash safety system The warning light will operate as follows, even when the system is not malfunctioning:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The light will flash quickly when the system is operating. (→P. 275) • The light will turn on when the pre-crash braking is disabled. (→P. 276) • The light will turn on when the system cannot temporarily be used. (→P. 584) <p>→ Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.</p>

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	<p>Slip indicator light Indicates a malfunction in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The VSC system; • The TRC system; or • The hill-start assist control system <p>The light will flash when the above systems and/or ABS are operating. → Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.</p>
 <p>(If equipped)</p>	<p>Automatic headlight leveling system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the automatic headlight leveling system → Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.</p>
	<p>High coolant temperature warning light Changes from a flashing to a solid light when the engine coolant temperature increases → Stop and check. (→P. 629)</p>
	<p>Open door warning light (warning buzzer)*2 Indicates that a door is not fully closed → Check that all the doors are closed.</p>
	<p>Low fuel level warning light Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 6.8 L (1.8 gal., 1.5 Imp.gal.) or less → Refuel the vehicle.</p>
	<p>Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*3 Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts → Fasten the seat belt. If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.</p>
	<p>Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (warning buzzer)*4 Warns the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts in the following situations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A rear door is opened and closed.*5 • A rear passenger fastens their seat belt and then unfastens it. <p>→ Fasten the seat belt.</p>

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	<p>Master warning light A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction. → P. 575</p>
 (If equipped)	<p>Tire pressure warning light When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Natural causes (→P. 572) • Flat tire (→P. 591, 605) <p>→ Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. The light will turn off after a few minutes. In case the light does not turn off even if the tire inflation pressure is adjusted, have the system checked by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.</p> <p>When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system (→P. 573) → Have the system checked by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.</p>

*1: Brake system warning buzzer:

When there is a possible problem that could affect braking performance, the warning light will come on and a warning buzzer will sound.

Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:

→P. 580

*2 Open door warning buzzer:

→P. 577

*3: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt buzzer:

The driver's and front passenger's seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds for 30 seconds after the vehicle reaches a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

*4: Rear passengers' seat belt buzzer:

The rear passengers' seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the driver that the rear seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds for 30 seconds after the vehicle reaches a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

*5: If the rear seat belt is not fastened, the light will go off after a short period of time.

-
- Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer
 - If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
 - If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.
 - Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

When the 12-volt battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.
 - If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

The malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.
 - When the tire pressure warning light comes on (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

Inspect the appearance of the tire to check that the tire is not punctured.

If the tire is punctured: →P. 591, 605

If the tire is not punctured:

Carry out the following procedure after the tire temperature has lowered sufficiently.

 - Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust to the appropriate level.
 - If the warning light does not go out even after several minutes, check that the tire inflation pressure is at the specified level and carry out initialization. (→P. 512)

The warning light may come on again if the above operations are conducted without first allowing the tire temperature to lower sufficiently.
 - The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The tire pressure warning light may turn on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks or tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

- When a tire is replaced with a spare tire (vehicles with a compact spare tire and the tire pressure warning system)

The compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire has been replaced with the spare tire. Replace the spare tire with the repaired tire and adjust the tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will go off after a few minutes.
- Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

→P. 514
- If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute when the power switch is turned to ON mode, have it checked by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

**WARNING**

- If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- When the electric power steering system warning light comes on

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.
If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, hold firmly and operate using more force than usual.

 **WARNING**

- If the tire pressure warning light comes on (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)
Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.
 - Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
 - Vehicles with a spare tire: If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
 - Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit: If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, repair the flat tire by using emergency tire puncture repair kit.
 - Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.
- If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)
The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

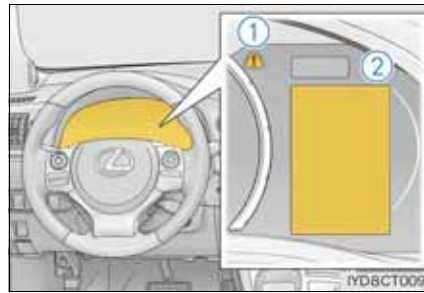
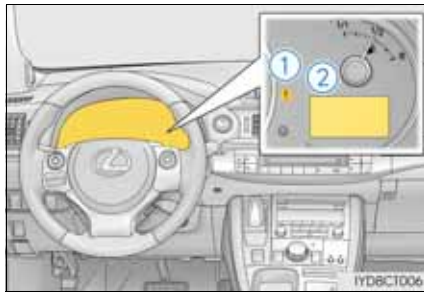
 **NOTICE**

- To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)
Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

If a warning message is displayed

If a warning is shown on the multi-information display, stay calm and perform the following actions:

- ▶ Vehicles with monochrome display
- ▶ Vehicles with color display



① Master warning light

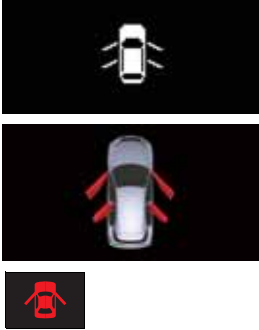

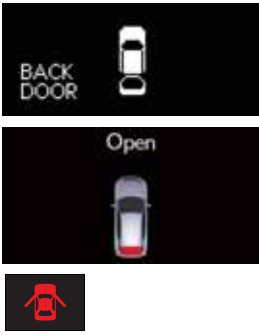

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.








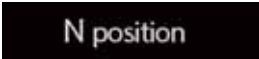

② Multi-information display



If any of the warning lights come on again after the following actions have been performed, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.





Warning message and warning buzzer list




Warning message	Details/Actions
   <p>(Flashes rapidly)</p> <p>(If equipped)</p>	<p>Indicates that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is a high possibility of a frontal collision; or • The pre-crash braking function is operating <p>A buzzer also sounds.</p> <p>→ Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.</p>
  <p>(Flashes)</p> <p>(If equipped)</p>	<p>Indicates that your vehicle is nearing the vehicle ahead (in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)</p> <p>A buzzer also sounds.</p> <p>→ Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.</p>
   <p>(Flashes)</p>	<p>Indicates that the driver's door was opened with the shift position in any position other than P</p> <p>A buzzer also sounds.</p> <p>→ Shift the shift position to P.</p>


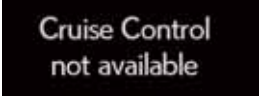




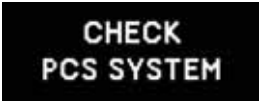





Warning message	Details/Actions
	<p>Indicates that one or more of the doors is not fully closed The system also indicates which doors are not fully closed. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) are not yet fully closed. → Make sure that all the doors are closed.</p>
	<p>Indicates that the hood is not fully closed → Close the hood.</p>
	<p>Indicates that the back door is not fully closed If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), a buzzer sounds to indicate that the back door is not yet fully closed. → Close the back door.</p>
 <p>(If equipped)</p>	<p>Indicates a malfunction in the Lexus parking assist-sensor All the sensor lights flash. A buzzer also sounds. → Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.</p>




Warning message	Details/Actions
  <p>(If equipped)</p>	<p>Indicates a malfunction in the Lexus parking assist-sensor</p> <p>All the sensor lights come on. A buzzer also sounds.</p> <p>→ Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.</p>
  <p>(If equipped)</p>	<p>Indicates that a Lexus parking assist-sensor is dirty or covered with ice</p> <p>All the sensor lights flash. A buzzer also sounds.</p> <p>→ Clean the sensor.</p>
  <p>(If equipped)</p>	<p>Indicates that a Lexus parking assist-sensor is dirty or covered with ice</p> <p>All the sensor lights come on. A buzzer also sounds.</p> <p>→ Clean the sensor.</p>
   <p>(Flashes)</p>	<p>Indicates that the accelerator pedal is depressed while the shift position is in N</p> <p>A buzzer also sounds.</p> <p>→ Release the accelerator pedal and shift the shift position to D or R.</p>


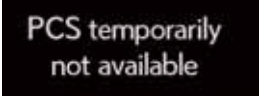


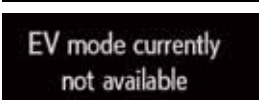



Warning message	Details/Actions
<div style="background-color: black; color: white; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> DEPRESS THE BRAKE PEDAL WHEN VEHICLE IS AT A STANDSTILL </div> <div style="background-color: black; color: white; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> Depress brake pedal when vehicle is at a standstill </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <div>(Flashes)</div>	<p>Indicates that the accelerator pedal is depressed to stop the vehicle on an upward slope etc. A buzzer also sounds. If this continues, the hybrid system may overheat. → Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.</p>
<div style="background-color: black; color: white; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> TRACTION BATTERY PRESERVATION MODE RESTART AFTER SHIFTING THE P POSITION </div> <div style="background-color: black; color: white; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> Traction battery preservation mode Restart after shifting to P position </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <div>(Flashes)</div>	<p>Indicates that the traction battery power has dropped because a long period of time has elapsed after shifting the shift position to N A buzzer also sounds. → Restart the hybrid system when starting the vehicle.</p>

Warning message	Details/Actions
<p>CHECK HYBRID SYSTEM</p> <p>Check Hybrid System Stop the vehicle in a safe place immediately</p> <p></p>	<p>Indicates a malfunction in the hybrid system A buzzer also sounds. → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.</p>
<p>LOW TRACTION BATTERY CHARGE WHEN NOT IN N POSITION</p> <p>Traction battery Low Charges when not in N position</p> <p></p> <p>(Flashes)</p>	<p>Indicates that the traction battery is low A buzzer also sounds. → When stopping the vehicle for a long period of time, shift the shift position to P. The battery cannot be charged with the shift position in N.</p>
<p>RELEASE PARKING BRAKE</p> <p>Release Parking Brake</p> <p></p> <p>(Flashes)</p>	<p>Indicates that the vehicle is being driven at 5 km/h (3 mph) or more with the parking brake still engaged A buzzer also sounds. → Release the parking brake.</p>

Warning message	Details/Actions
<div style="background-color: black; color: white; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> SWITCHED TO N, TO ENGAGE P, STOP CAR THEN PRESS P SWITCH. </div> <div style="background-color: black; color: white; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> Switched to "N". To engage "P", stop car then press "P" switch. </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>(Flashes)</p>	<p>Indicates that the P position switch is pressed while the vehicle is running.</p> <p>The shift position automatically changed to N. A buzzer also sounds.</p> <p>→ To shift the shift position to P, stop the vehicle completely and press the P position switch. → To continue driving, shift the shift position to D or R.</p>
<div style="background-color: black; color: white; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> P LOCK MALFUNCTION WHEN PARKING. PARK IN FLAT PLACE AND APPLY PARKING BRAKE SECURELY </div> <div style="background-color: black; color: white; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> "P" Lock malfunction When parking, park in flat place and apply parking brake securely </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div>	<p>Indicates a malfunction in the P position control system</p> <p>In this situation, there is a possibility that the parking lock mechanism will not work.</p> <p>When parking, park the vehicle on a flat surface and apply the parking brake securely. Also, it may not be possible to turn the power switch off. If this happens, applying the parking brake will enable the switch to be turned off.</p> <p>A buzzer also sounds.</p> <p>→ Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.</p>
<div style="background-color: black; color: white; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> CLEAN RADAR SENSOR </div> <div style="background-color: black; color: white; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> Clean Radar Sensor </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>(If equipped)</p>	<p>Indicates that the radar cruise control sensor is dirty or covered with ice</p> <p>A buzzer also sounds.</p> <p>→ Clean the sensor.</p>

Warning message	Details/Actions
   <p>(If equipped)</p>	<p>Indicates that the dynamic radar cruise control system is unable to judge vehicle-to-vehicle distance. A buzzer also sounds.</p> <p>→ If the windshield wipers are on, turn them off or set them to either intermittent or slow mode.</p>
   <p>(If equipped)</p>	<p>Indicates a malfunction in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The cruise control system; or • The dynamic radar cruise control system <p>Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system. A buzzer also sounds.</p> <p>→ Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.</p>
   <p>(Flashes)</p> <p>(If equipped)</p>	<p>Indicates a malfunction in the pre-crash safety system. A buzzer also sounds.</p> <p>→ Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.</p>
   <p>(Flashes)</p>	<p>Indicates that the power switch is turned off or turned to ACCESSORY mode and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on. A buzzer also sounds.</p> <p>→ Turn the lights off.</p>

Warning message	Details/Actions
<p>MOONROOF OPENED</p> <p>Moon Roof opened</p>  <p>(Flashes)</p> <p>(If equipped)</p>	<p>Indicates that the moon roof is not fully closed (with the power switch off, and the driver's door open)</p> <p>A buzzer also sounds.</p> <p>→ Close the moon roof.</p>
<p>HYBRID SYSTEM OVERHEAT</p> <p>Hybrid System Overheat Output Power is limited</p> 	<p>Indicates that the hybrid system has overheated</p> <p>This message may be displayed when driving under severe operating conditions. (For example, when driving up a long steep hill.)</p> <p>A buzzer also sounds.</p> <p>→ Stop and check. (→P. 629)</p>
<p>CHECK HEADLIGHT SYSTEM</p> <p>Check Headlight System</p>  <p>(Flashes)</p> <p>(If equipped)</p>	<p>Indicates a malfunction in the LED headlight system</p> <p>A buzzer also sounds.</p> <p>→ Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.</p>
<p>LOW WASHER FLUID</p> <p>Washer Fluid Low</p>	<p>Indicates that the washer fluid level is low</p> <p>→ Add washer fluid.</p>

Warning message	Details/Actions
  	<p>Indicates that the pre-crash safety system is not currently functional because the grille cover or the sensor is dirty</p> <p>This message also appears when the pre-crash safety system is not functional due to overheating.</p> <p>→ Check the grille cover and the sensor and clean them if they are dirty.</p> <p>In case of overheating, the system will become functional once the system cools down.</p>
 	<p>Indicates that the EV drive mode is not available*</p> <p>The reason the EV drive mode is not available (the vehicle is idling, battery charge is low, speed is higher than the EV drive mode operating speed range, accelerator pedal is depressed too much) may be displayed.</p> <p>A buzzer also sounds.</p> <p>→ Use the EV drive mode when it becomes available.</p>
  	<p>Indicates that the EV drive mode has been automatically canceled*</p> <p>The reason the EV drive mode is not available (the battery charge is low, speed is higher than the EV drive mode operating speed range, accelerator pedal is depressed too much) may be displayed.</p> <p>A buzzer also sounds.</p> <p>→ Drive the vehicle for a while.</p>

*: For the EV drive mode operating conditions: →P. 201

- Warning messages

The warning message illustrations used are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the multi-information display.


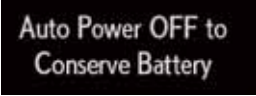

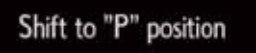






- Warning message in radar cruise mode (if equipped)


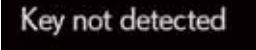


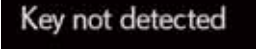

In the following situations, the warning message may not be displayed even if vehicle-to-vehicle distance decreases:






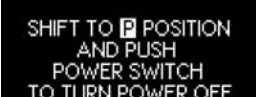
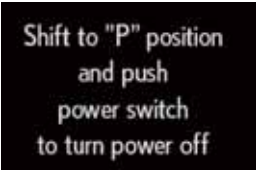

- When your vehicle and the vehicle ahead are traveling at the same speed or the vehicle ahead is traveling more quickly than your vehicle
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at a very low speed
- Immediately after cruise control speed is set
- At the instant the accelerator pedal is depressed


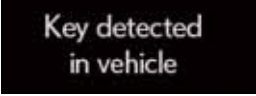


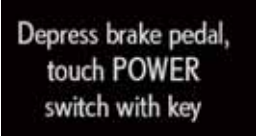

- Warning buzzer





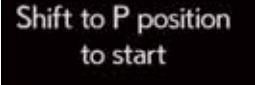




→P. 573

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
—	—	 	<p>Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function.</p> <p>→ Next time when starting the hybrid system, increase the engine speed slightly and maintain that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery.</p>
Continuous	—	   (Flashes)	<p>The driver's door was opened while any shift position other than P was selected without turning off the power switch.</p> <p>→ Shift the shift position to P.</p>
Continuous	Continuous	  (Displayed alternately)	<p>The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and the driver's door was opened and closed while any shift position other than P was selected without turning off the power switch.</p> <p>→ Shift the shift position to P.</p> <p>→ Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.</p>
		  (Displayed alternately)	
		 (Flashes)	

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	—	   (Flashes)	<p>An attempt was made to start the hybrid system without the electronic key being present, or the electronic key was not functioning normally.</p> <p>→ Start the hybrid system with the electronic key present.</p>
			<p>An attempt was made to drive when the regular key was not inside the vehicle.</p> <p>→ Confirm that the electronic key is inside the vehicle.</p>
Once	3 times	   (Flashes)	<p>The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and a door other than the driver's door was opened and closed while the power switch was in a mode other than off.</p> <p>→ Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.</p>
			<p>The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and the driver's door was opened and closed while the shift position P was selected without turning off the power switch.</p> <p>→ Turn the power switch off.</p> <p>→ Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.</p>

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	Sounds once for 5 seconds	  (Displayed alternately)   (Displayed alternately)  (Flashes)	<p>An attempt was made to exit the vehicle with the electronic key and lock the doors without first turning the power switch off.</p> <p>→ Turn the power switch off and lock the doors again.</p>
Once	—	   (Flashes)	<p>An attempt was made to turn the power switch off when the shift position was not in P.</p> <p>→ To turn off the hybrid system, first shift the shift position to P and then turn the power switch off.</p>

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	Sounds once for 5 seconds	   (Flashes)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart entry & start system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle. An attempt was made to lock either front door by opening a door and putting the inside lock button into the lock position, then closing the door by pulling on the outside door handle with the electronic key still inside the vehicle. → Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.
Once	—	   (Flashes)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When the doors were unlocked with the mechanical key and then the power switch was pressed, the electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle. The electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle even after the power switch was pressed two consecutive times. → Touch the electronic key to the power switch while depressing the brake pedal.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	—	   (Flashes)	<p>The driver's door was opened and closed with the power switch turned off and then the power switch was put in ACCESSORY mode twice without the hybrid system being started.</p> <p>→ Press the power switch while depressing the brake pedal.</p> <p>During a hybrid system starting procedure in the event that the electronic key was not functioning properly (→P. 623), the power switch was touched with the electronic key.</p> <p>→ Press the power switch within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding.</p>
Once	—	   (Flashes)	<p>An attempt was made to start the hybrid system with the shift position in N.</p> <p>→ Shift the shift position to P and start the hybrid system.</p>
Once	—	  	<p>The electronic key has a low battery.</p> <p>→ Replace the electronic key battery. (→P. 530)</p>

■ Warning messages

→P. 585

■ Warning buzzer

→P. 573

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.

For details about tires: →P. 510

 **WARNING**

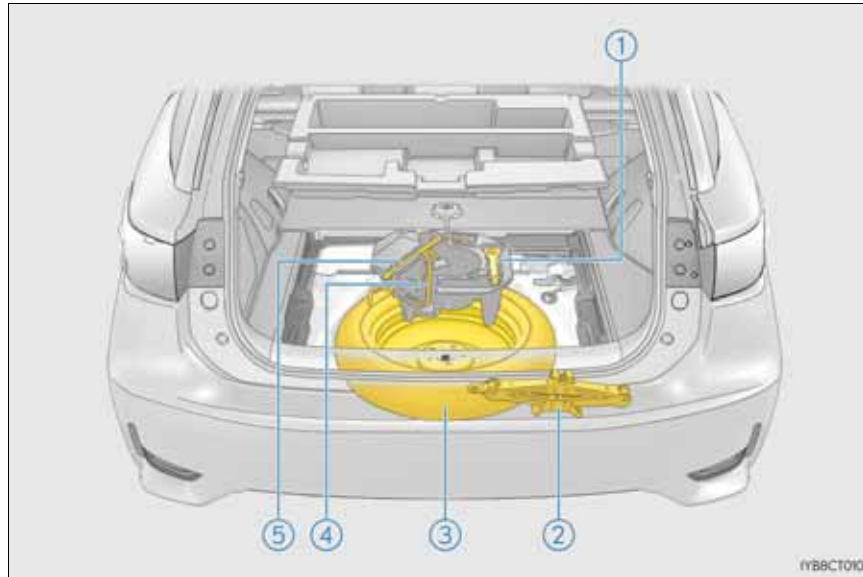
■ **If you have a flat tire**

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift position to P.
- Stop the hybrid system.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 560)

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools

- ① Towing eyelet
- ② Jack
- ③ Spare tire
- ④ Jack handle
- ⑤ Wheel nut wrench

**WARNING****■ Using the tire jack**

Observe the following precautions.

Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the hybrid system or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

Taking out the jack

- 1 Remove the center deck board.

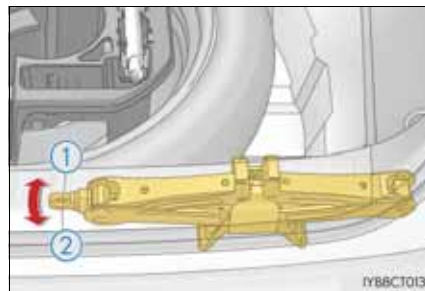


- 2 Remove the center auxiliary box.



- 3 Take out the jack.

- 1 For loosening
- 2 For tightening



Taking out the spare tire

- 1 Remove the center deck board and center auxiliary box. (→P. 594)
- 2 Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.



WARNING

- When storing the spare tire
Be careful not to catch fingers or other body parts between the spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

Replacing a flat tire

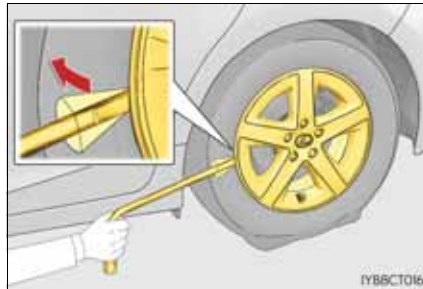
- 1** Chock the tires.



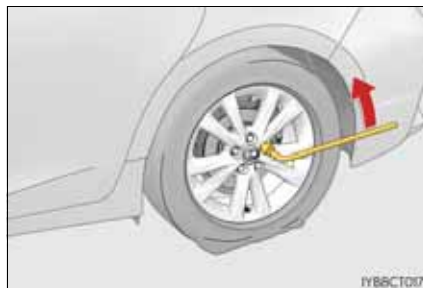
Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

- 2** For vehicles with 15 inch wheels, remove the wheel ornament using the wrench.

To protect the wheel ornament, place a rag between the wrench and the wheel ornament.

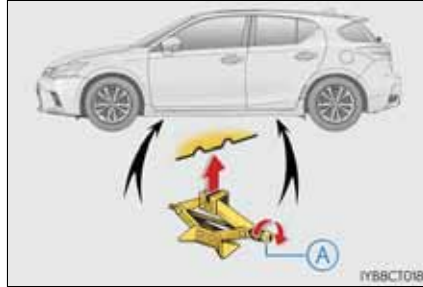


- 3** Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



- 4 Turn the tire jack portion (A) by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indicate the jack point positions.

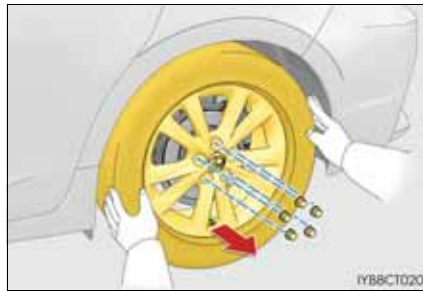


- 5 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



- 6 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



**WARNING****■ Replacing a flat tire**

- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
 - Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing a serious accident.
Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
 - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
 - When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
 - If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Installing the spare tire

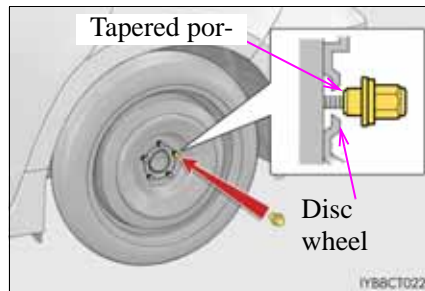
- 1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.

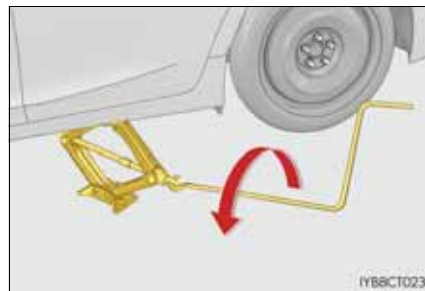


- 2 Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

Tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.

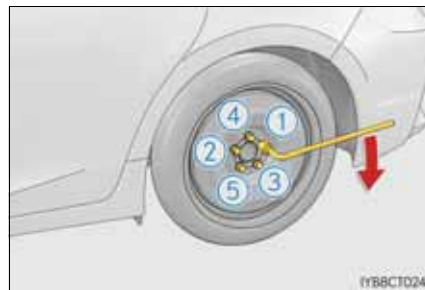


- 3 Lower the vehicle.



- 4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lb)



- 5 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

Stowing the flat tire

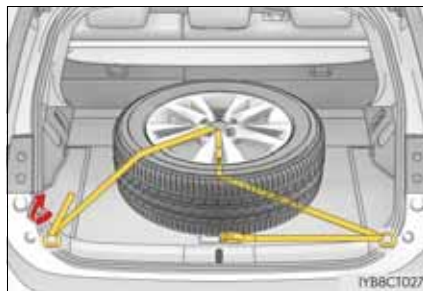
- 1 Vehicles with a 16 or 17 inch wheel: Before stowing the flat tire, remove the center wheel ornament by pushing from the reverse side.



- 2 Place the flat tire on the deck board, and pass the belt through the lower-right cargo hook and then through the hole in the center of the tire.

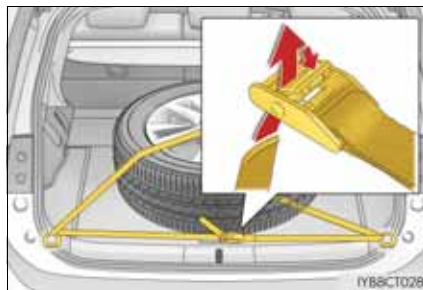


- 3 Pass the belt through the lower-left cargo hook.



- 4 Pass the belt through the buckle and secure the tire firmly. Check that the belt is securely held by the buckle.

The belt cannot be fastened securely if the buckle is facing the wrong direction.



- The compact spare tire
 - The compact spare tire is identified by the label “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” on the tire sidewall.
Use the compact spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.
 - Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P. 646)
- When using the compact spare tire (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

As the compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, low inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be indicated by the tire pressure warning system. Also, if you replace the compact spare tire after the tire pressure warning light comes on, the light remains on.
- When the compact spare tire is equipped

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires.
- If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice

Install the compact spare tire on one of the rear wheels of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires:

 - 1 Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.
 - 2 Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.
 - 3 Fit tire chains to the front tires.

- Certification for the jack



Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer:

Kawasaki Industrial Co., Ltd.
4618 Mukaijima Shimada, Shizuoka, Japan

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

2006/42/EC Machinery Directive

The product covered by this declaration

JACK SUB-ASSY,PANTOGRAPH

model

0.8ton , 1.1ton , 1.35ton , 1.5ton

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of
the Machinery Directive
Directive above by meeting following standards

JIS D 8103

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product
meets the requirement the Machinery Directive has been compiled by
the signatory below and is available for inspection by the relevant
enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer

Technical File No: KSF-201-00-01

The CE mark was first applied in:2010

Done at Shizuoka, Japan

Signature:

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Koji Kawasaki', is written over a horizontal line.

Koji Kawasaki
PRESIDENT ,Kawasaki Industrial Co., Ltd.

Date of Issue: 25 December, 2009

**WARNING****■ When using the compact spare tire**

- Remember that the spare tire provided is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use more than one spare tire simultaneously.
- Replace the spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

■ When the compact spare tire is attached

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- | | |
|---|--|
| • ABS & Brake assist | • EPS |
| • VSC | • Rear view monitor system (if equipped) |
| • TRC | • Lexus parking assist monitor (if equipped) |
| • Cruise control (if equipped) | • Lexus parking assist-sensor (if equipped) |
| • Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) | • Navigation system (if equipped) |
| • PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) (if equipped) | |

■ Speed limit when using the compact spare tire

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failure to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

 **WARNING**

- **After using the tools and jack**
Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.
- **When stowing the flat tire**
 - Make sure the rear seatbacks are in their original position.
 - Secure it using a tire tie-down belt. Otherwise, the flat tire may fly out in case of sudden braking or an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

 **NOTICE**

- **Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle**
The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.
- **Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire**
Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.
Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit.

A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

 **WARNING**

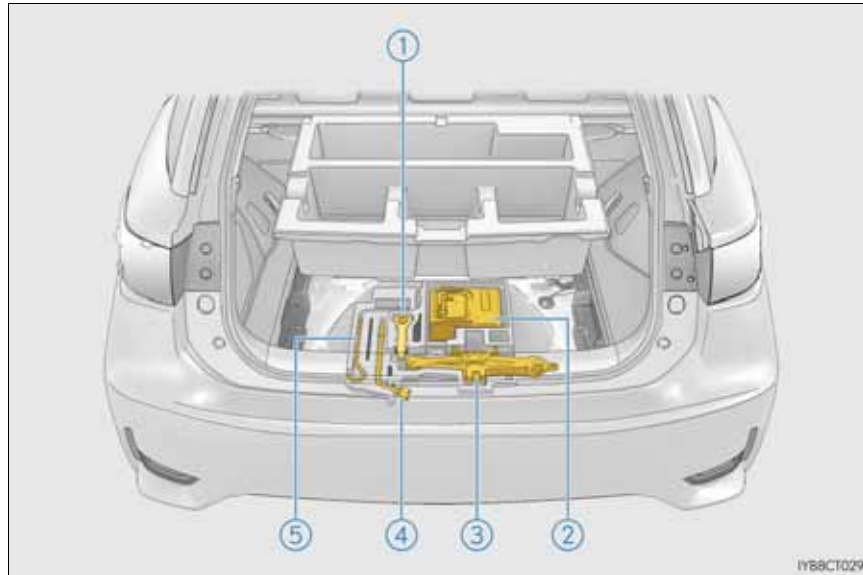
■ **If you have a flat tire**

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before repairing the vehicle

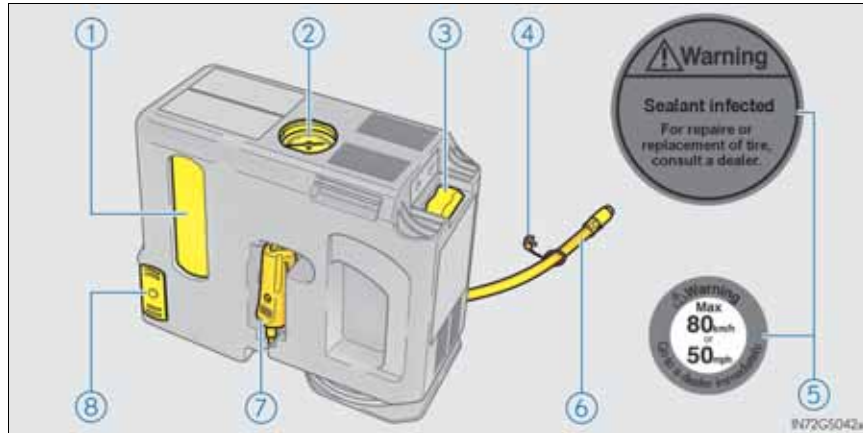
- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift position to P.
- Stop the hybrid system.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.

Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit, jack and tools

- ① Towing eyelet
- ② Emergency tire puncture repair kit
- ③ Jack*
- ④ Wheel nut wrench
- ⑤ Jack handle

*: Use of the jack (→P. 596)

Emergency tire puncture repair kit components



- | | |
|----------------------|-----------------|
| ① Bottle | ⑤ Stickers |
| ② Air pressure gauge | ⑥ Hose |
| ③ Compressor switch | ⑦ Power plug |
| ④ Air release cap | ⑧ Insertion key |

Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- 1** Remove the center deck board.



- 2** Remove the center auxiliary box.



- 3** Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit.



Taking out the jack

1 Remove the center deck board and center auxiliary box. (→P. 608)

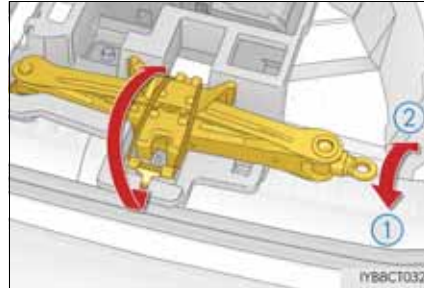
2 Remove the hook and then loosen and take out the jack.

① For loosening

② For tightening

When storing the jack, put it into the tray and tighten it until fixed to the tray.

Use of the jack: →P. 596



Before performing emergency repair

Check the degree of the tire damage.

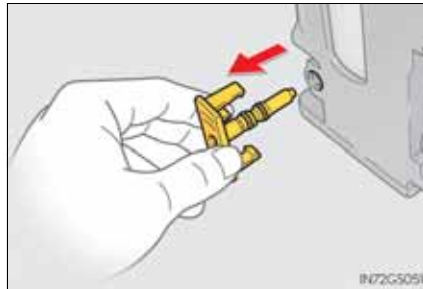
A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread.

- Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disable emergency repair with the kit.
- To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.

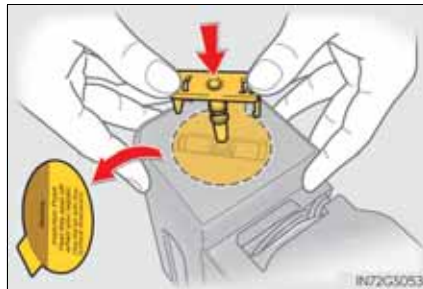


Emergency repair method

- 1 Pull the insertion key out of the kit.



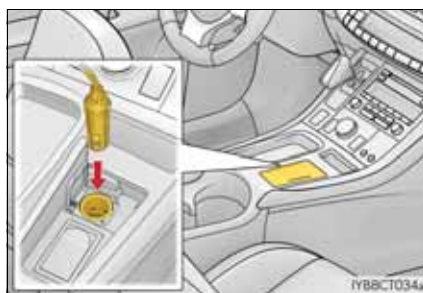
- 2 Place the kit with the bottom facing upward. Peel off the label, and push in the insertion key until a click is heard.



- 3 Return the kit to an upright position and make sure that the compressor switch is off. Use the kit with the top facing upward.



- 4 Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket. (→P. 475)



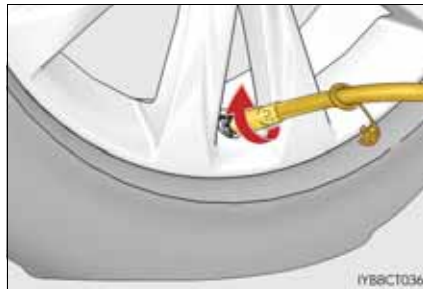
- 5 Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.



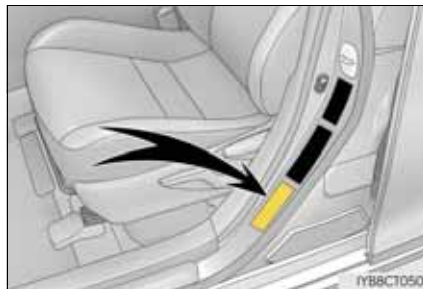
- 6 Remove the air release cap from the hose.



- 7 Connect the hose to the valve.
Screw the end of the hose clockwise as far as possible.

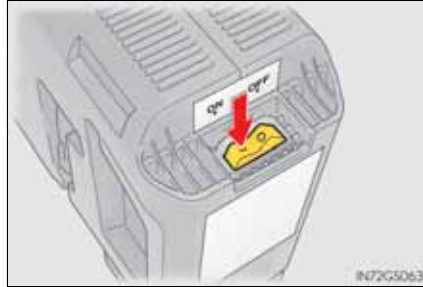


- 8 Check the specified tire inflation pressure.
Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label as shown. (→P. 645)

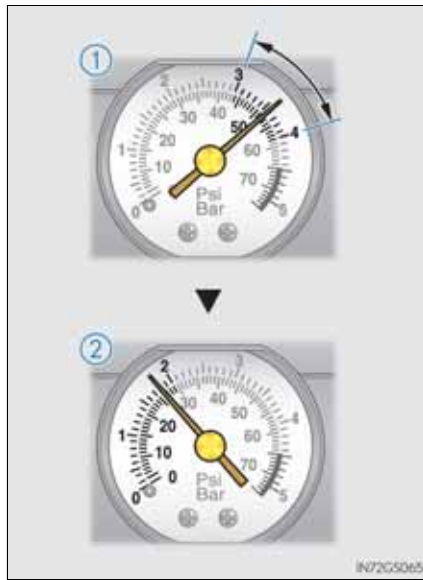


- 9 Start the hybrid system. (→P. 196)

- 10** To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.
Use the kit with the top facing upward.

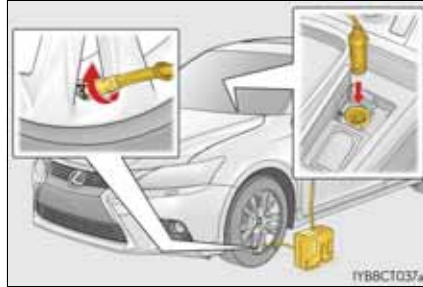


- 11** Inflate the tire until the recommended pressure is reached.
- ① The sealant will be injected and the pressure will spike to 300 kPa (3.0 kgf/cm² or bar, 44 psi) or 400 kPa (4.0 kgf/cm² or bar, 58 psi), then gradually decrease.
 - ② The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 minute after the switch is turned on.
 - Turn the compressor switch off and then check the tire inflation pressure. Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the recommended tire inflation pressure is reached.



- If the needle of the air pressure gauge reaches the red zone (450 kPa [4.5 kgf/cm² or bar, 65 psi] or more), there may be a malfunction in the tire or in the kit itself. Stop operation immediately.
 - If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the recommended level after inflation for 10 minutes with the switch on, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
 - If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the recommended level, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure. (→P. 617)
- 12** Disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire and then pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket.
- 13** To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive for about 5 km (3 miles).

- 14** After driving for about 5 km (3 miles), stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and reconnect the compressor.



- 15** Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.

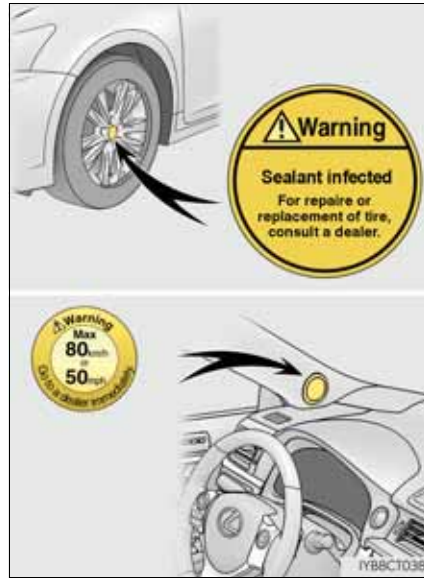
- ① If the tire inflation pressure is below 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.



- ② If the tire inflation pressure is between 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 19 psi) and a point below the recommended level: The tire can be repaired. Proceed to step **16**.
- ③ If the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level: Proceed to step **17**.

- 16** Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the recommended tire inflation pressure is reached. Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform step **14**.
- 17** Store the kit and then attach the 2 stickers as shown.

Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest authorized Lexus dealer, tire dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for tire repair or replacement.

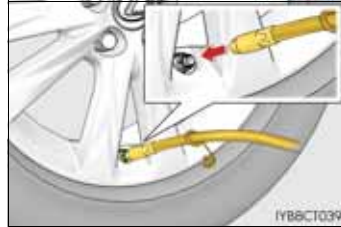


- In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
 - When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
 - When the tire lost air pressure due to a crack or damage in the tire sidewall
 - When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
 - When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more
 - When the wheel is damaged
 - When two or more tires have been punctured
 - When there is more than one hole or cut in the damaged tire

- Emergency tire puncture repair kit
 - The sealant has a limited lifespan. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for replacement.
 - The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant in the bottle and other parts of the kit have been used and need to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
 - The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -30°C (-22°F) to 60°C (140°F).
 - The kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
 - If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
 - If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
 - During operation of the kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.

- If the tire is inflated to more than the recommended level

- 1 Disconnect the hose from the valve.
- 2 Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap into the valve to let some air out.



- 3 Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.
- 4 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, then turn it off. Check that the air pressure indicator shows the recommended level. (→P. 645) If the air pressure is lower than the recommended level, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the recommended pressure is reached.

⚠ WARNING

- Precautions for use of the sealant
 - Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, then immediately consult a doctor.
 - If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

 **WARNING**

- **When fixing the flat tire**
 - Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
 - Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle.
 - If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur or sealant may be sprayed out.
 - If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.
 - After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
 - Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
 - The kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the compressor continuously for more than 10 minutes.
 - Parts of the kit become hot during operation. Be careful handling the kit during and after operation.
 - Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS air bag from operating properly.
- **Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly**
 - Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
 - If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following:
 - Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
 - Tire inflation pressure. If tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 19 psi) or below, this may indicate severe tire damage.

 NOTICE

- When performing an emergency repair
 - Perform the emergency repair without removing the nail or screw that has punctured the tread of the tire. If the object that has punctured the tire is removed, repair by the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be possible.
 - The kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
 - Do not put the kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the kit vacuums up dust etc., a malfunction may occur.
 - Use the kit with the top facing upward. The kit cannot work properly if it is laid on its side.
- Handling the emergency tire puncture repair kit
 - The compressor power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the compressor to any other source.
 - If gasoline splatters on the kit, the kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow gasoline to contact it.
 - Store the kit in its assigned place out of reach of children.
 - Do not disassemble or modify the kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.
- To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P. 511)

Reasons for the hybrid system not starting vary depending on the situation. Check the following and perform the appropriate procedure:

The hybrid system will not start even though the correct starting procedure is being followed. (→P. 196)

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The electronic key may not be functioning properly.* (→P. 622)
- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
Refuel the vehicle. (→P. 83)
- There may be a malfunction in the immobilizer system.* (→P. 87)
- There may be a malfunction in the P position control system.*
(→P. 199, 581)
- The hybrid system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, depending on the type of malfunction, an interim measure is available to start the hybrid system. (→P. 621)

*: It may not be possible to shift the shift position other than P.

The interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P. 624)
- The 12-volt battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.
(→P. 504)

The interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P. 624)
- One or both of the 12-volt battery terminals may be disconnected. (→P. 504)

Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function

When the hybrid system does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the hybrid system if the power switch is functioning normally. Do not use this starting procedure except in cases of emergency.

- 1 Set the parking brake.
- 2 Turn the power switch to ACCESSORY mode.
- 3 Press and hold the power switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

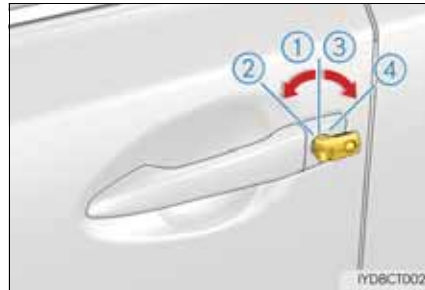
Even if the hybrid system can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 145) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the hybrid system can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors and key linked functions

Use the mechanical key (→P. 127) in order to perform the following operations:

- ① Locks all the doors
- ② Closes the windows* (turn and hold)
- ③ Unlocks all the doors
- ④ Opens the windows* (turn and hold)

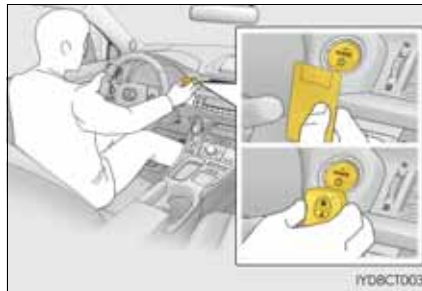


*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Starting the hybrid system

- 1 Depress the brake pedal.
- 2 Touch the Lexus emblem side of the electronic key to the power switch.

If any of the doors is opened or closed while the key is being touched to the switch, an alarm will sound to indicate that the start function cannot detect the electronic key.



- 3 Press the power switch within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, keeping the brake pedal depressed.

In the event that the hybrid system still cannot be operated, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Stopping the hybrid system

Set the parking brake, shift the shift position to P and press the power switch as you normally do when stopping the hybrid system.

■ Replacing the key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P. 530)

■ Alarm (if equipped)

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system.

If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered. (→P. 93)

■ Changing power switch modes

Within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the brake pedal and press the power switch.

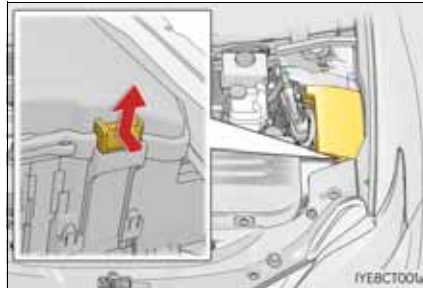
The hybrid system does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 198)

The following procedures may be used to start the hybrid system if the vehicle's 12-volt battery is discharged.

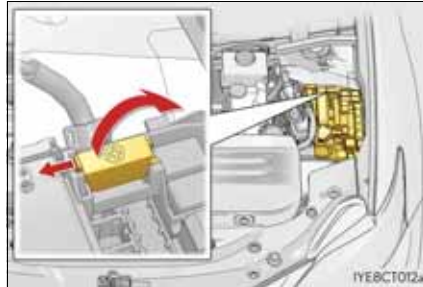
You can also call any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

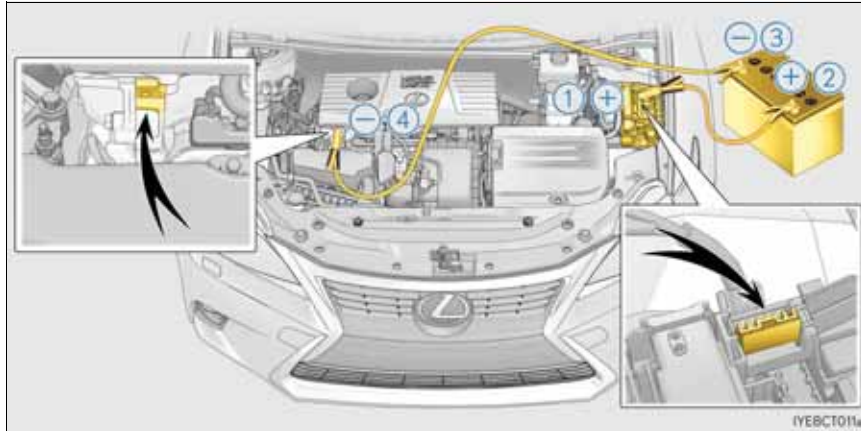
- 1 Open the hood (→P. 492) and fuse box cover.



- 2 Open the exclusive jump starting terminal cover.



- 3 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedure:



- ① Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the exclusive jump starting terminal on your vehicle.
- ② Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.
- ③ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.
- ④ Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the exclusive jump starting terminal and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.

- 4 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery of your vehicle.
- 5 Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the power switch off.
- 6 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the hybrid system of your vehicle by turning the power switch to ON mode.
- 7 Make sure the “READY” indicator comes on. If the indicator light does not come on, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- 8 Once the hybrid system has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.
- 9 Close the exclusive jump starting terminal cover, and reinstall the fuse box cover to its original position.

Once the hybrid system starts, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

-
- Starting the hybrid system when the 12-volt battery is discharged
The hybrid system cannot be started by push-starting.
 - To prevent 12-volt battery discharge
 - Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the hybrid system is off.
 - Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.
 - When the 12-volt battery is removed or discharged
 - The hybrid system may not start. (→P. 507)
 - If the 12-volt battery discharges while the shift position is in P, it may not be possible to shift the shift position to other positions. In this case, the vehicle cannot be towed without lifting both front wheels because the front wheels will be locked. (→P. 562)
 - When the 12-volt battery is reconnected, start the hybrid system and confirm that the shift position can be changed to each position using the shift position indicator.
 - Make sure that the key is not inside the vehicle when recharging or replacing the 12-volt battery. The key may be locked in the vehicle if the alarm is activated. (→P. 93)

■ Charging the 12-volt battery

The electricity stored in the 12-volt battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the 12-volt battery may discharge, and the hybrid system may be unable to start. (The 12-volt battery recharges automatically while the hybrid system is operating.)

 **WARNING**

■ Avoiding 12-volt battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the 12-volt battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the “+” terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the 12-volt battery.

■ 12-volt battery precautions

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the 12-volt battery:

- When working with the 12-volt battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the 12-volt battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the 12-volt battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the 12-volt battery.

■ After recharging the 12-volt battery

Have the 12-volt battery inspected at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible. If the 12-volt battery is deteriorating, continued use may cause the 12-volt battery to emit a malodorous gas, which may be detrimental to the health of passengers.

■ When replacing the 12-volt battery

→P. 508

 NOTICE

■ When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fans or belt.

■ To prevent damaging the vehicle

The exclusive jump starting terminal is to be used when charging the 12-volt battery from another vehicle in an emergency. It cannot be used to jump start another vehicle.

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The high coolant temperature warning light (→P. 570) comes on or flashes, or a loss of hybrid system power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- The warning message indicating overheats is shown on the multi-information display. (→P. 583)
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

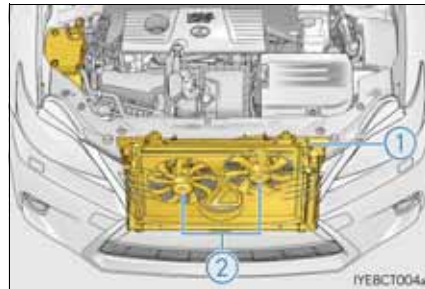
Correction procedures

- If the high coolant temperature warning light comes on or flashes
 - 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the hybrid system.
 - 2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.
 - 3 After the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

① Radiator

② Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

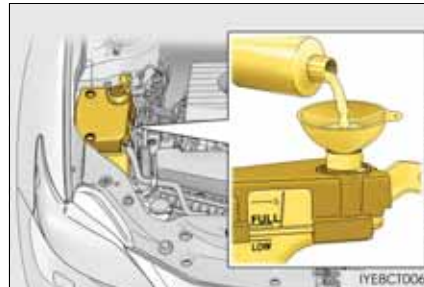


- 4** The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir.

- ① Reservoir
- ② “FULL” line
- ③ “LOW” line



- 5** Add coolant if necessary.
Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.



- 6** Start the hybrid system and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fans operate and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fans operate when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fans are operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fans may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

- 7** If the fans are not operating:

Stop the hybrid system immediately and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the fans are operating:

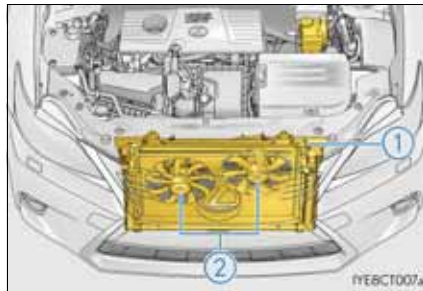
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- If the warning message indicating overheats is shown on the multi-information display

- 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place.
- 2 Stop the hybrid system and carefully lift the hood.
- 3 After the hybrid system has cooled down, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

- ① Radiator
- ② Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.



- 4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir.

- ① Reservoir
- ② “FULL” line
- ③ “LOW” line



- 5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.



6 Start the hybrid system and check for the multi-information display.

If the message does not disappear:

Stop the hybrid system and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the message is not displayed:

Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

**WARNING****■** To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- After the hybrid system has been turned off, check that the indicator on the power switch and the “READY” indicator are off.
When the hybrid system is operating, the gasoline engine may automatically start, or the cooling fan may suddenly operate even if the gasoline engine stops. Do not touch or approach rotating parts such as the fan, which may lead to fingers or clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) getting caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the hybrid system and radiator are hot.
High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

**NOTICE****■** When adding engine/power control unit coolant

Add coolant slowly after the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot hybrid system too quickly can cause damage to the hybrid system.

■ To prevent damage to the cooling system


Observe the following precautions:

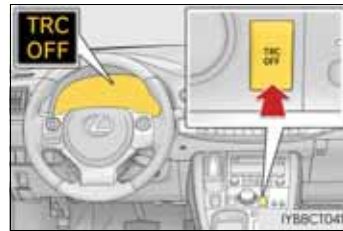
- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

- 1 Set the parking brake and shift the shift position to P. Stop the hybrid system.
- 2 Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the stuck tire.
- 3 Place wood, stones or some other material under the tires to help provide traction.
- 4 Restart the hybrid system.
- 5 Shift the shift position to D or R, release the parking brake and carefully apply the accelerator to free the vehicle.

■ When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press  to turn off TRC. (→P. 270)



 **WARNING****■ When attempting to free a stuck vehicle**

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

■ When changing the shift position

Be careful not to change the shift position with the accelerator pedal depressed. Changing the shift position to any positions other than P or N may cause the vehicle to accelerate abruptly, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury.

 **NOTICE****■ To avoid damage to the hybrid transmission and other components**

- Avoid spinning the wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

Vehicle specifications

9

- 9-1. Specifications
 - Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)..... 636
 - Fuel information 648
- 9-2. Customization
 - Customizable features..... 650
- 9-3. Initialization
 - Items to initialize 661

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions

Overall length		4350 mm (171.3 in.)
Overall width		1765 mm (69.5 in.)
Overall height* ¹		1455 mm (57.3 in.)* ² 1445 mm (56.9 in.)* ³
Wheelbase		2600 mm (102.4 in.)
Tread	Front	1525 mm (60.0 in.)* ² 1535 mm (60.4 in.)* ³
	Rear	1520 mm (59.8 in.)* ² 1530 mm (60.2 in.)* ³
Gross vehicle mass		1845 kg (4068 lb.)* ² 1790 kg (3946 lb.)* ³
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1020 kg (2249 lb.)* ² 1060 kg (2337 lb.)* ³
	Rear	980 kg (2161 lb.)

*¹: Unladen vehicle

*²: Vehicles with 16-inch and 17-inch tires

*³: Vehicles with 15-inch tires

Vehicle identification

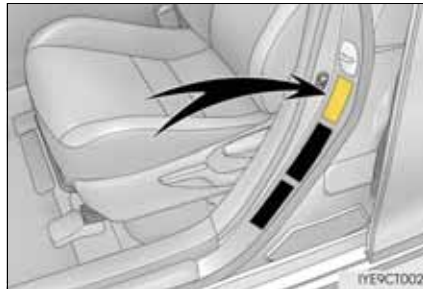
■ Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Lexus. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.



This number is also on the manufacturer's label.



This number is also stamped under the right-hand front seat.



■ Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.



Engine

Model	2ZR-FXE
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	80.5 × 88.3 mm (3.17 × 3.48 in.)
Displacement	1798 cm ³ (109.7 cu.in.)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Automatic adjustment

Fuel

Fuel type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ EU area Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only ▶ Except EU area Unleaded gasoline only
Research Octane Number	95 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	45 L (11.9 gal., 9.9 Imp.gal.)

Electric motor (traction motor)

Type	Permanent magnet motor
Maximum output	60 kW
Maximum torque	207 N•m (21.1 kgf•m, 153 ft•lbf)

Hybrid battery (traction battery)

Type	Nickel-Metal hydride battery
Voltage	7.2 V/module
Capacity	6.5 Ah (3HR)
Quantity	28 modules
Overall voltage	201.6 V

Lubrication system

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*)	
With filter	4.2 L (4.4 qt., 3.7 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	3.9 L (4.1 qt., 3.4 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up the engine and turn off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Lexus vehicle. Lexus recommends the use of approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil”. Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:

API grade SL “Energy-Conserving”, SM “Energy-Conserving” or SN “Resource-Conserving”; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40 and 20W-50:

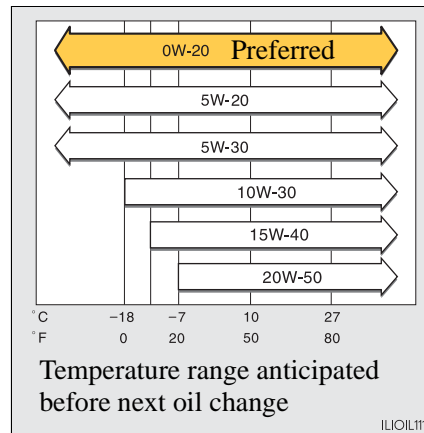
API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 0W-20 is filled into your Lexus vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 oil is not available, SAE 5W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-20, 5W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

① API Service Symbol

Top portion: “API SERVICE SN” means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: “SAE 0W-20” means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: “Resource-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.



② ILSAC Certification Mark


The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Cooling system

Capacity	Gasoline engine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Without exhaust heat recirculator system 6.5 L (6.9 qt., 5.7 Imp.qt.) ▶ With an exhaust heat recirculator system 6.9 L (7.3 qt., 6.1 Imp.qt.)
	Power control unit	2.1 L (2.2 qt., 1.8 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type		Use either of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

Ignition system (spark plug)

Make	DENSO SC20HR11
Gap	1.1 mm (0.043 in.)

 **NOTICE**

- Iridium-tipped spark plugs
Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system

12-volt battery	
Open voltage at 20°C (68°F):	12.5 V or higher: Fully charged 11.0 — 12.4 V: Half charged 10.9 V or lower: Discharged (Voltage is checked 20 minutes after the hybrid system and all lights are turned off.)
Charging rates	▶ With a S46B24R battery 4.2 A max. ▶ With a S34B20R battery 3.5 A max.

Transmission

Fluid capacity*	3.4 L (3.6 qt., 3.0 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

■ Transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than “Toyota Genuine ATF WS” may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Brakes

Pedal clearance* ¹	Left-hand drive vehicles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Without an aluminum pedal 77 mm (3.03 in.) Min. ▶ With an aluminum pedal 79 mm (3.11 in.) Min.
	Right-hand drive vehicles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Without an aluminum pedal 80 mm (3.15 in.) Min. ▶ With an aluminum pedal 82 mm (3.23 in.) Min.
Pedal free play		1.0 — 6.0 mm (0.04 — 0.24 in.)
Parking brake pedal travel* ²		8 — 11 clicks
Fluid type		SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3

*¹: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 196 N (20.0 kgf, 44.1 lbf) while the hybrid system is operating.

*²: Parking brake pedal travel when depressed with a force of 300 N (30.6 kgf, 67.5 lbf).

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)
-----------	---------------------------

Tires and wheels

► Type A

Tire size	195/65R15 91H	
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	More than 160 km/h (100 mph)	250 kPa (2.5 kgf/cm ² or bar, 36 psi)
	160 km/h (100 mph) or less	► Normal pressure 230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm ² or bar, 33 psi) ► ECO pressure* 270 kPa (2.7 kgf/cm ² or bar, 39 psi)
Wheel size	15 × 5 1/2 J	
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)	

*: For optimizing fuel economy, ECO tire pressure is recommended. Tire pressure affects traveling comfort, road noise and steering characteristics.

► Type B

Tire size	205/55R16 91W, 205/55R16 91V	
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	More than 160 km/h (100 mph)	240 kPa (2.4 kgf/cm ² or bar, 35 psi)
	160 km/h (100 mph) or less	220 kPa (2.2 kgf/cm ² or bar, 32 psi)
Wheel size	16 × 6 J	
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)	

► Type C

Tire size	215/45R17 87W
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Front tire 230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 33 psi) ► Rear tire 220 kPa (2.2 kgf/cm² or bar, 32 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 7 J
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

► Compact spare tire (if equipped)

Tire size	T125/70D17 98M
Spare tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm ² or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 4 T
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Headlights		
	Low beam (halogen bulbs)*	55	A
	High beam	65	B
	Front fog lights (halogen bulbs)*	19	C
	Front turn signal lights	21	D
	Rear turn signal lights	21	D
	Back-up lights	16	E
Interior	Rear fog light	21	E
	Outer foot lights	5	E
	Front interior/personal lights	5	E
	Rear interior light	8	F
	Vanity lights	8	E
	Luggage compartment light	5	F

A: H11 halogen bulbs

B: H9 halogen bulbs

C: H16 halogen bulbs

D: Wedge base bulbs (amber)

E: Wedge base bulbs (clear)

F: Double end bulbs

*: If equipped

Fuel information

You must only use unleaded gasoline.

For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.

▶ EU area

Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228.

For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.

▶ Except EU area

Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline.

For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.

■ Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your Lexus has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

■ If your engine knocks

- Consult any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

**NOTICE****■ Notice on fuel quality**

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use leaded gasoline.
Leaded gasoline will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and emission control system to function improperly.
- Gasoline engine (EU area): Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Gasoline engine (except EU area): Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use gasoline mixed with 10% max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10% ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to suit your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed using the multi-information display, the Remote Touch or Lexus Display Audio controller, or at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further details.

Customizing vehicle features

When customizing vehicle features, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a safe place with the shift position in P and the parking brake set.

■ Changing using the Remote Touch

- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch.
- 2 Select “Setup” on the “Menu” screen and select “Vehicle”.

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

■ Changing using the Lexus Display Audio controller

- 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Lexus Display Audio controller.
- 2 Select “Setup” on the “MENU” screen and select “Vehicle”.

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.





- Changing using the multi-information display


- ▶ Vehicles with monochrome display

- 1 Press the “DISP” switch to display the “SETTINGS” screen while the vehicle is stopped, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch to display the customize mode screen.
- 2 Press the “DISP” switch and select the item, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch.
- 3 Press the “DISP” switch and select the desired setting, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch.

To go back to the previous screen or exit the customize mode, press the “DISP” switch to select the “EXIT”, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch.

- ▶ Vehicles with color display

- 1 Press < or > of the meter control switches, select , and then press .
- 2 Press ^ or v of the meter control switches, select the item, and then press .
- 3 Press ^ or v of the meter control switches, select the desired setting, and then press .

To go back to the previous screen or exit the customize mode, press .

Customizable Features

- ① Vehicles with a navigation system or Lexus Display Audio: Settings that can be changed using the Remote Touch or Lexus Display Audio controller
- ② Vehicles with a navigation system or Lexus Display Audio: Settings that can be changed using the multi-information display
- ③ Vehicles without a navigation system or Lexus Display Audio: Settings that can be changed using the multi-information display
- ④ Settings that can be changed by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Definition of symbols: O = Available, – =Not available

■ Door lock (→P. 132, 622)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Allows all doors to be unlocked by turning the mechanical key once in the driver's door	Off (All doors unlocked in first step)	On (Driver's door unlocked in first step, all doors unlocked in second step)	O	–	–	O
Speed linked door locking function	On	Off	O	–	O	O
Shift position linked door locking function	Off	On	O	–	O	O
Shift position linked door unlocking function	Off	On	O	–	O	O
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	On	Off	O	–	O	O

- Smart entry & start system* and wireless remote control (→P. 143, 126)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Operation signal (emergency flashers)	On	Off	O	-	O	O
Time elapsed before the automatic door lock function is activated if a door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	60 seconds	-	-	-	O
		120 seconds	-	-	-	O
Open door reminder buzzer (When locking the vehicle)	On	Off	-	-	-	O

*: If equipped

- Smart entry & start system* (→P. 143)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Smart door unlocking	All the doors	Driver's door	O	-	O	O
Smart entry & start system	On	Off	O	-	O	O

*: If equipped

■ Wireless remote control (→P. 126)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Wireless remote control	On	Off	-	-	-	O
Unlocking operation	All doors unlocked in first step	Driver's door unlocked in first step, all doors unlocked in second step	O	-	O	O

■ Automatic light control system (→P. 211)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Light sensor sensitivity	Standard	-2 to 2	O	-	O	O
Welcome light illumination control	On	Off	-	-	-	O

■ Illumination (→P. 461)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off	15 seconds	Off				
		7.5 seconds	O	-	O	O
		30 seconds				
Time elapsed before the exterior lights turn off	15 seconds	Off				
		7.5 seconds	O	-	O	O
		30 seconds				
Operation after the power switch is turned off	On	Off	-	-	-	O
Operation when the doors are unlocked with the Smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control function or the mechanical key*	On	Off	-	-	-	O
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person*	On	Off	-	-	-	O
Footwell lighting	On	Off	-	-	-	O
Cup holder light	On	Off	-	-	-	O
Enable/disable operation of the outer foot lights when the doors are unlocked with the power door lock switch	On	Off	-	-	-	O

*: Interior or exterior illumination can be set separately

■ Instrument cluster (→P. 104)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Display of the tachometer and Hybrid System Indicator*1	Auto	Hybrid system indicator (always)	–	O	O	O
		Tachometer (always)				
Eco lamp*1	Eco drive support	On (always)	–	O	O	O
		Off				
Sport lamp*1	On	Off	–	O	O	O
Brightness of Eco lamp and sport lamp*1	Standard	Bright	–	O	O	O
EV indicator	Auto	Off	–	O	O	O
Language*2	English	French				
		Spanish				
		German	–	O	O	O
		Italian				
		Russian				
		Chinese				
Units	km (L/100km)	km (km/L)				
		miles (MPG)*3	–	O	O	O
 switch settings*3	Drive information 1	Desired status screen*4	–	O	O	O

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Drive information 1* ³	Current fuel consumption	* ⁵	-	O	O	O
	Average fuel consumption (after reset)					
Drive information 2* ³	Cruising range/Distance	* ⁵	-	O	O	O
	Average speed (after reset)					
Pop-up display* ³	On	Off	-	O	O	O
Accent color* ³	Blue	Brown	O	O	O	O
Sensitivity of the ambient light sensor used for dimming the meter light etc.* ³	Standard	-2 to 2	-	-	-	O
Sensitivity of the ambient light sensor used for brightening the meter light etc.* ³	Standard	-2 to 2	-	-	-	O

*¹: Settings that can be changed on vehicles with the tachometer

*²: The default setting varies according to countries.

*³: If equipped

*⁴: Some status screens cannot be registered (indicated on the multi-information display)

*⁵: 2 of the following items: current fuel consumption, average fuel economy (after reset), average fuel economy (after refuel), average fuel economy (after start), average vehicle speed (after reset), average vehicle speed (after start), distance (driving range), distance (after start), elapsed time (after reset), elapsed time (after start), blank

■ Automatic air conditioning system (→P. 442, 452)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to “AUTO” switch operation	On	Off	O	-	-	O
A/C Auto switch operation	On	Off	O	-	O	O
Heating/cooling operation minimized in Eco drive mode	On	Off	-	-	-	O

■ Power windows (→P. 178)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Mechanical key linked operation (close)	Off	On	-	-	-	O
Mechanical key linked operation (open)	Off	On	-	-	-	O
Wireless remote control linked operation (close)	Off	On	-	-	-	O
Wireless remote control linked operation (open)	Off	On	-	-	-	O
Buzzer sounds if operated using wireless remote control*	On	Off	-	-	-	O

*: This function cannot be customized unless power window operation using the wireless remote control is enabled

■ Lexus parking assist-sensor* (→P. 245)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Alert Volume (Alert volume can be adjusted)	3	1 to 5	0	-	-	0
Display (Automatic display off the LEXUS Park Assist graphic can be enabled/disabled)	On	Off	0	-	-	0
Distance (Distance mode can be selected)	Long	Short	0	-	-	0

*: If equipped

■ Reverse buzzer (→P. 206)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Signal (buzzer) when the shift position is in R	Intermittent	Single	-	-	-	0

■ Outside rear view mirrors (→P. 174)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Automatic folding/extending operation	Linked to locking/unlocking of the doors	Off				
		Linked to power switch operation	-	-	-	0

■ Alarm* (→P. 93)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③	④
Deactivates the alarm when the doors are unlocked using the mechanical key	Off	On	-	-	-	0

*: If equipped

- Vehicle customization
 - When the speed linked door locking function and the shift position linked door locking function are both on, the door lock operates as follows.
 - When shifting the shift position to any position other than P, all the doors will be locked.
 - If the vehicle is started with all the doors locked, the speed linked door locking function would not operate.
 - If the vehicle is started with any door unlocked, the speed linked door locking function will operate.
 - When the smart entry & start system is off, smart door unlocking cannot be customized.
 - When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the automatic door lock function is activated, the signals will be generated in accordance with the Operation signal (buzzer) and the Operation signal (emergency flashers) settings.
- In the following situations, customize mode in which the settings can be changed through the multi-information display will automatically be turned off.
 - A warning message appears after the customize mode screen is displayed.
 - The power switch is turned off.
 - The vehicle begins to move while the customize mode screen is displayed.

 **WARNING****■ Cautions during customization**

As the hybrid system needs to be operating during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

 **NOTICE****■ During customization**

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the hybrid system is operating while customizing features.

Items to initialize

The following item must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the 12-volt battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Tire pressure warning system*	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When rotating the tires on vehicles with differing front and rear tire inflation pressures • When changing the tire inflation pressure by changing traveling speed or load weight, etc. • When changing the tire size 	P. 511

*: If equipped

Index

663

What to do if... (Troubleshooting).....	664
Alphabetical index.....	668

For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the “NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Lexus parking assist monitor
- Audio/visual system

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



You lose your keys

- If you lose your mechanical keys, new genuine mechanical keys can be made by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. (→P. 128)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately. (→P. 130)



The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted? (→P. 530)
- Vehicles with entry function
Is the power switch in ON mode?
When locking the doors, turn the power switch off. (→P. 198)
- Vehicles with entry function
Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 145)



The rear door cannot be opened

- Is the child-protector lock set?

The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P. 136)

If you think something is wrong



The hybrid system does not start

- Did you press the power switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal?
(→P. 196)
- Is the shift position in P? (→P. 196)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P. 143)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
In this case, the hybrid system can be started in a temporary way. (→P. 623)
- Is the 12-volt battery discharged? (→P. 624)



The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?
The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P. 178)



The power switch is turned off automatically
(vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or ON mode (the hybrid system is not operating) for a period of time. (→P. 198)



A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing
Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts? (→P. 570)
- The parking brake indicator is on
Is the parking brake released? (→P. 210)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound.

(→P. 568, 575)



An alarm is activated and the horn sounds
(vehicles with an alarm)

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm?
The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P. 93)

To stop the alarm, turn the power switch to ON mode or start the hybrid system.



A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle

- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle or the moon roof opened?
Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P. 575)



A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P. 568, 575.

When a problem has occurred



If you have a flat tire

- Vehicles without a spare tire
Stop the vehicle in a safe place and repair the flat tire temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P. 605)
- Vehicles with a spare tire
Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P. 591)



The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 633)

Alphabetical index

A

- A/C442, 452
 - Air conditioning filter.....527
 - Automatic air conditioning system.....442, 452
 - Humidity sensor449, 456
 - Pollen removal mode447, 454
- ABS (Anti-lock Brake System).268
 - Function268
 - Warning light.....569
- Air conditioning filter527
- Air conditioning system442, 452
 - Air conditioning filter.....527
 - Automatic air conditioning system.....442, 452
 - Humidity sensor449, 456
 - Pollen removal mode447, 454
- Airbag manual on-off system56
- Airbags45
 - Airbag manual on-off system .56
 - Airbag operating conditions ...51
 - Airbag precautions
 - for your child.....47
 - Airbag warning light569
 - Correct driving posture.....38
 - Curtain shield airbag
 - operating conditions51
 - Curtain shield airbag precautions49
 - General airbag precautions 47
 - Locations of airbags..... 45
 - Modification and disposal of airbags 50
 - Side airbag operating conditions 51
 - Side airbag precautions..... 48
 - Side and curtain shield airbags
 - operating conditions 51
 - Side and curtain shield airbags precautions 49
 - SRS airbags..... 45
- Alarm..... 93
 - Alarm 93
 - Warning buzzer..... 568
- Anchor brackets..... 67
- Antenna
 - Radio..... 300, 380, 480
 - Smart entry & start system .. 143
- Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 268
 - Function 268
 - Warning light..... 569
- Approach warning 237
- Assist grips 477

Audio system (with navigation system)*	
Audio system (with Lexus Display Audio System).....	354
Antenna	380
Audio input.....	362
AUX port.....	362
Bluetooth® audio	405
CD player	381
iPod.....	387
MP3/WMA disc	381
Optimal use.....	371
Portable music player	396
Radio	379
Setup menu	363
Steering wheel audio switches.....	361
USB memory.....	391
Audio system (without Lexus Display Audio System).....	290
Audio input.....	320
AUX port	320
Bluetooth® audio	342
CD player.....	301
iPod.....	309
MP3/WMA disc.....	301
Optimal use.....	295
Portable music player	320
Radio.....	297
Steering wheel audio switches.....	326
USB memory	315
Automatic air conditioning system	
Air conditioning filter.....	527
Automatic air conditioning system.....	442, 452
Automatic headlight leveling system	214
Automatic light control system	214
AUX port.....	293, 362
Auxiliary boxes	468

*: Refer to the “NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

B	
Back door	138
Back-up lights	
Replacing light bulbs	551
Wattage	647
Battery (12-volt battery)	
If the 12-volt battery is	
discharged	624
Preparing and checking	
before winter	284
Warning light	568
Battery (traction battery)	81
Bluetooth®	348, 428
Audio system	342, 405
Hands-free system	
(for cellular phone)	321, 407
Bottle holders	466
Brake	
Fluid	644
Parking brake	210
Regenerative braking	78
Warning light	568
Brake assist	268
Break-in tips	187
Brightness control	
Instrument panel light	
control	106

C	
Card key	126
Care	
Aluminum wheels	481
Exterior	480
Interior	484
Seat belts	485
Cargo hooks	470
CD player	301, 381
Chains	285
Child restraint system	59
Baby seats definition	60
Baby seats installation	68
Child seats definition	60
Child seats installation	68, 69
Installing CRS with ISOFIX	
rigid anchors	71
Installing CRS with seat belts	68
Installing CRS with top strap	72
Junior seats definition	60
Junior seats installation	70
Child safety	58
12-volt battery	
precautions	508, 627
Airbag precautions	47
Back door precautions	140
Child restraint system	59
How your child should wear	
the seat belt	42
Installing child restraints	67

Moon roof precautions183
 Power window lock switch...178
 Power window precautions...180
 Rear door child-protectors....136
 Removed key battery
 precautions533
 Seat belt precautions.....44
 Seat heater precautions459
 Child-protectors.....136
 Cleaning480, 484
 Aluminum wheels.....481
 Exterior.....480
 Interior.....484
 Seat belts.....485
 Clock474
 Condenser.....502
 Console box.....465
 Coolant
 Capacity642
 Checking.....501
 Preparing and checking
 before winter284
 Cooling system.....501
 Hybrid system overheating...629
 Consumption screen117
 Cruise control
 Cruise control228
 Dynamic radar cruise
 control231
 Cup holders466
 Curtain shield airbags.....45
 Customizable features650

D

Daytime running light system .. 214
 Defogger
 Outside rear view
 mirrors 447, 454
 Rear window 447, 454
 Windshield..... 447, 454
 Dimension 636
 Display
 Drive information 110, 115
 Dynamic radar cruise
 control 231
 Energy monitor 117
 Multi-information
 display 109, 112
 Warning messages 575

Do-it-yourself maintenance.....490

Doors

- Automatic door locking and unlocking system.....136
- Back door138
- Door glasses178
- Door lock.....132
- Open door warning light.....570
- Outside rear view mirrors.....174
- Rear door child-protectors....136
- Side doors132

Double locking system.....92

Drive information.....110, 115

Driver's seat belt reminder light570

Driver's seat position memory ..163

Driving

- Break-in tips187
- Correct posture38
- Driving mode select switch ..267
- Hybrid vehicle driving tips...281
- Procedures186
- Winter drive tips284

Driving position memory163

- Memory recall function165

Dynamic radar cruise control

- Function.....231
- Warning message.....576, 582

E

ECO lamp..... 107

Electric motor

- Location 77
- Specification 639

Electric Power Steering (EPS)

- Function 268
- Warning light..... 569

Electronic key

- Battery-saving function 145
- If the electronic key does not operate properly 622
- Replacing the battery 530

Emergency brake signal 269

Emergency flashers 560

Emergency, in case of

- If a warning buzzer sounds .. 568
- If a warning light turns on ... 568
- If a warning message is displayed 575
- If the 12-volt battery is discharged 624
- If the electronic key does not operate properly 622
- If the hybrid system will not start..... 620
- If you have a flat tire.... 591, 605
- If you lose your keys ... 128, 130
- If you think something is wrong..... 567

- If your vehicle becomes stuck633
 - If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency561
 - If your vehicle needs to be towed562
 - If your vehicle overheats629
 - Energy monitor.....117
 - Engine
 - Accessory mode.....198
 - Compartment495
 - Engine switch196
 - Hood492
 - How to start the hybrid system196
 - Identification number638
 - If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency561
 - Ignition switch (power switch).....196
 - Overheating629
 - Power switch196
 - Engine compartment cover.....496
 - Engine coolant
 - Capacity642
 - Checking.....501
 - Preparing and checking before winter284
 - Engine coolant temperature warning light570
 - Engine oil
 - Capacity 639
 - Checking 497
 - Oil pressure warning light ... 568
 - Preparing and checking before winter 284
 - Engine switch 196
 - Auto power off function 198
 - Changing the power switch modes 198
 - If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 561
 - Starting the hybrid system ... 196
 - EPS (Electronic Power Steering)
 - Function 268
 - Warning light..... 569
 - EV indicator 79
 - EV drive mode..... 201
- F**
- First-aid kit storage belt..... 470
 - Flat tire 591, 605
 - Floor mats 36
 - Fluid
 - Brake..... 644
 - Transmission..... 643
 - Washer 503
 - Fog lights
 - Replacing light bulbs ... 545, 556
 - Switch 216
 - Wattage..... 647
 - Follow me home system..... 212

Front fog lights
 Replacing light bulbs545, 556
 Switch216
 Wattage.....647
 Front passenger’s seat belt
 reminder light.....570
 Front position lights
 Light switch211
 Replacing light bulbs556
 Front seats
 Adjustment159
 Cleaning.....484
 Correct driving posture.....38
 Driving position memory163
 Head restraints167
 Seat heaters459
 Seat position memory163
 Front turn signal lights
 Replacing light bulbs547, 548
 Turn signal lever.....209
 Wattage.....647
 Fuel
 Capacity639
 Fuel gauge105
 Gas station information684
 Information648
 Refueling224
 Type.....639
 Fuel filler door.....224
 Refueling224
 When the fuel filler door
 cannot be opened.....226
 Fuses.....534

G

Gas station information 684
 Gauges 104
 Glove box 465

H

Hands-free system
 (for cellular phone) 321, 407
 Head restraints 167
 Headlight cleaner..... 223
 Headlights..... 211
 Automatic headlight
 leveling 214
 Follow me home system 212
 Light switch 211
 Replacing light
 bulbs 540, 541, 543, 556
 Wattage 647
 Heated steering wheel 459
 Heaters
 Automatic air conditioning
 system..... 442, 452
 Outside rear view
 mirrors 447, 454
 Seat heaters 459
 High mounted stoplight
 Replacing 556
 Hill-start assist control..... 273
 Hood 492
 Warning message..... 577
 Hooks
 Cargo hooks 470
 Retaining hooks (floor mat)... 36
 Horn..... 170
 Humidity sensor 449, 456

Hybrid battery (traction battery)
 Location81
 Specification639
 Hybrid battery air vent82
 Hybrid system77
 Emergency shut off system82
 Energy monitor/consumption
 screen117
 EV drive mode.....201
 High voltage components81
 Hybrid System Indicator107
 Hybrid system precautions81
 Hybrid vehicle driving tips...281
 If the hybrid system will
 not start.....620
 Overheating629
 Power switch196
 Regenerative braking.....78
 Starting the hybrid system....196
 Hybrid System Indicator107
 Hybrid transmission203

I

Identification
 Engine..... 638
 Vehicle..... 637
 Ignition switch (Power switch). 196
 Auto power off function 198
 Changing the power switch
 modes 198
 If your vehicle has to be stopped
 in an emergency 561
 Starting the hybrid system ... 196
 Illuminated entry system 463
 Immobilizer system 87
 Indicators 100
 Initialization
 Items to initialize 661
 Tire pressure warning system
 512
 Inside rear view mirror 172
 Instrument panel light control .. 106
 Interior lights 461
 Switch 462
 Wattage 647
 Intrusion sensor 96
 ISOFIX rigid anchors 67

J

Jack
 Positioning a floor jack..... 494
 Vehicle-equipped jack 592
 Jack handle 592
 Jam protection function
 Moon roof 182
 Power windows..... 179

K

- Keyless entry
 - Smart entry & start system ...143
 - Wireless remote control.....126
- Keys.....126
 - Battery-saving function145
 - Electronic key126
 - Engine switch196
 - If the electronic key does
 - not operate properly622
 - If you lose your keys128, 130
 - Key number plate126
 - Keyless entry126
 - Mechanical key126
 - Power switch196
 - Replacing the battery530
 - Warning buzzer144
 - Wireless remote control key .126
- Knee airbags45

L

- Language
 - (multi-information display).... 656
- Lever
 - Auxiliary catch lever 492
 - Hood lock release lever 492
 - Shift lever 203
 - Turn signal lever..... 209
 - Wiper lever 218
- Lexus Display Audio
 - controller 117, 250, 444
- Lexus parking assist-sensor
 - Function 245
 - Warning message..... 577, 578
- License plate lights
 - Light switch 211
 - Replacing light bulbs 556
- Light
 - Fog light switch 216
 - Follow me home system 212
 - Headlight switch 211
 - Illuminated entry system 463
 - Interior lights 462
 - Interior light list 461
 - Luggage compartment light. 139
 - Manual headlight leveling ... 213
 - Personal lights..... 462
 - Replacing light bulbs 538
 - Turn signal lever..... 209
 - Vanity lights 473
 - Wattage 647
- Light bulbs
 - Replacing 538
 - Wattage 647
- Luggage cover 471

M

Maintenance
 Do-it-yourself maintenance ..490
 Maintenance data.....636
 Maintenance requirements...487
 Malfunction indicator lamp.....569
 Manual headlight leveling dial ..213
 Meter
 Indicators100
 Instrument panel light control ...
 106
 Meters104
 Multi-information display ..109,
 112
 Warning lights568
 Warning messages575
 Microphone323, 408
 Mirrors
 Inside rear view mirror172
 Outside rear view mirror
 defoggers447, 454
 Outside rear view mirrors.....174
 Vanity mirrors473
 Moon roof
 Jam protection function182
 Operation181
 Warning message.....583
 MP3 disc.....301, 381

Multi-information display

Drive information 110, 115
 Dynamic radar cruise
 control 231
 Energy monitor 117
 Language 656
 Warning messages 575

N

Navigation system*

O

Odometer 105
 Oil
 Engine oil..... 639
 Opener
 Back door..... 139
 Fuel filler door 224
 Hood 492
 Outside rear view mirrors..... 174
 Adjusting and folding 174
 Outside rear view mirror
 defoggers 447, 454
 Outside temperature display..... 105
 Overhead console 468
 Overheating 629

*: Refer to the “NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

P

P position switch205
 Panic mode127
 Parking assist sensors245
 Parking brake
 Operation210
 Parking brake engaged
 warning buzzer/message580
 Parking lock205
 PCS
 (Pre-Crash Safety system)
 Function275
 Pre-crash braking off switch.276
 Warning light569
 Warning message584
 Personal lights461
 Switch462
 Wattage647
 Pollen removal mode447, 454
 Power control unit coolant
 Capacity642
 Checking501
 Preparing and checking
 before winter284
 Radiator502

Power outlets 475
 Power steering (Electric
 Power Steering system)..... 268
 Warning light 569
 Power switch 196
 Auto power off function 198
 Changing the power switch
 modes 198
 If your vehicle has to be stopped
 in an emergency 561
 Starting the hybrid system ... 196
 Power windows
 Jam protection function 179
 Operation 178
 Window lock switch 178
 Pre-Crash Safety system (PCS)
 Function 275
 Pre-crash braking off switch 276
 Warning light 569
 Warning message 584

R

Radar cruise control (dynamic
 radar cruise control) 231
 Radiator 502
 Radio 297
 Radio data system 298
 RDS 298
 Rear fog light
 Replacing light bulbs 551
 Switch 216
 Wattage 647

Rear passenger's seat belt
 reminder light.....570

Rear seat
 Folding down the rear
 seatbacks161

Rear turn signal lights
 Replacing light bulbs.....550
 Turn signal lever.....209
 Wattage.....647

Rear view mirror
 Inside rear view mirror172
 Outside rear view mirrors....174

Rear view monitor system.....254

Rear window defogger447, 454

Rear window wiper222

Refueling224
 Capacity639
 Fuel types639
 Opening the fuel tank cap.....224
 When the fuel filler door
 cannot be opened.....226

Regenerative braking.....78

Remote Touch*117, 250, 444

Replacing
 Electronic key battery530
 Fuses534
 Light bulbs.....538
 Tires.....591, 605

Road accident cautions.....85

S

Seat belts..... 40
 Adjusting the seat belt 41
 Child restraint system
 installation 68
 Cleaning and maintaining
 the seat belt..... 485
 Emergency Locking
 Retractor 42
 How to wear your seat belt 40
 How your child should wear
 the seat belt..... 42
 Pre-crash seat belts 41
 Pregnant women,
 proper seat belt use 43
 Reminder light and
 buzzer 570
 Seat belt pretensioners 41
 SRS warning light..... 569

Seat heaters..... 459

Seat position memory 163

Seats
 Adjustment..... 159
 Adjustment precautions 160
 Child seats/child restraint
 system installation 59, 67
 Cleaning 484
 Driving position memory..... 163

*: Refer to the “NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

- Folding down the rear
 - seatbacks161
- Head restraint.....167
- Properly sitting in the seat38
- Seat heaters459
- Sensor
 - Inside rear view mirror173
 - Lexus parking assist-sensor..245
 - Radar sensor239, 276
 - Rain-sensing windshield
 - wipers220
 - Tilt sensor96
- Service reminder indicators.....100
- Shift lever203
- Side airbags45
- Side doors132
- Side mirrors174
 - Adjusting and folding174
 - Heaters447, 454
- Side turn signal lights
 - Replacing light bulbs556
 - Turn signal lever.....209
- Smart entry & start system143
 - Antenna location.....143
 - Entry functions132, 138
 - Starting the hybrid system196
 - Warning message.....586
- Snow tires284
- Spare tire
 - Inflation pressure 645
 - Storage location 592
- Spark plug..... 642
- Specifications 636
- Speech command system..... 439
- Speedometer 105
- Sport mode 267
- Steering wheel
 - Adjustment..... 170
 - Audio switches 292, 361
 - “DISP” switch..... 110
 - Heated steering wheel..... 459
 - Meter control switches..... 114
 - Telephone switches..... 326
- Stop lights
 - Emergency brake signal..... 269
 - Replacing light bulbs 556
- Storage feature..... 464
- Storage precautions 464
- Stuck
 - If the vehicle becomes stuck 633
- Sun visors 473
- Switch
 - Audio remote control
 - switches 292, 361
 - Cruise control switch... 228, 231
 - “DISP” switch..... 110
 - Door lock switch..... 135
 - Driving mode select switch . 267
 - Driving position memory
 - switches 163
 - Emergency flashers switch .. 560
 - EV drive mode switch 201
 - Fog light switch 216

Headlight cleaner switch223
 Heated steering wheel.....459
 Ignition switch.....196
 Intrusion sensor cancel
 switch96
 Lexus parking assist-sensor
 switch245
 Light switches.....211
 Meter control switches114
 Moon roof switches181
 Outside rear view mirror
 switches174
 Power switch196
 Power window switch178
 Pre-crash braking off switch.276
 Rear window wiper and
 washer switch.....222
 Rear window and outside
 rear view mirror defoggers
 switch447, 454
 Seat heater switches.....459
 Talk switch326, 418, 439
 Telephone switches326, 418
 Tire pressure warning
 reset switch.....512
 TRC OFF switch270
 Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
 button231
 Window lock switch.....178
 Windshield wipers and
 washer switch.....218

T

Tachometer 105
 Tail lights
 Light switch 211
 Replacing light bulbs 556
 Talk switch 326, 418, 439
 Telephone switch..... 326, 418
 Theft deterrent system
 Alarm 93
 Double locking system 92
 Immobilizer system 87
 Intrusion sensor..... 96
 Tilt sensor 96
 Tilt sensor 96
 Tire inflation pressure
 Maintenance data 645
 Warning light 571
 Tire pressure warning system
 Function 511
 Initializing..... 511
 Installing tire pressure warning
 valves and transmitters 511
 Registering ID codes 512
 Tire pressure warning reset
 switch 512
 Warning light..... 571

Tires.....510

- Chains285
- Checking.....510
- If you have a flat tire591, 605
- Inflation pressure523
- Replacing591, 605
- Rotating tires510
- Size645
- Snow tires284
- Spare tire.....591, 605, 645
- Tire pressure warning
 - system.....511
- Warning light.....571

Tools.....592

Top strap.....72

Towing

- Emergency towing.....562
- Towing eyelet564
- Trailer towing195

Traction control268

Trailer towing.....195

Transmission

- Hybrid transmission203
- P position switch205
- Selecting a driving mode267

TRC (Traction Control)

- Function.....268
- TRC OFF switch270

Trip meters105

Turn signal lights

- Replacing
 - light bulbs...547, 548, 550, 556
- Turn signal lever.....209
- Wattage.....647

U

- USB memory 315, 391
- USB port
 - 293, 309, 315, 362, 387, 391

V

Vanity lights

- Vanity lights 473
- Wattage..... 647

Vanity mirrors 473

- Vanity lights 473

Vehicle identification number .. 637

Vehicle Stability Control
(VSC) 268

VSC
(Vehicle Stability Control)..... 268

W

- Warning buzzers
 - Approach warning237
 - Downshifting206
 - Lexus parking assist-sensor ..249
 - Open door570
 - Seat belt reminder570
- Warning lights
 - ABS569
 - Automatic headlight leveling system.....570
 - Brake system568
 - Charging system568
 - Electric power steering569
 - High coolant temperature570
 - Low engine oil pressure.....568
 - Low fuel level.....570
 - Malfunction indicator lamp ..569
 - Master warning light571
 - Open door570
 - “PCS”569
 - Seat belt reminder light570
 - Slip indicator570
 - SRS569
 - Tire pressure571
- Warning messages.....575
- Washer
 - Checking.....503
 - Preparing and checking before winter284
 - Switch.....218
- Washing and waxing 480
- Wheels 525
 - Replacing wheels 591
 - Size 645
- Window glasses 178
- Window lock switch 178
- Windows
 - Power windows..... 178
 - Rear window defogger. 447, 454
 - Washer 218
- Windshield wiper de-icer . 448, 455
- Windshield wipers
 - Intermittent windshield wipers 218
 - Rain-sensing windshield wipers 219
- Winter driving tips..... 284
- Wireless communication .. 348, 428
- Wireless remote control key 126
 - Battery-saving function 145
 - Locking/Unlocking 126
 - Panic mode 127
 - Replacing the battery 530
- WMA disc 301, 381

GAS STATION INFORMATION		
Auxiliary catch lever P. 492	Fuel filler door P. 226	
Hood lock release lever P. 492	Fuel filler door opener P. 226	Tire inflation pressure P. 645
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	45 L (11.9 gal., 9.9 Imp.gal.)	
Fuel type	EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only P. 639	
Cold tire inflation pressure	P. 645	
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)	With filter 4.2 L (4.4 qt., 3.7 Imp.qt.) Without filter 3.9 L (4.1 qt., 3.4 Imp.qt.)	
Engine oil type	Toyota Genuine Motor Oil or equivalent Oil grade: 0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30: API grade SL “Energy-Conserving”, SM “Energy-Conserving” or SN “Resource-Conserving”; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil 15W-40 and 20W-50: API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil P. 639	